**[THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1989.](#_Toc415295277)** [2](#_Toc415295277)

**[NAPOLEON BONAPARTE 1 (1799 – 1815)](#_Toc415295278)** [65](#_Toc415295278)

**[THE CONGRESSES 1814 – 1830.](#_Toc415295279)** [97](#_Toc415295279)

**[THE VIENNA SETTLEMENT OF 1815](#_Toc415295280)** [98](#_Toc415295280)

**[THE RESTORED BOURBONS](#_Toc415295281)** [123](#_Toc415295281)

**[THE ORLEANS MONARCHY IN FRANCE (THE REIGN OF LOUIS PHILLIPPE) 1830 -1848)](#_Toc415295282)** [151](#_Toc415295282)

**[THE AGE OF METTERNICH 1809 – 1848](#_Toc415295283)** [161](#_Toc415295283)

**[THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE](#_Toc415295284)** [172](#_Toc415295284)

**[THE UNIFICATION OF GERMANY](#_Toc415295285)** [210](#_Toc415295285)

**[THE GERMAN UNIFICATION BETWEEN 1860 AND 1871](#_Toc415295286)** [221](#_Toc415295286)

**[THE EASTERN QUESTION](#_Toc415295287)** [243](#_Toc415295287)

**[THE FIRST WORLD WAR 1914 – 1918](#_Toc415295288)** [314](#_Toc415295288)

**[THE VERSAILES PEACE TREATY (PARIS) OF 28](#_Toc415295289)[TH](#_Toc415295289) [JUNE 1919](#_Toc415295289)** [352](#_Toc415295289)

**[THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION OF 1917](#_Toc415295290)** [372](#_Toc415295290)

**[THE WEIMAR REPULIC 1919 – 1934](#_Toc415295291)** [390](#_Toc415295291)

**[NAZISM IN GERMANY](#_Toc415295292)** [409](#_Toc415295292)

**[FASCISM IN ITLAY 1922 – 1944 (BENITO MUSSOLINI)](#_Toc415295293)** [424](#_Toc415295293)

**[THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION OF 1929 – 1935](#_Toc415295294)** [446](#_Toc415295294)

**[THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS 1920 – 1939](#_Toc415295295)** [458](#_Toc415295295)

**[THE SECOND WORLD WAR 1939 – 1945](#_Toc415295296)** [477](#_Toc415295296)

**[THE COLD WAR 1945 – 1990](#_Toc415295297)** [518](#_Toc415295297)

**[THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION 1945 – 1970](#_Toc415295298)** [532](#_Toc415295298)

**[THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANISATION (NATO) 1949 – 1970](#_Toc415295299)** [552](#_Toc415295299)

# **THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1789.**

In 1789, there occurred a revolution in France Europe and the world at large. It was organized by the French masses against the French government, which was controlled by the bourbon Monarchy. This revolution was sparked off by the meeting of the estates general on 5th may 1789, through which the third estate, made up of the representatives of the peasantry and middle classes, broke from the estates general (National Parliament), to start the revolution.

**CAUSES OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1789**

1. The system of government of the ancient regime caused the French revolution of 1789. This was the regime of the last three Bourbon kings to, the outbreak of the French revolution i.e. king Louis XIV, king Louis XV and king Louis XVI, against whom the revolution broke out in 1789. Their government were characterized by dictatorship, where the king had power over everything; for example King Louis once remarked “The state is myself”. There was no written constitution along which the French were governed, since the king’s word was the law; for example King Louis XV1 again remarked “A thing is legal because I wish it”. The need to end such dictatorship therefore made the French masses rise up against the French government, to cause the French revolution of 1789.
2. The division of the French society into privileged and non-privileged classed the French revolution of 1789. The privileged classes involved the nobility and the clergies, who enjoyed privileges like; enjoying political positions in the government, exemption from paying taxes, and exception from compulsory military services, and promotion to high ranks in the army, attending feasts organized by the king in this palace and touring abroad on state funds among others. These were not enjoyed by the non-privileged classes of the middle class and the peasantry, who therefore organized a revolution against the French government, which was dominated by the classes, to cause the French revolution of 1789.
3. The grievances of the lower clergies caused the French revolution of 1789. These were priests of low ranks in the church such as local priests, parish priests, fathers, Nuns and monks. These did not enjoy similar privileges like upper clergies such as cardinals, bishops and arch-bishops like earning very high salaries, yet they did little work, occupying big positions in the government and touring abroad on state funds among others. They lived almost like presents, which forced the lower clergy to join the peasantry and the middle class into a revolution against the French government, which was dominated by the upper clergy.
4. The grievances of the middle class made them lead a revolution against the French government. The middle class involved, professionals like lawyers, doctors, teachers and journalists and the rich businessmen (bourgeoisies). They were the most learned people in the French society, but were not given political positions in the government, which were given to the nobility and clergies; the French government levied a lot of taxes on commodities of businessmen, to make them get little profit in trade and the government had borrowed a lot of funds from them, which it had failed to pay by 1789, among others, all of which made them rise up against the French government, to cause the French revolution in 1789.
5. The grievances of the peasantry class caused the French revolution in 1789. The peasants had no land and they lived as serfs on the land of the nobility and clergies, from which they suffered from exploitation by the land lords. They were exposed to compulsory military services and free labour on government projects, they were not given promotions in the army and they suffered from a huge tax burden, as they paid many taxes such as Tithe (church tax) Vingtieme others. All these made the peasants join the middle class to rise up against the French government, hence causing the French revolution of 1789.
6. The conditions of the lower nobility and the nobility of the robe caused the French revolution. The lower nobility were people born from the nobility class, but did not have any position in the French government. The nobility of the robe were on the other hand people admitted to the nobility class by the king, because of their excellent work for the French nation. These were not rich as the upper nobility as the upper nobility, they did not enjoy political position in the government and never enjoyed feasts in the kings’peasants and middle class to rise up against the French government, in order to change their condition, hence causing the French revolution in 1789.
7. The role of the Catholic Church was important in causing the French revolution. This promoted religious intolerance, since Catholicism was declared the state religion and other religions were not allowed. This denied the French masses freedom of worship, which compelled them to rise up against the French government. The church contributed to the tax burden on peasants, who were supposed to pay tithe, as compulsory church tax, which made the peasants rise up against the French government. The church clergies dominated political positions in the government at the expense of the peasants and the middle class, and they ill advised the king to reject political reforms, all of which caused the French revolution.
8. The French philosophers such as Voltaire, Monteque and jean Jacques Rousseau, contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789. In their books such as voltaires “letters on the English” Montesquieu “spirit of law” and Rousseau’s’ “social contact”, philosophers criticized the existing political system such as dictatorship, absence of constitution, intermarriages between the state and church among others and suggested a number of reforms such as establishing democracy and separation of power among the executive, judicially, and legislature among others, all of which incited French masses to rise up against the French government, hence causing the French revolution of 1789.
9. The French encyclopaedists like Dennis Diderot and D’alembert contributed to French revolution. These simplified and summarized the ideas developed by all philosophers in a book known as the French encyclopedia. This enabled the learned middle class, to easily read and grasp the ideas of the philosophers, which guided them in organizing the French revolution of 1789.
10. The 7 year war over the colonies of India and Canada of 1756-1763, caused the French revolution of 1789. In this war, France and Austria fought against Britain and Prussia for the colonies of Canada and India. France spent a lot of money on this war and this contributed to bankruptcy, which persisted up to 1789, when it resulted into the French revolution. The defeat of France by Britain in this war, made France develop a need to revenge against Britain, which forced France to participate in the American war of independence of 1776-1783, whose effect caused the French revolution of 1789.
11. France’s involvement into the American war of independence of 1776-1783, in which American’s were fighting for independence from Britain, caused the French revolution of 1989. France intended to revenge against Britain for defeating her in the 7 year war of 1756-1763 by helping the Americans to fight against the British. France spent a lot of money on this war, to contribute to bankruptcy, which caused the French revolution in 1789. The French soldiers who went to America, admired the democratic and constitutional reforms made by the Americans after acquiring independence, like General Lafayette who demanded for similar reforms from the French government by organizing a revolution against it in 1789.
12. The influence of England caused a revolution in France. England had liberal political and economic systems such as democracy, a constitution, a parliament, free trade and respect of human rights, which had been lacking in France. This made the French masses who had lived in England admire these systems which became the basis of their demand for reforms in France, which the France government did not make to provoke a revolution against it. Indeed most of the French philosophers suggested reforms basing on their experience in England, since most of them had lived in England for some time.
13. The financial bankruptcy in France by 1789 caused the French revolution. This had begun far back from the regimes of Louis XVI and Louis XV and just worsened in the regime of Louis XVI. The financial bankruptcy forced the French government to borrow funds from the bourgeoisie, (rich middle class) which it failed to pay back by 1789, to force the middle class rise up against the French government. Bankruptcy also made the French government fail to pay civil servants, who were retrenched to cause, unemployment, which forced the unemployed people rise up against the French government, to cause the French revelation in 1789.
14. The extravagancy in the king’s court (palace) caused the French revolution of 1789. The French kings wasted a lot of funds in organizing luxurious feasts in their palaces, to entertain the nobility and clergies. The French king used over 1000 horses for transport, and possessed golden utensils. The French queen used to put on four pairs of shoes every week, and was managed by 500 servants, all these contributed to financial bankruptcy in France, which resulted into the French revolution of 1789.
15. The free trade treaty signed by France and Britain in 1776 caused the French revolution of 1789. In the treaty, France allowed British manufactured goods to be sold within France, without being taxed, which made the British goods to be sold cheaply in France, hence out competing the French manufactured goods, which were sold expensively to make them lack market. This made the French manufacturers hate the government of France, hence financing a revolution against it, leading to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789. It also deprived France of the customs revenue, to contribute to bankruptcy of the French treasury that became the primary cause of the French revolution of 1789.
16. The dismissal of the financial ministers Turgot and Necker caused the French revolution of 1789. These had reduced the French government expenditure on the nobility and clergies, and had suggested taxing the nobility, clergies and the French queen, put pressure on King Louis XVI to dismiss them. This however just increased the financial crisis since; Callonne who replaced them wasted even the little he had found in the French treasury. This made the worsening financial crisis cause a revelation in 1789.
17. The meeting of the states generals on 15th May 1789 sparked off the French revolution of 1789. This was the national parliament of France, which had been absent for over 175 years. It was called by King Louis XVI, upon the advice of Necker, so as to address the alarming financial crisis in France. It was made up of 3 estates i.e. the first estate comprising of the representatives of the nobility class, the second estate, made up of the representative of the clergies and the third estates, made up of the representative of the peasants and middle class. In the meeting, KingLouis XVI disagreed with the representative of the peasant and middle class (third estates) over the setting and voting by individuals and while the king wanted the estates to sit in separate rooms, the third estate wanted all representatives to sit in the same room. This made the third estate break off from the estates general to being a revolution.
18. The weakness of the king Louis XVI caused the French revolution of 1789. He was a weak dictator, who could not use his dictatorial powers to solve problems. For example when the third estate broke off from the estate general to declare it the national assembly, the king never used force to suppress them. Similarly, the king relied on weak advice of his wife queen Marie Antoinette and the clergies, who discouraged him from making social, political and economic reforms in France, as suggested by philosophers, physiocrats and financial ministers, failure to make them of which resulted into the revolution of 1789.
19. The natural disasters of 1788 contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789. There were heavy rains, hailstorms and frost in France 1788, which caused poor harvests in the agricultural sector. This caused scarcity of food staffs, famine, inflation and high cost of living, which caused suffering of the French masses. The government of King Louis XVI did nothing to address the crisis, which made the hungry French masses to rise up against him, hence causing the French revolution of 1789.

2. **THE ROLE OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH**

The Catholic Church was the recognized church in France through which public worship was allowed. It contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789 in the following ways.

1. The Catholic Church promoted religious intolerance in France, which caused the French revolution of 1789. This was because the catholic faith was the only recognized faith, and the rest of the religions were not recognized by law. This monopoly of religious power by the Catholic Church was violently attacked by French philosophers, who demanded complete religious toleration, whose ideas guided the French masses to rise up against the French government, hence causing the French revolution of 1789.
2. The catholic clergies had grievances among themselves which caused the French revolution in 1789. The upper clergies like cardinals, Bishops and Arch – Bishops, enjoyed more privileges such as earning higher salaries, occupying big political positions in the government, touring abroad on state funds and enjoying luxurious feasts in the king’s palace among others, which were not enjoyed by the lower clergies like local priests, fathers, nuns and monks, who therefore decided to join the peasantry and middle class to fight against the French government, in need to enjoy similar privileges.
3. The Catholic Church clergies were among the dominant political figure in the French government, who occupied most of the political positions, which also caused the French government. They therefore denied the middle class and the peasants a chance to participate in the politics of France, hence making the peasantry and middle class resist this political marginalization, by organizing a revolution against the French government in 1789.
4. The Catholic Church clergies gave wrong advice to the French kings, which caused the French revolution in 1789. Being conservatives, they discouraged the French kings from making political reforms, despite the demand for reforms b the philosophers and other sections of the French society, which made the French masses rise up against the French government in 1789. The also advised king Louis XVI to dismiss the financial minister Turgot and Necker, who had suggested taxing them and to reduce government expenditure on clergies. This worsened the financial bankruptcy in France, to make it result into the French revolution in 1789.
5. The intermarriage between the Catholic Church and the French state caused the French government in 1789. The laws and principles governing the Catholic Church were the same that the French king adopted to administer France, which made the government made payment of church tax tithe compulsory to all the French, among other negative effects. The need to separate the state and the church is therefore what made the French masses to rise up against the French government, hence causing the French government in 1789
6. The catholic possessed too much idle land, which also caused the French government in 1789. The church’s land was not used, yet a number of peasants had been landless and were suffering from the negative effects of serfdom. This is what made the landless peasant hate the Catholic Church as an institution, hence rising up against it through the French government in 1789.
7. The Catholic Church contributed towards financial bankruptcy, which caused the French government in 1789. The Catholic Church clergies were exempted from taxes, which reduced the revenue base of the French government. They were also paid highly and a lot of revenue was spent on them to cause bankruptcy of the state treasury. The catholic clergies used to attend and enjoy luxurious feasts organized by the king in his palace and the upper clergies used to tour abroad on state funds, all of which contributed to the financial bankruptcy that caused the French government in 1789.
8. The Catholic Church contributed to the tax burden on peasants, which caused the French government in 1789. Peasants were supposed to pay church tax known as Tithe, which supplemented other taxes, to increase the tax burden on peasants. This became intolerable for peasants, who organized a revolution against the French government in 1789.
9. The Catholic Church education was discriminative, which caused the French government in 1789. Education in church schools was given to only children of the nobility, clergies and middle class and those of the peasants were not admitted to the catholic schools. This also annoyed the peasants to stage up a revolution in 1789.
10. The Catholic Church was extravagant, which also contributed to the French government in 1789. In the palace of Bishops, life was as luxurious as was that of the royal court and the nobility. Many of the Bishops spent much of their time in pleasure and hunting. The arch Bishops of Strasbourg, for example entertained 200guests every week, while his palace was full of utensils made up of gold. Such extravagances contributed to bankruptcy, which was the primary cause of the French government in 1789.
11. The Catholic Church was the source of the doctrine of “Devine rights of kings”, which caused the French government in 1789. This was a belief that, kings were God’s representatives on earth and whatever they did on the earth was done on behalf of God,” which originated from the catholic church’s reaching that all authority comes from God. This made the French kings to issue dictatorial policies’ which were not questioned, as others gods on earth, which dictatorship caused the French government in 1789.

**ROLE OF PHILOSOPHERS**

Philosophers were people who had exclusive knowledge about social political and economic aspects of life. The French philosophers who contributed to the outbreak of the French government in 1789 involved Voltaire, Montesquieu and jean Jacques Rousseau. They contributed to the outbreak of the French government in 1789 in the following ways:

1. Voltaire in his book the “letter on the English” attacked the Catholic Church and all its evils such as religious intolerance, the tax burden that the church had inflicted on people who paid tithe and possession of too much land which was not put to use. His criticisms on the church influenced French masses to hate the Catholic Church as an institution, hence rising up against the French government which was intermarried with the church, to cause the French government in 1789.
2. Voltaire attacked the privileged position of the nobility and clergies to cause the French government in 1789. These involved dominating political positions in the French government, attending feasts organized by the king in his palace, being exempted from taxation and being promoted to high ranks in the army among others, which other classes had not been enjoying. He therefore, advocated for equality among people in all classes, which influenced French masses to rise up against the French government, which was dominated by the privileged classes hence causing the French government in 1789.
3. Voltaire also advocated for the freedoms of speech, press and association among others to cause the French government in 1789. These had been lacking in France, but were being enjoyed by the people of England, where Voltaire had spent some time. This also inspired French masses to demand for similar freedoms by organizing a revolution against the French government in 1789.
4. Montesquieu in his book known as “The spirit of law”, suggested that there should be checks and balances in the French government, which caused the French government in 1789. He emphasized the need to establish the constitution which would guide the king in administering France, so as to limit his powers. This is what influenced French masses to rise up against the French government in demand for a constitution, hence leading to the outbreak of the French government in 1789.
5. Montesquieu also suggested for separation of powers among the three organs i.e. the judiciary, legislature and the excessive, which caused the French revolution in 1789. This would also check on the excessive powers of the king and would promote democracy in the country. The demand for separation of powers among the executive, judiciary, and legislature, is what made French masses to rise up against the French government in 1789 to cause the French government in 1789.
6. Jean Jacques Rousseau in his book the “social contact”, advocated for the establishment of a social contact between people and the government, which caused the French government in 1789. Rousseau therefore advised people to over throw all governments which would fail to fulfill the duty for which they were established hence breaching the contact. This is what influenced the French masses to rise up against the French government, which had not been fulfilling its duty of providing political, social and economic services to the French masses.
7. Rousseau also advocated for participatory democracy, which caused the French government in 1789. Here all people were supposed to elect their leaders, and give their ideas to leaders, who were supposed to implement them. This nature of democracy was lacking in France under the bourbon kings, which forced French masses to demand for it by organizing a revolution against the French government in 1789.
8. Rousseau suggested that political powers should be in the hands of the educated and responsible middle class, which caused the French government in 1789. This is what influenced the middle class to organize a revolution against the French government which was dominated by the nobility and clergies, most of whom were not educated and irresponsible, hence leading to the outbreak of 1789 French revolution.
9. Philosophers gave birth to the ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity, which guided the Frenchmasses in organizing a revolution in 1789. This was through their advocacy for fundamental liberties, the end of the privileged position of the nobility and clergies, and the equal treatment of people of all classes. These became the revolutionary philosophy, which was used to organize a revolution against the French government in 1789.
10. Philosophers opened the eye of the French masses, by exposing them to better conditions of life enjoyed by the people of England, which caused the French revolution of 1789. This was because philosophers like Voltaire and Montesquieu had once lived in England, and made either suggestions basing on what they had seen in England. These influenced French masses to rise up against the French government in demand for similar social political, and economic conditions that the people of England had been enjoying, hence causing the French revolution of 1789.

**REFERENCE REVOLUTION.**

1. To what extent did philosophers contribute to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789?
2. Jean Jacques Rousseau was responsible for the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789. Discuss.
3. How did political thinkers contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789?

**THE INFLUENCE OF ENGLAND**

The French revolution of 1789 was also influenced by the social political and economic conditions in England in the following ways:

1. England had liberal political systems such as a constitution, a parliament, judiciary, courts of laws and democracy, and had granted social, political and economic freedoms to her people. All these had been absent in France, and therefore influenced the French masses to demand for hem, through organizing a revolution against the French government.
2. English philosophers also influenced French philosophers to write their philosophical ideals, which caused revolution in France. Most of the writings of French philosopher like Voltaire, Montesquieu and Rousseau, were influenced by the writings of the English philosopher john Locke. There are what guided the French middle class to organize a revolution against the French government in 1789.
3. French philosophers also criticized the political, social and economic institutions of France, basing on the social political and economic conditions of England, since most of them had lived in England before writing their philosophical work. Upon this therefore they suggested a number of reforms, which the French government didn’t put in place, hence making the French masses to rise up against it, through the French revolution of 1789.
4. The British economist Adam smith advocated for the liberal economics of free trade and free participation of all people in economic activities, which made the physiocrats (economists) in France like count Mirabeau, to demand for economic reforms in France. The failure by the French government to make liberal economic reforms is what therefore made people like count Mirabeau to lead a revolution against the French government in 1789.
5. The French encyclopaedists like DennisDiderot and D’alembert, whose formation of the French encyclopedia contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution, were influenced by the existence of the English encyclopedia, to develop the work of philosophers in the encyclopedia, which made the French middle class easily grasp the idea of the philosophers, which guided them to lead a revolution against the French government in 1789.
6. England had granted religious freedoms to her people, which influenced a revolution in France. The freedom of worship had been lacking in France, since the catholic faith was the only legally accepted faith in France. This made the French masses rise up against the French government in demand for religious freedoms, hence causing the French revolution of 1789.
7. The freedom of press which existed in England lead to the publication of English newspapers, which lead to a revolution in France among the educated French masses. These therefore admired the English political, social and economic settings, which ignited them to demand for reforms from the French government by organizing the French revolution in 1789.
8. England defeated France in the 7 year war over the colonies of India and Canada between 1756 and 1763, which also caused the French revolution in 1789. The defeat of France in this war made them develop a need to revenge against Britain, by helping the Americans fight against the British in the American war of independence of 1776 – 1783, in which war France spent a lot of money, to cause financial bankruptcy that became the primary cause of the revolution in 1789.
9. England influenced France to sign a free trade treaty in 1776, which caused the French revolution in 1789. According to the treaty, France allowed Britain to sell her goods within France without taxation, which were therefore sold cheaply, yet the French manufactured goods were sold expensively. The British goods therefore out competed the French manufactured goods, which caused losses to the French industrialists, who therefore rose up against the French government, to cause the French revolution in 1789.

**THE EFFECTS OF THE AMERICAN WAR OF INDEPENDENCE OF 1776 – 1783.**

It was a war in which the Americans were fighting for independence from the British who had colonized them. France sent forces to help the Americans fight against the British, so as to revenge against Britain, for having defeated her in the 7 years’ war over the colonies of Canada and India between 1756 and 1763. Frances involvement in this war contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789 in the following ways:

1. France spent a lot of funds to finance this war, which contributed to the financial bankruptcy in France that caused the French revolution of 1789. Transporting, feeding, equipping and paying French soldiers who participated in the war, alongside sustaining them for all the years they spent in America, made France spend a lot of funds to contribute to bankruptcy of the French treasury. The need to solve bankruptcy was the purpose for the meeting of the estate general on 15th May 1789, which became the spark cause of the French revolution of 1789.
2. The French soldiers who participated in the American war of independence admired the American constitution, which was made after the Americans acquired independence, which made them demand for a similar constitution upon return to France, failure to grant it of which, made the soldiers organize a revolution against the French government.
3. The French soldiers also imported democratic ideas from U.S.A, which caused the French revolution in 1789. After the Americans acquired independence from the British, they democratically elected their leaders and the French soldiers admired the democratic freedoms enjoyed by the Americans, which had been lacking in France. This therefore forced them to organize a revolution in France in order to establish democracy.
4. The French soldiers who went to Americas were also reminded of the huge tax burden that fellow French were suffering from. This was because the Americans rose up against the British due to over taxation. This made the French soldiers develop a need to liberate fellow French men from a huge tax burden, which made them rise up against the French government to cause a revolution in 1789.
5. The French soldiers also leant better techniques of organizing successful revolutions from the Americans, which they used to organize a revolution in France in 1789. That is why soldiers like General Lafayette, who had participated in the American war of independence, became the leader of a revolution in France in 1789.
6. The French soldiers were also influenced by the American chief propagandist Thomas pine to organize a revolution in France in 1789. Pine in his writings called upon the oppressed masses to rise up against their oppressors, and not to give up until at the point of death. This is the courage that the French soldiers acquired to lead the French masses into a revolution in France in 1789.
7. France’s involvement in the American war of independence, forced the French government to borrow funds from the middle class so as to finance the cost of the war, which caused the French revolution in France in 1789. The government however, failed to pay back this money to the middle class due to bankruptcy, which forced the middle class organize a revolution against it, hence leading to the outbreak of the French revolution in 1789.
8. After the American war of independence, French soldiers who had participated in the war were not paid their salaries by the French government, which had run bankruptcy, which also caused the revolution in France in 1789.

**Reference questions:**

1. Frances involvement to external wars responsible for the outbreak of the French revolution of 1789. Discuss.
2. To what extent did the external factors contributed to the outbreak of the revolution in France in 1789?  
   **FINANCILA BANKRUPTCY**the financial bankruptcy which had begun from the regimes of Louis XIV, and Louis XV, had by 1789 worsened under KingLouis XVI. Efforts to rectify it by the financial ministers like Turgot and Necker were futile due to great opposition of the nobility, and arise tocrafts to their suggested reforms. The financial bankruptcy therefore caused the revolution in France in 1789 in the following ways:
3. Financial bankruptcy forced the French government to borrow funds from the middle class, which caused the French revolution of 1789. The failure by the French government to pay back the funds to the middle class annoyed them, and forced them to organize a revolution against the repudiate government, hence the outbreak of the revolution in France in 1789.
4. The financial bankruptcy forced KingLouis XVI to appoint financial ministers, to work out ways of overcoming it, whose dismissal caused the revolution in France in 1789. These involved Turgot and Necker, who had reduced expenses on the court nobility and clergies, and had suggested taxing the nobility and clergies as well. These however, advised KingLouis XVI to dismiss them, whose dismissal worsened the financial crisis to cause the revolution in France in 1789.
5. Financial bankruptcy also forced the French government to impose a lot of taxes on the French masses, which caused the French revolution in 1789. The government intended to widen the revenue base so as to overcome bankruptcy. Numerous taxes such as tithe (church tax), vingtieme (income tax), Taille (land tax), Gabbelle (salt tax) and Corvee (road maintenance tax) among other were imposed on French masses to heighten the tax burden, which forced the French masses to rise up against the French government hence causing the French revolution of 1789.
6. Financial bankruptcy made the French government fail to pay civil servants which caused the French revolution in 1789. The French government instead retrenched the civil servants to cause unemployment to the retrenched civil servants, who joined the middle class and peasants to organize a revolution against the French government in 1789.
7. Financial bankruptcy made the French government fail to help French masses who had suffered from famine, which caused the French revolution. The natural calamities which had created low agricultural production in 1788, had caused famine and suffering to the French masses, but the government could not import food to help the French masses, which made the hungry French masses unruly, to rise up against the French government in 1789.
8. Financial bankruptcy led to the calling of the estate general by the king Louis XVI, whose meeting on 5th May 1789 caused the French revolution of 1789. The estate general was called by kin Louis XVI upon the advice of Necker, as the only channel through which financial bankruptcy would be handled. When it met on 5th May 1789, there was a disagreement between King Louis XVI and the 3rd estate over the sitting and voting procedures, which forced the 3rd estate to break off from the estate general and therefore start a revolution.
9. The financial bankruptcy made the French government fail to pay salaries of the French soldiers, which caused the French revolution of 1789. On top of a lot of injustices in the army, such as giving no high ranks to the peasants and middle class, the French government failed to pay salaries of French soldiers by 1789 due to bankruptcy, which made the French soldiers join the peasantry and the middle class into a revolution against the French government in 1789.
10. The financial crisis forced King Louis XVI to reappoint Necker whom he had dismissed, whose reappointment caused the French revolution in 1789. Upon the dismissal of Necker in 1781, Callonne who replaced him mismanaged even the little that Necker had left in the treasury, which forced king Louis XVI to recall Necker in 1788. It is Necker who advised the king to call the meeting of the estates general, whose meeting on 5th May 1789, sparked off the French revolution.  
    **REFERENCE QUESTIONS;**

To what extent did bankruptcy contribute to the outbreak of the French revolution in 1789?

**CLASS DIVISIONS**

1. The division of the French society into privileged and non-privileged classes caused the French revolution in 1789. The privileged classes involved the nobility class and the clergies, who enjoyed privileges such as exemption from taxes, compulsory free labour on government’s projects and compulsory military service. They attended feasts in the king’s palaces, enjoyed high ranks in the French army, occupied important positions in the French government, possessed land and toured abroad on state funds among others, which the non-privileged classes of the peasantry and middle class never enjoyed. This forced the peasantry and the middle class to organize a revolution against the French government, which was dominated by the privileged classes, hence the French revolution of 1789.
2. The nobility class was responsible for the outbreak of the French revolution in 1789 in the following ways:
3. Members of the nobility class were exempted from taxation, which caused the French revolution in 1789. These had been very rich people, but they did not pay taxes, which made the French government get little revenue from taxation. This contributed to bankruptcy of the French treasury, which was the primary cause of the French revolution in 1789.
4. The nobility class dominated important positions in the French government which caused the French revolution in 1789. This denied the middle class and peasants a chance to participate in the government of France. What greatly annoyed the middle class was the fact that, some of these dominant politicians were not educated to their level. This forced the peasants and the middle class to rise up against the French government in 1789.
5. The nobility class dominated external trade, which also caused the French revolution in 1789. Most of the external trade licenses were given to the nobility and were denied to the middle classes. This greatly annoyed the bourgeoisie [rich middle class], who were forced to rise up against the French government in 1789.
6. The nobility class enjoyed promotion to high ranks in the French army, which caused the French revolution in 1789. Indeed according to the military law of 1871, promotion to high ranks in the army was restricted to the nobility class alone. According to H L peacock, “a noble son could become a colonel at the age of 16 years”. This annoyed French soldiers of the middle class and peasantry origin, who joined the peasantry and middle class into a revolution against the French government in 1789.
7. The nobility class owned idle land, which caused the French revolution in 1789. They had big piece of land in the country side, but they lived urban centers like Paris, Versailles and Toulon, hence becoming absentee land lords. This annoyed the peasants’ majority of who had been landless, which forced them to join the middle class into a revolution against the French government.
8. The grievances of lower nobility and the nobility of the robe caused the French revolution in 1789. The lower nobility were born from the nobility class, but they did not have a lot of wealth and too much influenced in the French government. The nobility of the robe were however, admitted to the nobility class by the king in appreciation of the distinguished services they rendered to the state. The lower nobility and nobility of the robe did not enjoy similar privileges enjoyed by the upper nobility such as attending feasts in the king’s palace, touring abroad on state funds and occupying key positions in the government, which made them, join the peasantry and the middle class into a revolution against the French government in 1789.
9. The clergies also contributed to the contributed to the French revolution of 1789 in the following ways:
10. The income inequality among the clergies contributed to the outbreak of the revolution of 1789. Majority of parish priests earned between 30 and 70 pounds a year, yet bishops and arch bishop’s earned about 2500 pounds, in addition to the income acquired from other churches within their diocese, yet is the parish priest who did the hard day to day work of ministry in the country side, but was not even allowed to retrain the local tithe for his own up keep. This made the parish priests join the peasantry and middle class into a revolution against the French government, which was dominated by the upper clergy.
11. The upper clergies enjoyed well paid political positions in the French government, which contributed to the outbreak of the French revolution. They could be appointed as ministers, ambassadors and governors, which was not the same case with the lower clergies, peasantry and the middle class. This annoyed the parish priests, who joined the peasants and the middle class to rise up against the French government in 1789.
12. The extravagance of the clergies caused the French revolution of 1789. In the palaces of bishops, life was as luxurious as was that of the royal court and the nobility. Many of the bishops did not live in dioceses, but spent much of the time in pleasures and hunting. Such luxury contributed to bankruptcy of the French treasury which contributed to the French revolution in 1789.
13. The clergies were exempted from taxes, which also caused the French revolution of 1789. They earned a lot of income but were not taxed, and taxation affected only is peasants and the middle class. This also contributed to low tax revenue, which caused bankruptcy of the French treasury, which was the primary cause of the French revolution of 1789.
14. The clergies contributed education in France, which caused the French revolution of 1789. Most schools were owned and managed by the clergies, and these offered discriminative education, which was the primary cause of the French revolution of 1789.
15. The clergies were advisers to KingLouis XVI, which also caused the French revolution of 1789. They therefore discouraged the king from making social, political and economic reforms in trade which were demanded by philosopher, physiocrats and financial ministers like Turgot and Necker, which annoyed French masses to rise up against the French government of 1789.
16. The clergy’s also ill-advised king Louis XVI to dismiss the financial ministers Turgot and Necker, which caused the French revolution of 1789. When Turgot and Necker proposed taxing the clergies and reducing the unnecessary government expenditure on the church, they put pressure on the king to dismiss Turgot and Necker, whose dismissal worsened the financial crisis to cause the French revolution of 1789.
17. The grievances of the bourgeoisie (middle class) caused the French revolution of 1789. These included merchants, traders, industrialists, lawyers, doctors and other professional groups. They owned most wealth of the country, having been money leaders, bankers and controllers of rich governing corporation in towns. They had the following grievances which caused the French revolution of 1789.
18. The bourgeoisie were excluded from the French government, which caused the French revolution of 1789. Despite the fact that they were both rich and educated, the middle class did not have political power. Political power was concentrated in the hands of the king, the royal council the privileged nobility and the clergies, some of whom were even illiterate. The need to acquire political power therefore made the bourgeoisie lead a revolution against the French government in 1789.
19. The middle class were not promoted to high ranks in the army, which caused the French revolution of 1789. The military law of 1781 had restricted promotion to higher ranks in the army to only the nobility in the army. Indeed even without qualifications, a noble’s son would become a colonel at the age of 16 years, yet the well-educated and competent aged middle class were occupying little ranks. This also annoyed the middle class the rise up against the French government in 1789.
20. The French government acquired financial loans from the middle class, which it had failed to pay by 1789, to cause the French revolution of 1789. Due to financial bankruptcy, the French government, which could not finance its activities acquired loans from the middle class, but the over increasing financial crisis made the French government unable to pay by 1789. This annoyed the middle class, hence forcing them to rise up against the repetitive French government in 1789.
21. The middle class were also annoyed by the loss of India and Canada by France to Britain, to rise up against the French government in 1789. The traders had wanted these to be commercial outlets for France which would promote commerce in France. However, in the 7 years’ war over the colonies of India and Canada of 1756 – 1763,France was defeated, and the colonies and the colonies were taken over by Britain, to the disappointment of the French middle class who rose up against the French government in 1789.
22. The middle class were further annoyed by the trade treaty of 1776 that France made with Britain, which caused the French revolution of 1789. According to the treaty the untaxed British goods were allowed to be sold in France, which were sold cheaply to outcompete the French manufactured goods which were sold expensively. This caused losses to the French manufacturer’s economists.

**THE COURSE OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION**

1. **The meeting of the Estates general on 5th May 1789**  
   The Estates general (French parliament), had been in absence for 175 years by 1789, but due to the worsening financial situation in France, Necker advised king Louis XVI to call upon the parliament, that would provide a solutions to the financial crisis.  
   The Estate general was made up of 3 estate i.e.
2. The first Estate, comprising of the representatives of the clergies.
3. The second Estate, comprising of the representatives of the Nobility.
4. The third Estate, comprising of the representatives of the peasants and the middle class.

The Estate general first met 5th May 1789 in the hall of Versailles. When the king came address the assembly of the estate, he first asked for the cahiers (list of grievances) for all classes, and the third estates produced over 60,000 grievances, while the first and second estates did not have grievances, apart from demanding increase in their privileges.  
The king however disagreed with the members of the third estate wanted individual voting of one man vote, and while the king wanted all the estates to sit in one room.

Upon this disagreement, the king decided to close the assembly, and even shut the gates of the hall of Versailles. The third estate however, led by count Mirabeau, moved to the next building known as the tennis court hall, from where they declared themselves the national assembly and invited other estates to come and join them. The members of the third estate even took an oath, never to dissolve until when they had made a constitution for France.

The Nobility and clergies advised the king to deploy forces to disorganize the third estate. The king first sent a representative to go and order the third Estate to dissolve before the king could act. “Go and tell your master, that we are here by the will of the people, and we shall not dissolve until at the point of the bayonet,” Count Mirabeau response.

**Significances (impacts) of this event**

1. This event marked the beginning of the French revolution, since when the third estate declared itself the national assembly; it began introducing reforms in France, such as the declaration of the rights of man, nationalization of the church property, the civil constitution of the clergy, and by 1791 the constitution for France had been made, an indicator that the event had begun a revolution in France.
2. The event expressed the weakness of King Louis XVI, since he failed to handle the national assembly in his capacity as the king. This was reflected in his failure to come to a compromise on the sitting and voting arrangements with the third estate. Even then, he had closed the meeting without providing solution to the list of grievances given to him, which he had asked for.
3. The event also reflected that king Louis XVI had been a weak dictator, since when third estate block off to form national assembly, he did not use force to break the newly created national assembly, and this gave peace to middle class and peasants, of continuing with the revolution.
4. The event also showed the determination of the peasants and the middle class to make changes in the French society, since when the third estate declared itself the national assembly. Its members took an Oath, not to dissolve until when they made constitution for France. Even when the king sent a threatening message to them, they showed their unwillingness to dissolve until the point of death.
5. The event also weakened the decision-making powers of the king, since after the creation of the national assembly; all decisions were made by the assembly and were no longer made by the king. Indeed all powers went from the hands of the assembly.
6. Opposition to the third estate by the Nobility and the king, when it declared itself since after the national assembly, made the French revolution, which had begun peacefully to become violet. Violence inform of revolts in several parts of France, attacks and destruction of prisons, destruction of property of the Nobility and clergy by the peasants and confiscation of the church properties among others, broke out in different parts of France.
7. **The storming (destruction of the Bastille (14th July – 1789))**

The bastille had been France’s National prison, in which all opponents of the government and the victims of Lettre De cachets had been imprisoned. When National Assembly had been declared by the third estate, Nobilities and clergies had advised the king to import foreign forces to suppress the assembly and accordingly, forces from Switzerland, commanded by Marshal De Broglie were deployed in Paris. This however, made French masses that supported the National Assembly, to react by organizing revolts everywhere in France.

The revolts became violet and the revolters began targeting government institutions such as prisons, for example on 30th June, the revolters had destroyed the Abbaye prison and had released all the prisoners. After this, the next target was the National prison of bastille.

On 14th July 1789, the revolters led by a journalist known as Camille Desmoulins, after rooting guns from Hotel De Ville and hotel De invades, invaded the bastille prison, defeated the prison guards, broke the gates and released all the prisoners they found. (Most of the prisoners had been killed and only 7 living prisoners).

**Significance of the Event**

1. The destruction of the Bastille was a step in weakening the dictatorship kings, since kings of the ancient regime, used to imprison people who had opposed their dictatorship in this prison, upon presenting to them the Lettre De cachets. With the destruction of bastille however, this system had ended. 14thJuly of every year, was declared a national holiday in France, on which celebrations to mark the destruction of dictatorship were held, since it was on this day that the Bastille had been destroyed, as symbol of ending dictatorship in France
2. After the storming of the Bastille, king Louis Xvi was forced by revolutionaries, to abandon the royalist flag, which was replaced by a new revolutionary flag known as the Tri- colour, which had 3 colours; red, white, and blue. The new flag reflected that, France had been undergoing a change.
3. After the destruction of Bastille, people in different parts of France begun to elect local councils, and this became the beginning of democracy in France. In Paris for example the town council was elected, which came to be known as the Paris commune, which became an influential body in the politics of France.
4. After the destruction of Bastille, the revolutionaries forced king Louis XVI to abandon the royal guard (kings Army), which way replaced by a new revolutionary army known as the National guard, led by General Lafayette, whose main aim was to defend the interests and achievements of the revolution.
5. After the destruction of Bastille, the National Assembly asked King Louis XVI to withdraw the foreign forces, which he had sent to Paris. Accordingly, King Louis XVI ordered Marshal De Broglie, to take back his forces to Switzerland.
6. After the destruction of Bastille, peasants begun to attack the property of the Nobility and clergies and destroyed them. This forced the Nobility and clergies to go abroad into exile outside France, from where they mobilized themselves into a force, and threatened to attack the revolutionary France, to suppress the revolution. These became the French
7. Centre
8. It made the state in France to exercise control over the church, since it was the state to appoint and pay the clergies. This removed the old system, where the church had been intermarried with the state, as clergies had become servant of the state.
9. It undermined the authority of the of the pope who was the leader of Catholics in the world, since according to the constitution; the pope was no longer to have influence on clergies in France, whose affairs became the affairs of the state in France.
10. Most bishops opposed the civil constitution of the clergies, since it lowered their salaries and had even undermined the authority of the pope. Out of 134 bishops, 130 bishops opposed the constitution. Priests who opposed the civil constitution came to be known as the Nonjuring priests.
11. Some of the nonjuring priests decided to go into exile out of France, and join the Émigrés, from where they mobilized themselves into force, with plans of attacking the revolutionary France to suppress the revolution. This however, caused the reign of terror and the French revolutionary wars with the neighbours’ who had supported the émigrés.
12. The nonjuring priests, who remained in France, begun to mobilize masses into revolts against the assembly, in opposition to the civil constitution and this led to peasants’ revolts in the districts of Lavande and Brittany in 1791. The assembly however reacted to these revolts by organizing terror against the revolters and the nonjuring priests. This began the reign of terror in France.
13. The presence of the émigrés and the nonjuring priests, made the assembly in January 1791 to pass the law against émigrés and the law against the nonjuring priests. The law againstthe nonjuring priests stated that, all the priests who would not have taken an oath of allegiance to the civil constitution of the clergies within 2 weeks, were supposed to lose their lives, while the law against the émigrés stated that, all émigrés were supposed to come back to France before 20th January 1791 and those who would not have done so were supposed to lose their lives, when caught.
14. King Louis XVI opposed the civil constitution of the clergy and he refused to sign it, since it had undermined the influence of the pope. This however, made the French masses look at the king as an opponent to the revolution, who hated him and this accounted for his execution in 1793. The assembly however, forced king Louis XVI to sign the civil constitution and this made him feel humiliated, so that in June 1791 he attempted to escape from France to Austria, although he was identified and brought back in France.
15. **THE KING’S ATTEMPT TO ESCAPE TO AUSTRIA**having been forced to sign the civil constitution of the clergies, KingLouis XVI felt humiliated. He also considered the past humiliating events such as; forcing him to sign the declaration of the rights of man, his withdrawal from Versailles to Paris by the women and his surrender of the royal guard and the royalists’ white flag among others. This made him plan to escape from France to his brother in law, the king of Austria, from where he could join the émigrés and acquire the assistance of Austria, to fight against the revolutionaries in in France.

In June 1791 therefore, he put the royal family in his coach and set off for Austria, but he was identified by revolutionaries at the village of Verne’s, along the borders of France with Austria and he was brought back to the Paris amidst humiliation.

**SIGNIFACANCE OF THE EVENT**

The event indicated that, the king had become an enemy to the revolution since he had planned to join émigrés and acquire assistance of Austria, to come back and suppress the revolution. Those who had still wanted to preserve the monarchy despite the presence of the revolution abandoned him.

It made the French masses to develop the spirit of republicanism, since they saw no future in the monarchy and this became the beginning of the French monarchy, which was replaced with a republic in 1792.

The attempts to escape to Austria, Madde European states sympathize with Louis XVI. Indeed the kings of Austria and Prussia met a Pillnitz, and issued declaration of Pillnitz which stated the “the cause of king Louis XVI in France was a cause to all monarchs in Europe”, and therefore they called upon European monarchs to fight against the revolutionary France. This began the revolutionary wars between France and the rest of Europe.

It led to the formation of political parties in France, which intended to compete for political power in the process in the process of forming a republic government, since the monarchy had lost popularity. These included; the Jacobins club, the Feuillants (Cordeliers) and Girondins

The Jacobins club was a political party established by the middle class. It was called the Jacobins club because its members used to conduct meetings in the hall of St. Jacob in Paris. It was the strongest political party in France and the prominent of its leaders were Robespierre and Marrat.

The cordillera club (Feuillants) it was a political party created by the peasants and workers to promote their interest. It also had supporters throughout France and its prominent leaders were Danton.

The Gironde’s club was also a political party of the middle class, whose members just broke off from the Jacobins club, because the Jacobin was dominated by people from Paris and members from other parts of France had been involved in its operations. It was called the Girondins club because most of its members came from the district of Gironde, and its prominent leaders had been Madame Roland, Brissot and Verginiaud.

**THE PROMULGATION OF A NEW CONSTITUTION (sept 1791)**

By 1791 the national assembly had completed the work of making a constitution in France, and in September, the constitution was introduced publically to the French masses.

It comprised all rights of the French masses, which had been described in the civil constitution of the clergies.

The constitution also provided for the establishment of a new parliament in France, comprising of 745 members, who were supposed to be elected democratically by people who had the voting qualifications. A voter was to have 25 years and above, having paid tax equivalent to 3 days labour and was supposed to have been enrolled in the National Guard.

The constitution also divided France into 23 districts, each of which was divided into cantons (counties) and communes (sub-counties), and each of sub-division was supposed to have administrator.

**THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE FIRST FRENCH REPUBLICAN GOVERNMENT THE (CONVENTION GOVERNMENT) IN 1792**

In 1792 elections were organized to elect members of the parliament (legislative assembly) and after its creation; further elections were organized for the republican leaders of France. The Jacobins club made an alliance with the cordillera club, a result of which the Girondins club was defeated.

Robespierre, Danton and Marrat became the new republican leaders for France and their government was known as the convention government. The government controlled France up to 1794 and was replaced by the directory government in 1795.

**THE REIGN OF TERROR**

Between 1792 the French revolution took a different shape, as it turned violet. France witnessed frequent mass uprisings in the districts of Nantes, Lyons Lavande and Toulon. It also experienced massive killings and assassination of people for example the September massacres of 1792, through which a band of assassins went to all prisons of Paris murdering all prisoners, and within four days, over 1200 people had been killed. These were preceded by the assassination of the members of the royal family, and later the king. In 1793 the situation worsened as terror was extended to different parts of France, for example at Nantes over 4000 people were butchered within one month. At Lyons over 2000 people perished in mass execution, while in Paris 2500 people were victims of the guillotine including Marie Antoinette. Too intense was the reign of terror that even the founders of terrorism such as Robespierre, Marrat, Danton and Herbert did not escape the guillotine and indeed the reign of terror ended with the assassination of Robespierre on 14th July 1794. What caused the reign to terror were a number of factors as explained below.

1. The death of count Mirabeau in April 1791 caused the reign of terror. Mirabeau had taken over leadership of the revolution from its inception in May 1789, and had served the role of reconciling the king with the revolutionaries. In fact he had been a great adviser to the king on how to handle the revolutionary situation. With his death however, the king went out against the interests of the revolutionaries and this caused the people’s hatred to the monarchy and the growth of extreme republications, a result of which republican revolutionary rulers launched massacres against supporters of the monarchy, hence the reign of terror. The death of Mirabeau also made extreme republicans like Robespierre, DantonMarat gain control of the revolution who drove it into terrorism. More so Mirabeau died without accomplishing his aim of establishing constitutional monarchy, which would have restrained the extremes of the revolution.
2. The declaration of the civil constitution of the clergies which made the state to control the church, reduced the salaries of bishops, reduced the privileges of the clergies and removed the Pope’s influence on French priests, created a group of nonjuring priests, who refused to take oath of allegiance for civil constitution. This caused peasant riots in western France in support of nonjuring priests, also made the assembly pass a decree in November 1781, by which all priests who would not take the civil Oath within one week were to be deprived of their lives. From 1792 therefore terrorism was exercised against the nonjuring priests by the assembly.
3. The unco-operative nature of the king with revolutionaries caused the reign of terror. After the death of the Mirabeau king Louis began working against the interests of the revolutionaries as reflected in his abortive escape through Verrennes. In 1792 the king refused some of the law that the national assembly had been making for example the law against the émigrés which had fixed 1st January 1782 as the day on which all émigrés were supposed to return to France and come under the sentence of death. He also refused the decree against the nonjuring priests and when France waged war against Austria, he refused as reflected in his dismissal of the minister of war Dumories in 1792. This caused popular demonstrations against the supporters of the monarchy hence the reign of terror.
4. The growth of republicanism and district to the monarchy, as a result of the un-cooperative nature of the king and threats of war from abroad, caused the reign of terror. This made Robespierre and his republican supporters in the commune to lunch a furious campaign against the supporters of the monarchy, especially the Girondins hence resulting into the September massacres of 192, through which many people died within two days to escalate the reign of terror.
5. The establishment of security organs such as; the committee of public safety and the revolutionary tribunal also caused the reign of terror. These were formed as a reaction to the threats of the émigrés’ attack on France to reverse the revolution. The committee of republic safety had the responsibility of ensuring security in France, had spies in every department, who are arrested suspected opponents to the revolution, who were later prescribed for a guillotine. The revolutionary tribunal was a special court created for trial of all those who were suspected to be anti-revolutionary and every day, the two committees fed the guillotine with victims, hence accelerating the reign of terror.
6. The Brunswick manifesto of 1792, which stated that if revolutionaries in France invaded the king in the palace of Tuileries once again as they had done on 20th June 1792, he would subject the city of Paris to military and total subversion of all guilty people to death, which they deserved. This was a threat to France and the city of Paris and it aroused the spirit of nationalism among the Frenchmen who surrounded the king, hence causing the reign of terror.
7. The struggle for power between political clubs such as the Girondins, Jacobins and Feuillants also caused the reign of terror. Jacobins who were extreme republicans allied with the Feuillants who were also republicans to launch massacres against the Girondins who were supporters of the monarchy, hence terrorizing them especially in Lavande district, where the majority of the Girondins lived. More so terror was employed by the political clubs against their rivals as a way of achieving their ambitions of acquiring power in France.
8. The defeat of the French forces in the revolutionary wars with Europe also caused the reign of terror in France. French forces were defeated by combined forces of Britain, Spain, Holland and Italy in Feb. 1793. This made the leader of the committee of republic safety and war minister to execute all the unsuccessful French commanders, which had been a way of enforcing success in the war, hence the reign of terror.
9. Terror was also employed as a way of forcing all Frenchmen into the army. Under the famous “Lavee enmasse” decree, all Frenchmen were called for military services, including men, women and children. Whoever proved to be refusing this law became a suspect and an enemy to revolution who was guillotined, hence escalating the reign of terror.
10. The passing of the law of suspect by the committee of public safety in also caused the reign of terror. The law of suspect stated that all people who were guilty of lack of enthusiasm for the revolution, would be taken before the revolutionary tribunal, tried and sentenced to death. This made many people victims, as was the case with Lyons where over1500 people were executed.
11. The abortive fight of king Louis XVI to Verrennes in June 1791, through which he intended to join the émigrés on frontiers of France and his brother in law of AustriaLeopold, so that they would counter the revolution, made French masses lose hope in the king, hence leading to the growth of extreme republicanism that resulted into massacres against the supporters of the monarchy to intensify terrorism in France.
12. The occurrence of frequent revolts in various parts of France as was the case with the Girondist uprising in Lavande, the catholic uprisings in Lyons, the royalist uprisings in Toulon and the peasants’ uprisings in Paris between 1792 and 1794, compelled the revolutionary leaders to adopt terrorism as a way of suppressing these uprising.
13. The execution of KingLouis XVI and Marie Antoinette in 1793 also intensified the reign of terror. It caused royalist uprisings in the Toulon hence making revolutionary rulers to launch massacres against whoever was suspected of supporting the enemies, hence causing the reign of terror.
14. The rise to power of inexperienced politicians such as Robespierre, Danton, Marat, and Herbert also caused the reign of terror. Most of these were lawyers who did not have the art of leadership apart from convicting criminals for execution. They did not have the experience of handling the revolutionary situations as was the case with the past revolutionary leaders such as count Mirabeau their solution to the revolutionary situation was therefore terrorism.
15. The threat of émigrés also caused the reign of terror. These were Nobles and clergies who had fled abroad, following the attack on their properties in the course of the revolution. They mobilized themselves into a force, solicited help from Austria and Russia, to come and counter against the revolution in France. This created fear and suspicion in France, a result of which revolutionary rulers massacred all those suspected to be supporters of the émigrés as was the case in Toulon in 1793.
16. The establishment of the new religion of reason by Herbert also caused the reign of terror. Herbert, who was the leader of the Paris commune in 1793, began a new religion of reason, which discouraged Christianity, introduced a non-Christian calendar which did not respect the days of saints and other religious, holidays like Christmas and Easter. He even ordered the closing of all churches in Paris and whoever opposed his new religion of reasons was supposed to be killed by his followers, hence increasingterrorism. Later Robespierre and Danton who were opposed Herbert’s religion also began serious massacres against Herbert’s followers to intensify the reign of terror.
17. The declaration of rights of man and citizenship also caused the reign of terror. It granted French men some rights which were however suffocated by the revolutionary leaders of the Paris commune, hence making French men stage up demonstrations against the dictators, to which demonstrations the extremists reacted with terror. The declaration also was opposed by the nobility and the clergies who fled abroad as émigrés and threatened to mobilize a counter revolutions, whose threat made revolutionary leaders apply terrorism on the émigrés supporters to cause the reign of terror.
18. The law maximum of 1793 which was introduced by Robespierre to control food prices, generated oppositions from the middle class speculators in food, who had gained a lot of riches by selling it at higher prices to the French masses. This made Robespierre react by executing those who were opposed to the law of maximum, hence causing the reign of terror.
19. The use of force and violence in the earlier stages of the French revolution, as was the case with the match of women to Versailles, the storming of bastille and attack on the property of the nobility and clergies, taught Frenchmen that force and violence were vital to achieve their demands. This encouraged French masses to stage up frequent uprisings against the revolutionary leaders to which the reacted by massacres.
20. Introducing of the guillotine intensified killings.
21. Desire by the revolutionaries to export the French revolutionary ideas of liberty equality and fraternity brought intense opposition from the conservative and despotic countries of Europe because they wanted to maintain the status quo.

**EFFECT OF THE REIGN OF TERROR.**

1. The reign of terror caused the revolutionary wars between France and the rest of Europe. The fear that the reign of terror would spread to European countries, a rising from the threat by the French revolutionaries to help all people who would rise up against dictatorial rulers, forced European countries wage war against France. Similar was the continued violence against the king Louis XVI and later his execution which made Europe develop hostility against the revolutionary France to cause these wars.
2. The reign of terror caused increased violent demonstrations against KingLouis XVI by the French revolutionaries. There were for example two violent demonstrations against KingLouis XVI around the palace of Tuileries in June and on 10th August 1872 and the latter forced the king to seek refuge in the assembly. This weakened the French monarchy.
3. Violent demonstrations against King Louis XVI led to the issuance of the Brunswick manifesto of July 1792. The Duke of Brunswick who was the commander of the combined Austro-Prussian forces, in July 1792 threatened drastic punishment to the citizens of Paris, if they made any other move against the royal family and he added that all resistance to Brunswick would be treated as a rebellion. This increased fear in France.
4. The reign of terror led to massive execution of people in France. In the attack on Tuileries of 10th August 1792 over 800 royalist and the Swiss guards were assassinated. There were also the September massacres of 1792 in which a band of assassins led by Marat entered prisons murdering priests and royalist. At Nantes over 4000 people were executed in four months, at Lyons over 2000 people perished in mass execution while in Paris about 14000 people were killed in 5 days.
5. The reign of terror led to the establishment of security organs in France by the national convention. These involved the committee of general security which was responsible for the police and the internal security, the committee of public safety which detected suspected revolutionary tribunal which tried and sentenced revolutionary opponents to death.
6. The reign of terror led to the execution of KingLouis XVI. He was tried by the revolutionary tribunal and was declared guilty of treason hence he was sentenced to death. On Sunday 21st January 1793, he was accordingly put to guillotine. This led to the final collapse of the ancient regime in 1793.
7. The reign of terror led to the death of the terror masters as well. In June 1793 the Jacobins a Feuillants in the conversation government plotted against the Girondins and executed them. In July 1793, charlot Corday a girl, who was a strong supporter of Girondins murdered Marat. In April 1794 Danton and Camille Desmoulins were executed by Robespierre in the advocating to end the reign of terror, while in July 1794 opponents of Robespierre in the convention government executed Robespierre with over 70 of his followers in the commune.
8. The reign of terror led to the passing of decrees by the convention government to administer France. These involved the decree of levee end masse, which made military service compulsory for all, the law of 22rd prairie passes by Robespierre on 10thJune 1793, which deprived suspects of the help of lawyers and could only be sentenced to one possible punishment, death. This intensified tension in France.
9. The reign of terror led to the introduction of a guillotine in France. This was a scissor-like machine introduced by the committee of public safety, which was used to cut off the heads of the people, convicted of treason by the revolutionary tribunal. This is what cut off the head of Louis XVI and many other convicted French masses and the terror masters Robespierre, Danton and Marat never escaped it.
10. The reign of terror led to the rise of NapoleonBonaparte in France. It led to the execution of skilled soldiers by Camot, due to their failure to defeat external forces, which made Napoleon Bonaparte to be recalled back to the French army, from which he had been dismissed in 1792. The frequent uprisings which Napoleon I suppressed during the reign of terror, such as the royalist uprising in Toulon of 1793, led to his promotion to high ranks in the French army which enabled him to rise to power. Napoleon also got administrative skills from Robespierre since he was his close friend during the reign of terror which enabled him to rise to power.
11. The reign of terror led to the rise of the dictatory government in France. Following the execution of Robespierre and his supporters in July 1794, other members of the national convention made a new constitution which put in place a new government known as the directory government. This was to be ruled by an executive of 5 directors, to be assisted by the parliament made up of two councils. The directory government ruled France up to 1799 when it was overthrown by Napoleon 1.
12. The reign of terror increased the number of émigrés in other countries which were neighbours to France, such as Austria, Prussia among others. A number of people fled out of France in fear of being executed by the terrorists. This caused a refugee crisis in the neighbouring countries.
13. The reign of terror led to the rise of Metternich conservation in Europe. Having witnessed the reign of terror, when he was a student in the Strasburg –university of France between 1792 and 1794, Metternich attributed this terrorism to the force of liberalism and nationalism which he decided to oppose between 1815 and 1848. This therefore created the age of Metternich conservatism.

**(Possible question)**

**To what extent did the reign of terror contribute to the rise of Napoleon 1 to power in France?**

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO THE COLLAPSE OF THE ANCIENT REGIME IN 1793**

**Account for the execution of KingLouis in 1793?**

The ancient regime was the last three bourbon kings to the outbreak of the French revolution I.e. Louis XVI, Louis XV, and Louis XIV, against whom the revolution broke out in 1789. The ancient regime collapsed in 1793, with the execution of KingLouis XVI, who was replaced by the convention government. The following factors led to the execution of KingLouis XVI, and the collapse of the ancient regime.

1. The outbreak of the French revolution of 1789 caused the collapse of the ancient regime. When the French revolution broke out in 1789, the revolutionaries took over power from the king, and controlled the administration of France, who in 1793 decided to execute the king, to lead to the final collapse of the ancient regime.
2. The meeting of the estate general on 5th May 1789, caused the collapse of the ancient regime. In the meeting, the king expressed discrimination against the peasants and the middle class, when he did not want them to sit in the same room with the clergies and the nobility class. This made the peasants and the middle class to hate the king, hence executing KingLouis XVI in 1793, to cause the collapse of the ancient regime.
3. The failure of KingLouis XVI to suppress the French revolution in its early stages caused the collapse of the ancient regime. When the third estate broke off from the estates general, the king never used force to suppress it, which gave the third estate an opportunity to continue with the revolution, hence making many changes such as the establishment of the republican government in 1792, whose leaders like Robespierre, Danton and Marat executed the king in 1793, to cause the collapse of the ancient regime.
4. The declaration of the rights of man, which the assembly issued in august 1989, caused the collapse of the ancient regime. It gave French citizens the right to rule, which could not be achieved in the monarchical system, where only members of the royal family would rule, which forced the republican rulers to execute the king and the royal family, to lead to the collapse of the ancient regime.
5. The civil constitution of the clergies, which was issued by the national assembly in 1790, caused the collapse of the ancient regime. It separated the state and the church, removed the pope’s influence on the clergies in France, and reduced the salaries of the upper clergies. The king refused to sign it, which made him to be identified as an enemy to the revolution, which made the revolutionaries to execute him, to cause the collapse of the ancient regime.
6. The king’s attempted to escape to Austria through Verrennes, so as to join the émigrés to fight against the revolutionaries, caused the collapse of the ancient regime. It made the revolutionaries to hate the king, since he had become an enemy to the revolution, hence executing him in1793, to cause the collapse of the ancient regime.
7. The hospitality of European monarchs towards the revolutionary France caused the collapse of the ancient regime. This was reflected in the declaration of the declaration of the Pillnitz, which the kings of Austria and Prussia had issued in 1791, through which they called upon all monarchs in Europe to fight against the revolutionaries in France to rescue the king. This scared the revolutionaries, who executed the king before his rescue in 1793, to cause the collapse of the ancient regime.
8. The rise of political parties in France, such as the Jacobins club and the fuller’s, caused the collapse of the ancient regime. The inter-party political competition led to the establishment of a republican government to replace the monarchy, and the new leaders of the republican conversation government begun the reign of terror, through which they executed KingLouis XVI in January 1793, to cause the collapse of the ancient regime.
9. The revolutionary constitution which was issued by the national assembly in September 1791 caused the collapse of the ancient regime. The constitution removed the executive powers from the king, and put it in the hand of the parliament, which decided to turn France into a republic. This led to the establishment of the republican convention government to replace the bourbon monarchy in 1792, whose leaders executed KingLouis XVI, to cause the collapse of the ancient regime.
10. The destruction of the Bustille in July 1789 led to the collapse of the ancient regime. It reduced the dictatorial powers of the French king, since he could no longer imprison opposes to the monarchy, who just multiplied and by 1793, they had controlled power in France hence revolutionary national guard hence leaving the king without protection for his execution in 1793 and the downfall of the ancient regime.
11. The king’s refusal to sign laws against émigrés and the non-jurying priests caused his execution and the downfall of the monarchy. This made the revolutionaries to regard the king as a supporter of the émigrés and non-jurying priests hence victimizing him as a suspected opponent to the revolution, to lead to his execution in January 1793, for the collapse of the ancient regime.
12. The character of MarieAntonnient led to the execution of the king and the collapse of the ancient regime. She lacked sympathy to the suffering French masses since when they matched to Villella’s o demand the king to lower the price of the bread, she advised them to buy cakes if bread was expensive. This anointed the revolutionaries who hatred the queen and the French monarchy hence executing the king in 1793, to led to the collapse of the ancient regime.
13. The Brunswick manifesto of 1792, through which the Duke of Brunswick who was the commander of the combined forces of Austria and Prussian, threatened to invade Paris and punished all people who had been making violence against the king caused the collapse of the ancient regime. It scared the revolutionaries, who decided to execute the king and the royal family before the Duke of Brunswick who came to invade France, hence leading to the collapse of the ancient regime.
14. The king corporation with the émigrés and the enemy powers towards the revolutionary France caused the collapse of the ancient regime. The king had been caught with documents revealing France’s military secrets to émigrés in Austria, which made the revolutionaries to hate him as an enemy to the revolution hence executing him in 1793 for the collapse of the ancient regime.
15. The establishment of security organs such as the committee of public safety, the committee of general security and the revolutionary tribunal in 1792 led to the collapse of the ancient regime. The committee of public safety passed the law of suspect, through which all suspected opponents to the revolutionary tribunal and those found guilty were supposed to be executed. King Louis XVI became a victim of these security organs which executed him in January 1793 for the collapse of the ancient regime.
16. The outbreak of the reign of terror between 1792 and 1794 caused the collapse of the ancient regime. Terrorism was adopted by the convention government, as an official policy to eliminate the internal and external enemies to the French revolution. The resulted in to the massive killing of the supporters of the French monarchy and the execution of the king in 1793, to lead the collapse of the ancient regime.
17. The death of count Mirabeau in April 1791, who had attempted to reconcile the king with the revolutionaries, caused the execution of KingLouis XVI. Mirabeau and controlled the revolutionaries violence against the king but upon his death the revolutionary violence increased to lead to the execution of the king in 1793, for the collapse of the ancient regime.

**REVOLUTIONARY WARS BETWEEN FRANCE AND EUROPE (1792 – 1802)**

In the spring of 1792, the French revolution was shaped by a new development of a war. In April 1792, the assembly declared war against Austria. In July, war was extended to Austria’s allies Prussia and Sardinia. Between February and March 1793 the revolutionary government declared war against Britain and Holland and within another month Spain as well. By 1793 therefore European powers to include Austria, Holland, England, Spain, Prussia and Sardinia, had formed the first coalition against revolutionary France.

By 1795, upon the work of Carnot and the committee of public safety, France had driven Prussia and Spain out of war. Holland had also been forced to make peace with France when the king of the orange dynasty was over thrown, and a new Batavian republic shaped along French lines came to power. Austria and Britain had therefore remained in war against France.

In 1795 the directory of government decided to knock out Austria before concentrating on Britain. In October 1795 France incorporated the Austrian Netherlands. Between 1796 and 1797 the directory government planned the campaign to capture Austria’s possessions. Napoleon Bonaparte 1, who defeated the British at Toulon in 1793, and suppressed the royalists uprising in 1795, was appointed by Carnot to undertake this task. Using the revolutionary propaganda of liberty, Austrian’s at the battle of Rivoli in 1797.

He forced Austrians to sign of the treaty of Compoformio of 1797 through which, Austria recognized France’s conquest of Austrian Netherlands, the Italian states and the formation of the cisalpine republic which was an amalgamation of Italian states. He also imposed large tribute on conquered Italian rulers’ e.g. the papacy alone paid 300,000,000m Francs.

In 1798 the directory government began a campaign against England and accordingly sent Napoleon to Egypt to paralyze the British commerce, which was basis for her military power. From Toulon Napoleon sailed to Egypt and along the way, he captured the island of Malta. In Egypt, he defeated Mamelukes at the battle of the pyramids, and established French control over Egypt; however, at the battle of the Nile in Egypt, he was thoroughly checked by admiral nelson and almost became a prisoner in Egypt.

In 1799, the second coalition was formed against France, comprising of Turkey, Austria, Russia, Portugal and Naples and had successfully defeated France from the former territories that Napoleon had captured.

Napoleon escaped from Egypt, organized a coup Detat of Brummaire and captured power in France. He then mobilized against the second coalition, defeating the Austrians in 1800 at Marengo, whom he forced to sign the treaty of Luneville of 1801, in which she recognized French possessions in Italy, Switzerland and Holland.

Napoleon, remaining with Britain as a serious enemy, persuaded czar Paul of Russia to form the league of armed neutrality with commercial empires, which had been offended by the Britain’s navies i.e. Sweden, Denmark and Prussia. Denmark and Sweden accordingly closed their entry to the Baltic Sea for Britain’s navies.

The alliance compelled Britain to declare war against members. Indeed the British naval force defeated the Denish navy at the battle of CopenHagen in 1801. Soon, the league of the armed neutrality collapsed with the murder Czar Paul, upon a plot made by England. Dutch territories abroad were conquered by the Britain 1801 and they were Ceylon, the Cape of Good Hope and Trinidad which was captured from Spain.

In 1802, the peace treaty of Amiens was concluded between France and Britain, which ended the wars.

**CAUSES OF THESE WARS**

1. They needed the revolutionary government in France to spread the revolutionary ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity abroad, which revolutionaries thought were suitable for all people of the world, whose liberty had been suppressed, made it declare war against the rest of Europe. These however, were threats to the despotic European governments, which still embraced despotism, hence they also entered into war against France for defensive purposes.
2. The threat of émigrés on France caused those wars. The nobility and clergies who had fled abroad in the course of the French revolution, had formed the émigré force under the command of CometD’artois, and were threatening to invade France to counter a revolution. They had therefore mobilized support from France’s neighbours such as Austria, Prussia and Holland among others, and as a solution to this, the revolutionary government in France declared war against the supporters of the national enemies, to cause the wars.
3. The influence of political parties in France caused the wars. To the Girondins, war against Europe was necessary so that the king would refuse its declaration, and would be proved as unfit to lead the nation. To the Feuillants however, a successful war against Europe would restore the popularity of the king in France, hence maintaining his authority. Due to such different motives among different political parties, the revolutionary government in France had to declare war against Europe.
4. The declaration of Pillnitz of august 1791 caused the revolutionary wars. After the abortive king Louis XVI’s escape to Austria through verenees, the kings of Austria and Prussia met at Pillnitz and issued the declaration of Pillnitz according to which, they declared that “the cause of KingLouis XVI in France, was cause for all monarchs in Europe”. They therefore called upon all European monarchs to join hands, so as to rescue KingLouis XVI from the revolutionaries. This annoyed the revolutionaries in France, who declared war against the European neighbours, to cause the revolutionary wars between France and France.
5. The uncooperative behavior of KingLouis XVI caused the revolutionary wars betweenFrance and the rest of Europe. The king had refused to cooperate with the revolutionaries in France, reflected in his attempted escape to Austria through verenees to join the émigrés, who had wanted to fight the revolutionaries in France. He had also refused to sign the decrees against the émigrés and nonjuring priests and had been caught revealing France military secrets to Austria. All these forced the revolutionaries to develop suspicion againstAustria, hence declaring war against her.
6. The violet demonstration against KingLouis XVI in France by 1792 caused these wars. These reflected the torture that king Louis XVI had been going through and made European government to develop sympathy towards him, which made them develop the determination to help him; for example, the violet demonstrations against king Louis XVI on 20thJune 1792 in the palace of Tuileries, influenced the issuing of the Brunswick manifesto, which caused the revolutionary wars between France and the rest of Europe.
7. The outbreak of internal revolts in France caused these wars. The royalist uprising in Toulon for example was supported and financed by England, which annoyed the revolutionaries in France, hence forcing them to declare war against England, leading to the outbreak of these wars.
8. The Brunswick manifesto of July 1792 alsocaused these wars. The Duke of Brunswick was the commander of a combined Austro-Prussian army and he issued a manifesto, which threatened drastic punishment to Paris, if citizens dared to make any further attack against the French king, which made the French revolutionaries declare war against Austria and Prussia to cause these wars.
9. The issuance of the addict of fraternity by the national assembly in November 1792 caused these wars. It declared all governments in Europe as enemies and all people on Europe as friends of France. The French government therefore promised to help all people of Europe as would rise up against their rulers. This alarmed Europe, which therefore made a coalition against France to cause the revolutionary wars.
10. The reign of terror in France caused these wars. Due to the existence of the domestic and foreign enemies to the revolution, revolutionary leaders in France such as Robespierre decided to employ terror (execution) of all people who were suspected to be enemies to the revolution. This led to mass killing of people in France, the king inclusive and the rest of Europe therefore had to unite against France to curb down this genocide.
11. The execution of KingLouis XVI on Sunday 21st January 1793, on charges of conspiring against the nation by supporting the émigrés and foreign sovereigns who wanted to attack France, alarmed the kings of Europe, who hoped to unite against republic in France. It was considered as a barbarous and unwarrantable act, which made all ambassador to England, and France replied by declaring war against England on 1st February 1793, to cause the wars.
12. The violation of international treaties by the French government, made her neighbours declare war against France. France had violated the treaty of Westphalia of 1868, which had given Holland control over navigation and commerce along river Scheldt, when France occupied this area when fighting against Holland. England being trade partner of Holland, decided to join Holland in a war against France.
13. European powers also wanted to protect their commerce, through fighting wars against France for example England entered in to war against France because she had attacked her trading ally Holland. Likewise Holland was in war against France to protect her commerce along river Scheldt.
14. France also wanted territorial expansion and winning of foreign glory, hence entering in to wars against her neighbours. By 1795 the major aim of the directory government in war was to extend France’s frontiers to the Rhine, Alps, the Pyrenees and the oceans. Similarly, European powers also had territorial aims in these wars, reflected in the partition Poland between Austria, Prussia and Russia in 1795.
15. The role of mass media was instrumental in causing these wars. Newspapers and radios in Europe exaggerated the developments in both France and her neighbours, and therefore created war tension, which made France fight against her neighbours. The newspapers for example exaggerated the threats of émigrés, violence against KingLouis XVI, the declaration of Pillnitz and the Brunswick manifesto among others, all of which made these wars inevitable.

**THE IMPACT OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION OF 1789 ON EUROPE**

1. The French revolution caused the downfall of the monarchs in Europe. The bourbon monarchy in France was overthrown in 1793, and later Napoleon the child of the French revolution, overthrew various monarchs in Spain, Naples, Holland, Italy and Austria among others. In Holland the monarchy was replaced by the Batavian republic. Even after restoration by the Vienna settlement, monarchs remained unpopular, reflected in the downfall of the restored bourbons in 1830 and various revolutions of 1830’s and 1848 overthrew monarchs because of their dictatorship, which was characterized by lack of respect for human rights.
2. The revolution led to death of many people in Europe. In France the reign of terror claimed lives, while in Europe, revolutionary wars between France and the rest of Europe between 1792 and 1802 and the Napoleon wars, claimed a lot of lives of people in various European countries for example during the Italian campaign of 1796, the Egyptian campaign of 1798. The peninsular wars of 1807 and the Moscow campaign of 18112 among other.
3. The revolution resulted into wars between France and the rest of Europe, as was witnessed between 1792 and 1802, when Europe intended to suppress a revolution in France. When Napoleonrose to power, he also began his wars of aggression, conquest and dominance. The first, second, third and fourth coalitions were formed with the aim of defeating the revolutionary France.
4. The revolution gave birth to Napoleon Bonaparte, as it groomed him as an important soldier, who fought external battles against Europe, as witnessed in Italian and Egyptian campaigns, until when he acquired power in 1799. Napoleon accelerated wars of aggression on Europe, which affected Europe’s economics, politics and society.
5. The French revolution united Europe. The first dose of unity was when countries like Austria, England, Prussia, Belgium and Holland united against France to counter a revolution; other forms of unity was reflected in European unity against Napoleon 1 and finally the unity of European states in the congresses after the downfall of Napoleon 1.
6. The revolution resulted into loss of independence of European states e.g. Holland, Naples Norway, Sweden and Denmark among others lost independence through the Napoleonic wars.
7. It resulted into the post Napoleon European diplomacy through congresses. Indeed the major aim of congress was to solve the spillover effects of the revolution and Napoleonic wars diplomatically, as was the case at Vienna in 1815, at Aix-al Chappelle in 1818, at Troppau 1820 and at Verona in 1822 among others.
8. The French revolution inspired future revolutions in Europe throughout the 19th century e.g. the 1830 revolutions in France, Belgium, Poland, Italy, Greece and the 1848 revolutions on the mainland Europe.
9. It led to the expansion of France’s size began expanding in September 1792, when she registered victory against Europe at Valmy and by 1807, she had greatly expanded to cover the largest part of Europe. Indeed among the problems this confronted the post Napoleonic diplomats, was the question of balance of power.
10. It gave birth to the revolution doctrines of liberty, equality and fraternity, which were circulated throughout Europe by Napoleon and therefore dominated European states throughout the 19th century. Indeed the doctrines partly caused the frequent revolts which characterized the 19th century in Europe.
11. It opened up a phase of terrorism, which was adopted by various European countries in the future, to solve political problems. This was a result of the reign of terror. The white terror in France in 1816, the massacres of Christian subjects in the Balkans by the sultan of Turkey, and the ruthless massacres of the poles by the Russians, which characterized the 19th century, all of which took the example from the reign of terror in France.
12. It led to the disintegration of serfdom and feudalism in Europe. Serfdom was abolished in countries like Spain and Germany in 1884. In 1816 Russia was also forced to emancipate her serfs and the war of 1878 put an end to serfdom in Balkan peninsular, all of which followed the abolition of serfdom in France in the course of the French revolution.
13. It led to capitalism when feudalism collapsed. Following the abolition of feudal dues in Europe and emancipation of serfs, landlords lost revenue and resorted to trade as the source revenue. Even former serfs resorted to trade to maximize profits, hence resulting into the rise of capitalism.
14. It lead to the rise of nationalism in Europe. The aggressive of France through the war she fought against her neighbours in the course of the French revolution and later in the Napoleonic wars provoked the growth of Nationalism in various countries like Italy, Portugal, Spain, Russia, Prussia, and Austria, which brought them into struggle against the revolutionary France and Napoleon 1 until 1814.
15. It developed the spirit of democracy in Europe, and therefore inspired democratic demands where democracy had not been established. The principal of universal manhood sufferage, that granted voting rights to whoever was aged, which was developed in the course of the French revolution, guided Europeans in demand for democracy. Disenfranchisement of masses caused the 1830 and 1848 revolutions, similar democratic agitations caused growth of liberalist in Germany the 19th century.
16. The revolutionary demand for a constitution, and the promulgation constitution in 1791 led to the development of the spirit of constitutionalism in Europe. Indeed several people of Europe began demanding for the constitution from their respective rulers as was the case in Naples, Spain and Sicily between 1818 and 1822, and in most of Germany states including Prussia between 1815 and 1848.
17. Attack on the Catholic Church in France opened hatred against the catholic religion in areas where it was influential and gave strength of development of Protestantism, orthodox religion and Islam in the Ottoman Empire. The worst was experienced when Napoleon imprisoned the pope in 1808. Since then, the catholic was viewed as an obstacle to people’s freedoms, vulnerable to attacks by several people. Church in the names of Kulturkampf, Cavour and victor Emmanuel II also waged war against the Catholic Church’s influence, in a need to unite the people of piedmont in 1851.
18. It led to economic under development in Europe, following the frequent wars between France and Europe. The continental system of Napoleon 1 from 1806 greatly slowed down economic progress all over Europe.
19. The French revolution also created allies for France from the rest of Europe. After defeating the first coalition 1795, Spain entered in to alliance with the republic of France. Through, the treaty of Basle of 1795, the king of Prussia gave France a free hand on the left bank of the Rhine, William V of Holland was deposed and his territory was transformed into the Batavian republic which entered into alliance with France.

**THE DIRECTORY GOVERNMENT (1795 – 1799)**

With the execution of Robespierre in July 1794 end of the reign of terror, administration of France went into the hands of the directory government. The national convention issued a new directory constitution, according to which, 5 directors were to administer France and one retiring after a year. The first five directors were Carnot, Larevierre, LetourneauPeaux, Rewbell and Barras. They were to be assisted by the council of elders and the 500 people, who constituted the directory parliament. The government administered France up to 1799 when it was overthrown by Napoleon.

**ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE DIRECTORY GOVERNMENT**

1. The government ended reign of terror in France. It destroyed the main instruments of the revolutionary action like Jacobins club the Paris commune, abolished the revolutionary tribunal and destroyed 1robespierre’s revolutionary dictatorship with his executions in July 1n794
2. It has suppressed an insurrection organized by royalists and Jacobins in1795 against the convection (the vendemierre uprising of 1795). This was through the famous “whiff of grap shot around the palace of Tuilleries”.
3. It also suppressed the Babeufconspiracy in1795. This was a plot made by the socialists, who wanted to murder the directors and established the government of socialism. The plot was however betrayed and Babeuf with his followers were all executed.
4. It suppressed some revolts in May 1795. This was done by the government troops under the command of general pitcher and Marat. This therefore ensured stability in France
5. It reorganized the French army and this was mainly the work Carnot. He did this through promoting new generals to high ranks and retrenching the unsuccessful generals. It is this army, which was successful in the foreign battles like the Italian campaign.
6. It succeeded in in cooperating the Austrian Netherlands through the treaty of Compoformio that Napoleon I forced Austria to sign in1797.
7. It established the cisalpine republic in northern Italy, which was controlled by France. This was the work of Napoleon after capturing Italy from Austria. Indeed through the treaty of Compoformio, Austria recognized the cisalpine republic.
8. It forced conquered states to pay war indemnity to France. The Duke of Modena was forced to pay 10 million francs to France in 1797 while the papacy was forced to pay 300,000,000 francs to France.
9. The government beautified the French museum, after looting the Italian artwork by Napoleon, which was put in the museum of Louvre.
10. It extended France’s glory abroad after supporting Napoleon’s campaign in Egypt in 1798. Indeed through the Egyptian campaign, Napoleon conquered the island of Malta from the British defeated the Mamelukes at the battle of pyramids and exercised French control over Egypt
11. It gave France a new constitution, the directory constitution which put in place the directory government with a two chamber parliament of two councils i.e. the council of 500 and the council of elders of 250 members.
12. The government won alliance of some European states e.g. through the treaty of Basel of 1795 Spain and Prussia left the first coalition and became allies of France. The directory government also won alliance of the Batavian republic which had been established in Holland in 1795.

**FAILURES OF THE DIRECTORY GOVERNMENT**

1. It was a government of power struggle between the board of director’s, council of 500 and the council of elders. This caused confusion and anarchy with in France.
2. It was dominated by middle class who were conservative and reflected the interests of the peasants.
3. It was unable to defend itself against the coup Detat of Brummaire for Napoleon to overcome it.
4. It was a government of inefficiency and corruption, since its leaders’ were self-seekers and money embezzlers. They rigged elections like 1797 – 1799 elections hence creating discontent and confusion among French masses.
5. The government failed to solve economic problems. Agricultural and industry remained poor, inflation, and unemployment was the order of the day and transport was poor, all of which made the government unpopular, for its collapse in 1799.
6. It could not defend itself against enemies, as Napoleon was not with it for example when Napoleon I was in Egypt, the second coalition had seriously defeated France and had captured most of the areas which Napoleon hadcaptured before going to Egypt.
7. The directory government lacked proper planning which made it extravagant. The government for example spent in limited funds on training and strengthening the French army at the expense of other sectors. This left other sectors undeveloped hence causing under development in France.
8. The directory government failed to defend its self against Napoleon 1, when he organized coup Detat of Brummaire of 1789, which succeeded in overthrowing, to lead to the rise of Napoleon 1 to power.

# **NAPOLEON BONAPARTE 1 (1799 – 1815)**

From a peasantry background, Napoleon was born at Ajaccio, on the island Corsica. He rose to power in France in 1799, after the overthrowing the Directory government, in a coup Detat of Brummaire. He administered France up to 1814, when he was overthrown by the fourth coalition.

He was born by Charles Bonaparte who had been an Italian, but because Corsica Island was annexed by France a year before Napoleon’s birth, Napoleon was born French and not an Italian. He was born in a family of thirteen children, eight of whom had died at infancy, and he was among the lucky five who survived death at infancy.

His father despite being a peasant, used to behave like middle class, and this enabled him to secure a place in the military academies of Brienne and Paris, which had not been admitting peasants. Napoleon studied from these academies and graduated as an artillery officer. He was admitted to French revolutionary army, in which he served as a soldier.

In 1792 however, Napoleon was dismissed from the French revolutionary army, because of over staying in a leave. He was however lucky that was scarcity of artillery officers in 1793, since many French soldiers had been killed in the revolutionary wars between France and rest of Europe, while others had been victims of the reign of terror. He was therefore called back army.

In the period of the reign of terror, Napoleon and had been a member of the Jacobins club and a close friend to Robespierre who taught Napoleon the politics and the spirit of acquiring the power. When Robespierre was captured in 1794, Napoleon had been among the seventy of his followers who were arrested, but he was not killed and instead the directory government made him a commander of the French forces interior.

Between 1792 and 1794, Napoleon had succeeded in suppressing internal revolts in France, which had been sponsored by the rest of Europe, for example in 1793, he had suppressed the royalist uprising in Toulon, which had been sponsored by England. Upon this success therefore, Napoleon was promoted to the rank of a Brigadier General in 1793.

In 1796, he married Josephine, a daughter of director Barras and in the same year, he was sent by the directory government to the Italian campaign, He defeated the Austrians and forced them to sign the treaty of Compoformio of 1798, in which Austria surrendered war against France and `control over the Italian states.’

In 1795 Napoleon assisted the directory government, when he suppressed Jacobins club and the royalist uprising, through an incident known as the “whiff of grape shot, and upon this he was promoted to the rank of a general”.

In 1798 the directory government sent him for the Egyptian campaign, with the aim of paralyzing Britain’s trade in Egypt, he chased the British force from the island of Malta. He entered Egypt and defeated Egyptians traditional rulers known as the Mamelukes at the battle of pyramid, hence exercising French control over Egypt. He was however defeated by the British forces commanded by Admiral Nelson at the battle of the Nile and he was almost made a prisoner in Egypt.

After being locked in Egypt, the second coalition was formed to fight against France in the absence of Napoleon and it had seriously defeated the French forces. When Napoleon read this in the newspapers, he escaped from Egypt back to France.

He acquired support of some of the prominent members in the second coalitions and in 1800, he defeated Austria at the battle of Marengo and forced her to sign a treaty of Luneville of 1801, Amiens with England and this stopped war between France and England.

**FACTORS FOR HIS RISSE TO POWER**

1. The annexation of Corsica by France 1768, a year before Napoleon was born, enabled him to rise to power, since he was born a Frenchman and not Italian. This enabled him to win support of French people to rise to power, who would not support him if he had been a foreigner.
2. His father Charles Bonaparte’s identification of himself with the nobility enabled Napoleon to be admitted to the military academies of Brienne and Paris, which had not been admitting peasants, from where he acquired the military skills, which he used to gain popularity and capture power from the directory government in 1799, hence his rise to power.
3. His birth from a poor family made him develop qualities of courage and endurance which enabled him to rise to power. It made him study hard and became successful in the school. It also made him work tiresomely to redeem his family, in the process of which he rose to power in 1799.
4. His personality enabled him to rise to power. Napoleon was a man of courage, ambitions, visions, mission, strong imaginations and rational judgments. He had ambitions of liberating the Corsica when was still a young man, which made him undertake risky ventures, although later the idea disappeared. In the process however, excelled in army to rise to high ranks and later his ranks put him in to a favorable position to rise to power in 1799.
5. The shortage of artillery officers by 1793 enabled Napoleon rise to power. He had been dismissed from the army in 1793 for delaying in the leave, but due to the scarcity of artillery officers, created by the death of many soldiers during the reign of terror, he regained his place in the army, from where he performed very well, especially in revolutionary wars, to rise to high ranks and later to take over power from the directory government in 1799.
6. His successes in suppressing internal uprisings also enabled rise to power e.g. upon his suppression of the royalists uprising at Toulon in 1793, which was aided by the English fleet, he was promoted to the rank of the brigadier general. He suppression of the royalist and Jacobins uprising in 1795, through the famous “whiff of grape shot” incident, made the directory government make him commander of the interior forces, all of which ranks enabled him to rise to power in 1799.
7. The outbreak of the French revolution in 1789 created an opportunity for Napoleon to displace his talents and military skills, because he had already graduated as an artillery officer. Indeed it is the French revolution, which created internal insurgencies and external wars between France and Europe, over which Napoleon exposed his military ability, to gain popularity, hence rising to power in 1799.
8. His marriage alliance to Josephine, the daughter of Barras a principle director, brought him closer to directors who conspired with him, to overthrow the directory government through the coup Detat of Brummaire, hence his rise to power in 1799.
9. The weakness of the directory government also made it unpopular for Napoleon to overthrow it hence his rise to power. The directors were internally divided as they did not cooperate with the two councils which had made up the parliament; they had failed to address the economic problems of France and had failed to win victory in foreign wars. Instead the second coalition was defeating them. These weaknesses were exploited by Napoleon to organize a successful coup Detat of Brummaire, hence rising to power.
10. The success of Napoleon in the Italian campaign of 1797 – 1798, from which he defeated Austria at Lodi and Rivoli, and eventually forced her to sign the treaty of Compoformio, gave Napoleon popularity as he was looked at as hero by the Frenchmen. It was these French who gave him support to overthrow the directory government, hence rising to power.
11. The Egyptian campaign of 1797 – 1798 caused Napoleon’s rise to power. Napoleon won victory when he defeated the British forces from the island of Malta as he was heading for Egypt he in defeated the Mamelukes at the battle of the pyramids. All these made Napoleon popular for Frenchmen, who supported him to rise to power.
12. His connection to Robespierre also enabled him to rise to power. In the course of the French revolution, Napoleon was a member of the Jacobins club and a close friend of Robespierre, from whom he learnt the art of politics that gave him courage to struggle and gain leadership, hence his rise to power.
13. Napoleon was a very hard working man and his enabled him to rise to power. His hardworking character was reflected in his remark that “a normal man sleep for two hours, four hours for a woman while 8 hours for a fool”.
14. The coupe Detat of Brummaire of 1799, which succeeded against the directory government, finally brought him to power, for it was not this coup the directors were not willing to surrender power to him willingly.
15. Napoleon benefited from the scientific improvement, which brought better roads, maps and mobile artillery, which enabled him to make rapid concentration and surprise attacks against his enemies, for his victory in wars, which gave him popularity to rise to power in 1799.
16. Napoleon was lucky to escape the reign of terror, since he had been imprisoned with Robespierre and other Jacobins. Had he been guillotined like Robespierre and other followers he would not have gained prominence to rise to power, hence this narrow escape enabled him to rise to power.
17. His friendship with abbey Sieyes also enabled him to rise to power. Abbey Sieyes, who was expert in constitution making, campaigned for Napoleonto gain support from the council of elders, as he hoped to use Bonaparte as a means of bringing about a perfect constitution for France. This enabled Napoleons plot of taking over power succeed, hence his rise to power.
18. The work of Carnot was also instrumental for the rise of Napoleon to power. He was a member of the committee of public safety from 1793, which was in charge of war. He promoted Napoleon to the rank brigadier General, after his suppression of the royalist uprising in 1795; Napoleon popularity. Carnot had put many military generals to a guillotine to reduce competition for Napoleon, which enabled him to easily capture power in 1799 to rise to power.
19. Napoleon’s luck also enabled him to rise to power. He was lucky to be born a French citizen, he was lucky to survive infant death, he was lucky that the directory government was weak, corrupt and inefficient, he was lucky to acquire education with his peasantry background, above all he was lucky to succeed in all wars including his coup Detat of Brummaire, through which he overrun the directory government to rise to power.
20. The reign of terror in France between 1792 and 1794 also caused his rise to power, since it claimed lives of many would be leaders such as Danton, Marat, Robespierre and many competent Generals, to leave Napoleon with incompetent people, whom he out competed, to rise to power in 1799.
21. The abolition of social privileges by the French revolution of 1789 enabled Napoleon a peasant, to rise to power. Before the French revolution, high ranks were according to only the nobility class but when social privileges were abolished by the French revolution, Napoleon was able to be promoted to high ranks, which enabled him to rise to power in 1799.
22. The role of his brother Lucien Bonaparte was also vital for his rise to power. By 1799 Lucien Bonaparte had been the president of the council of 500. Having gained support from the council elders for his coup, Napoleon was greatly opposed by the council of 500 but Lucien Bonaparte, who threatened to pierce him with a spear, created an opportunity for soldiers, who came in and made the rest of the council disperse, hence the success of the coup Detat of Brummaire, which enabled him to rise to power.
23. The revolutionary doctrine of liberty, equality and fraternity enabled him to rise to power. Napoleon employed the revolutionary propaganda in his foreign wars, as was the case in the Italian campaign, so that he won support as a liberator for his success, which won him popularity to rise to power in 1799.
24. Napoleon’s military training in Brienne and Paris, equipped him with military skills, which he applied successfully in the course of the French revolution to gain popularity and high ranks in the army. This military position enabled him to organize a successful coup Detat of Brummaire for his rise to power.

**DETAILED ANALYSIS OF THE FACTORS FOR HIS RISE TO POWER**

**Contribution of the French revolution**

1. It gave birth to the revolutionary doctrines of liberty, equality, fraternity which Napoleon employed, to acquire support in foreign wars and success against his enemies, as was Italy in 1797, which success gave him popularity that enabled him to rise to power in 1799.
2. It abolished class privileges and therefore opened an opportunity for men of talents like Napoleon to rise to high positions, hence making Napoleon to rise to several ranks in the army despite their class, such that by 1796, Napoleon had become a general, a position he employed to capture power in 1799. The ancient regime had restricted high ranks to the nobility and clergies, a situation, which the French revolution had removed.
3. It gave Napoleon a platform to expose his ability, when it create insurgencies and wars such as the royalist uprising of Toulon in 1793, the peasant uprising of 1795 and the wars between France and the rest of Europe, over which Napoleon performed successfully, to gain popularity and high ranks in the army, which later prepared him to capture power in 1799.
4. It created a political vacuum for Napoleon to rise to power, since they would be capable leaders to compete Napoleon where executed within the course of the French revolution, especially in the reign of terror for example, Danton, Marat and Robespierre and several military generals, who were executed in the reign of terror because of their failure to win wars abroad, as a war policy of Carnot.
5. It created the revolutionary army that Napoleon commanded to get success, hence winning popularity that caused his rise to power. Indeed Napoleon had not possessed an army of his own, but just commanded the revolutionary forces, which had been poorly handled.
6. It wiped away monarchism and ushered in republicanism, to give like Napoleon who had no attachment to the royal family, opportunity to rise to power on purely merit basis.
7. The revolution also connected Napoleon to people like Robespierre and Carnot who were revolutionary rulers, who enabled Napoleon to have quick promotions in ranks hence preparing him to rise to power in 1799.
8. It created wars in which Napoleon participated and succeeded, to become a popular figure in France, which popularity assisted him to rise to power; for example the Italian and Egyptian campaigns.
9. The revolutionary violence and terror created the scarcity of artillery officers in the army, which made Napoleon recalled in the French army where he had been dismissed, hence giving him the opportunity to base from the national army to rise to power.

**Role of the directory government**

The directory government was established in 1795 by the national convection, after the end of the reign of terror. It was in power for four years from 1795 – 1799, when it was overthrown by General Bonaparte 1. It was a government of five directors including Carnot, Larevierre, Rewbell and Barras. The directors were men of mediocre talents who did not hesitate practicing bribery, and because of this, they failed to tackle the problem of the country hence becoming unpopular. The directory government played the following roles to the rise of Napoleon.

1. The directory government employed Napoleon after releasing from prison, hence enabling him to exercise his military skills on several internal and external wars such as the Italians and Egyptian campaigns, to gain the popularity that enabled him to rise to power.
2. Directors had different political ideologies, which disunited them to give an opportunity to Napoleon to succeed in over throwing the directory government, hence rising to power.
3. It was extravagant, as it wasted a lot of money on a large military establishment of over 1 efficiently, hence becoming unpopular and therefore giving Napoleon an opportunity to rise to power.
4. It failed to control inflation, unemployment and the economy, leading to low levels of production, hence resulting into discontentment of the Frenchmen, who supported Napoleon 1 to rise to power.
5. There was no harmony between the directors and the legislators (two houses i.e. the elderly council of 250 and the councils of 500). This gave an opportunity for Napoleon to mobilize support from the two councils to overthrow the directory government and therefore rise to power.
6. The government failed to control religious wrangles among the catholic and other religions and this made it unpopular, to give way to the rise of Napoleon 1.
7. It promoted Napoleon to the position of general commander of the French army, which was to attack England through Egypt, only to increase Napoleon’s popularity which contributed to his rise to power.
8. Abbey Sieyesconspired with Napoleon to win support council of elders for his coup Detat of Brummaire, which succeeded in overthrowing the directly government for Napoleons’ rise to power.
9. It narrowed the franchise by allowing only tax payers to vote, hence creating discontent among French masses, to support Napoleon for his rise to power.
10. It releasedNapoleon from prison, who had been imprisoned with Robespierre hence enabling him to survive the reign of terror and therefore rise to power.
11. It failed to protect Frances territorial gains bought about by Napoleon through the 1797 treaty of Compoformio, for example France had been driven out of Switzerland and this was the basis for Napoleon mobilization of support to overthrow it, hence his rise to power.
12. They rigged elections of 1797, in favour of the Jacobins against moderates and this increased its unpopularity, for Napoleon rise to power.
13. The suppression of internal strikes against the directory government by Napoleon, enabled him to assume popularity and therefore rise to power for example; he suppressed the royalist uprising through the famous “whiff of grape shorts” incident and the Babeuf conspiracy, all of which made the directory to promote him to high ranks hence preparing him to rise to power.

**NAPOLEON’S DOMESTIC POLICY**

**THE CONSTITUTION**

Soon as Napoleon 1 acquired power in France, he made a constitution for France, which was drafted by Abbey Sieyes. The constitution put France under control of the executive known as the consulate, made up of 3 consuls i.e. the first consulbeing the president, the second consul being the vice president and the third consul being the prime minister. Napoleon became the first consul, Abbey Sieyes became the second consul while diocese become the third consul.

In 1802 however Napoleon changed the article of the constitution, which had made him the first consul for 10 years, and he declared himself the first consul for life. In 1804 Napoleon I declared France an empire, and he named himself the life emperor. He even organized a referendum where he influenced French masses to vote in favour of his constitutional changes.

The constitution also established a parliament known as the senate, made up of 60 members, all of whom were appointed by Napoleon himself. Napoleon therefore influenced the decisions made by the parliament, since its members were his appointees, who promoted dictatorship in France.

**ADMINISTRATIVE REFORMS.**

Napoleon 1 divided France into provinces known as the Arrondisments and countries known as communes. He appointed prefects to administer departments, sub prefects to administer Arrondisments and mayors to administer communes. All these were directly or indirectly appointed by Napoleon himself, which enabled him to exercise control over the local government as well. This decentralization policy enabled Napoleon to administer all parts of the country.

**THE PRINCIPLE OF MERIT**

Napoleon 1 introduced the principal of merit, according to which, he appointed people to key positions depending on their ability and not on class basis. This enabled him to establish the most efficient, creative and productive administration, which made Napoleon popular among the French. He however sometimes used nepotism when appointing people to administrative positions, for example, he made his brother joseph Bonaparte the king of Spain, he appointed his brother joseph Bonaparte as the king of Holland, his brother Jerome Bonaparte as the king of Westaphales and his uncle Murat as the king of Naples. He therefore created the Napoleonic dynasty, similar to the bourbon dynasty of the ancient regime.

**NAPOLEON’S EDUCATION REFORMS.**

Napoleon left primary education under control of the Catholic Church, as had been the case under the ancient regime. He therefore neglected the aspiration of the French revolutionaries, who had hated the discriminative church control over education.

Napoleon introduced semi military secondary schools known as “Lychees”, where military science was compulsorily taught to all students, together with science and mathematics. This enabled all students in France to acquire military skills, which were vital for the defense of the country.

He also developed university education when he established the university of France, which had seventeen facilities, each headed by the grand master. Admission to the university depended competitive examination.

He was however criticized for discouraging the teaching of liberal subjects like literature, political science, philosophy among others, which according to him would promote rebellions among the French. This was a way of undermining the rights of the French masses.

Napoleon also neglected education of girls when he remarked.

“I do not think we need to trouble ourselves with any plan of education young females, public education is not suitable for them, because they are never called upon to act in public. Marriage is all that they look for”.

**THE CONCORDAT OF 1802**

In 1802 Napoleon signed an agreement with the pope known as the concordat, to reconcile the lost relationship between the French state and the Catholic Church, so as to cement unity among the French masses. It had the following terms;

1. Catholicism was recognized as the religion of the French majority, although other religions were allowed to operate.
2. The pope’s responsibility over clergies in France was revived i.e. clergies were to be appointed by the pope, but were to be controlled and paid by the states.
3. The pope recognized the sale of the church’s land, which had been grabbed in the course of the French revolution and was not to be returned to the church.
4. The Catholic Church was given the responsibility to control primary education.

The concordat enabled Napoleon to win support of the Catholics, who made majority of the population. Indeed bishops in France co-operated with Napoleon and even served in his government e.g. bishop Talleyrand, for Napoleon’s consolidation into power.

Napoleon however annoyed the Catholics, when the removed a crown from the hands of the pope, and put it on his head, and the head of his wife, when he was being crowned as he emperor of France in the cathedral of NotreDame in 1804.

He was also blamed by the French nationalists for remarrying the Catholic Church with the state, which the revolutionaries had abolished. Indeed one French man remarked “the only thing at this ceremony, is the million dead men, who died to get rid of this nonsense”.

**NAPOLEON 1’S ECONOMIC REFORMS**

Napoleon 1 developed banking in France when he established the bank of France in 1801, which served as the central bank.

He also maintained the value of the French currency on the gold basis, and therefore he successfully solved the problem of inflation, and the loss of the value of the French currency, which had existed prior to his rise to power.

Napoleon 1 developed industries in France, by encouraging external investors to invest in the industrial sector of France. He also adopted a protectionism trade policy by imposing high tariffs on imports, which reduced external competition to the French manufactured goods, for the growth of industries in France.

Napoleon even established the French chamber of commerce, to promote trade in France. This had many advisory boards of industrialists, which helped to promote commerce in the country.

Napoleon 1 even developed agricultural sector in France, when he encouraged the growth of cotton, groundnuts, and coffee, which served as a raw materials for the French industries, especially the textile industries.

The high tariffs that Napoleon 1 imposed on external goods however increased their prices, which became a burden to the French consumers. Even then Napoleon increased the tax burden on the French’s similar to what had existed in the ancient regime.

**THE CODE NAPOLEON (NAPOLEON LAWS)**

This was a set of laws, which Napoleon 1 formulated for France, through his special committee of lawyers, to supplement the constitutional laws. These involved the customary, civil, commercial and penal codes.

The civil codes for example encouraged equality of all people before the law, while the customary code encouraged respect for the husband by the wife and children.

The laws enabled Napoleon to minimize the rate of criminalism in France, as people feared to be victimized for violation of these laws.

The penal code however revived arbitrally arrests and imprisonment without trial. In fact in 1810 Napoleon revived the Lettre De Cachets, similar to what had existed in the ancient regime.

**NAPOLEON’S MILITARY REFORMS**

Napoleon 1 created a strong police force under command of general Forche, whose main work was to maintain internal law and order in the police force. Napoleon 1 established a strict spy network, which was to detect and arrest opponents to his government. His police and spy network, which was to detect and arresting the Jacobins, who had attempted to assassinate Napoleon in 1801, and he royalists who had attempted to overthrow Napoleon 1 in 1804. This also enabled Napoleon 1 to rule France for a long period.

Napoleon 1 also established the strongest and largest army all over Europe, which had over one million soldiers. It was trained efficiently and equipped with modern weapons and it is this that defeated France’s enemies. Using the same army Napoleon 1 had by 1807 conquered almost the whole Europe, apart from the peninsular states (Portugal and Spain), England and the Ottoman Empire.

**NAPOLEON 1’S PUBLIC WORK**

Napoleon 1 developed infrastructures in France, when he built roads and railways and even renovated the old ones. Upon conquering Italian and German states, he also constructed roads and railways to inter-connect the different states. Napoleon 1 also beautified the French museum of Louvre, when he decorated it with the fine art pieces that he had looted from Italians, after the Italian campaign. He also built the palace of Fontainebleau and renovated the palace of Tuilleries. All these made France a beautiful country and therefore made it a Centre of tourism attraction.

**Reference questions**

1. Assess the achievement of Napoleon 1’s domestic policy in France between 1799 and 1814.
2. How did Napoleon 1 consolidate himself into power in France up to 1814?
3. To what extent did Napoleon 1 fulfill the aspirations of the French revolutionaries?
4. “Napoleon the “Great” is this fair description of Napoleon Bonaparte 1?”

**HOW NAPOLEON 1 CONSOLIDATED HIMSELF INTO POWER IN FRANCE**

Napoleon Bonaparte, born in 1769 at Corsica, became a ruler of France in 1799, after grabbing power from the directory government. He ruled France up to 1814 when he was overthrown. He employed the following policies to consolidate into power.

1. He manipulated the constitution making process, which made him first consul and later made him the life emperor through the plebiscite of 1804.
2. He welcomed all people who were willing to support him even if they had poor records of the past; for example he relaxed the laws against the émigrés, who were allowed to come back to France and this increased the number of his supporters. It also lessened the external threats against his administration, for effective consolidation into power.
3. He ruthlessly suppressed his opponents for example the unrepentant loyalist conspirators, who had been directed from London by Comte D’artois, were ruthlessly suppressed in 1804. This enabled him to overcome his enemies, hence consolidating himself into power.
4. He reached an agreement with the church in names of the concordat, through which he reconciled the state and the church. The concordat recognized Catholicism as the religion of great majority. The pope recognized the sale of the church’s land and revived his influence in appointment of clergies. This won Napoleon support the Catholic Church, which had the vast majority of the French population.
5. He promoted men to high offices in state on ability alone despite their background. This encouraged efficiency of all his officials in administration, hence enabling him to consolidate himself into power.
6. He employed Nepotism, as he appointed his relatives in most of the administrative posts. Most of the prefects, sub prefects, and mayors were his relatives and in the conquered states, he installed his relatives as the rulers for example, joseph Bonaparte in Spain, Louis Bonaparte in Holland, and Murat in Naples. These could not easily plot against him.
7. He instituted a decoration known as the legion of honour, to award distinguished services to the state, and this encouraged hard work among people, owing to obtain honour and his increased the loyalty of the French masses towards him.
8. He signed several treaties with European monarchs, which controlled the external threats for some time; for example the treaty of Amiens with England in 1802 and the treaty of Tilsit with Russia in 1807 among other.
9. He centralized power in himself, which made his empire subordinate answerable to him, hence controlling political economic and social affairs in France.
10. He stabilized the French currency on a gold basis to please businessmen, hence getting their support, for his consolidation into power.
11. He encouraged industrial growth in France, through imposing tariffs on imports, and encouraging new investments. This also won him support of the middle class.
12. He made military training compulsory in secondary schools, which made all learned Frenchmen capable of defending their country against external enemies, hence enabling him to consolidate himself into power.
13. He banned the teaching of liberal subjects and encouraged only science subjects. This prevented people from being violent and revolutionary, hence enabling him to consolidate himself to power.
14. He severely censored and restricted freedom of speech and press. This minister inciting the public against him and conspiracy of his enemies against his administration.
15. He established a strong police force and a strict spy network, which maintained internal order and suppressed dissidents, as was a case with the suppression of the royalists in 1804. This enabled him to consolidate himself into power.
16. He had large and strong army that enabled him to fight several enemies of France, such as the Austrians, British, Prussians, Russians, Spanish, Portuguese and Swedish among others between 1804 and 1815.
17. His continental system controlled Britain for some time, as it affected her economically, to reduce the pace of her attack on France to end Napoleon’s administration.
18. He carried out public workers such as construction of roads, railways, canals and ports, to stimulate industrial growth. These provided people with enough jobs hence supporting him.
19. He revived the Lettre De Catchets, which victimized his would be enemies, who were arrested and imprisoned. This enabled him to consolidate himself into power up to 1814.
20. He issued the code Napoleon, a clear and definite statement of laws, which affected every citizen and through these laws, he administered the French citizens to consolidate himself into power.

**NAPOLEON’S FOREIGN POLICY 1801 -1815**

The treaty of Amiens that Napoleon 1 had signed with England had just helped him to end war with the second coalition, so as to make domestic reforms in France. From 1804 however, Napoleon 1’s relationship with Europe soured and war between France and Europe broke out subsequently.

**FORMATION OF THE 3RD COALITION 1804**

When Napoleon 1 declared himself the French emperor, after declaring France an empire in 1804, Pitts the British prime minister mobilized European states into coalition against France, known as the third coalition. It comprised Russia, Austria, Prussia and England.

**NAPOLEON’S WAR WITH ENGLAND (OCT. 1805)**

The French navy commanded by Villeneuve, first came into confrontation with the British navy commanded by admiral nelson on 21stOct. 1805. However the French navy was overwhelmed by the British navy at the battle of Trafalgar and Villeneuve committed suicide.

**NAPOLEON’S WAR WITH AUSTRIA 1805**

By the time of the British triumph at Trafalgar, Napoleon had invaded Austria and he defeated the Austrian forces at the battle of Ulm. On the Danube in Bavaria and at the battle of Austerlitz, he defeated combined forces of Austria and Russia. Austria was forced to sign the treaty of Pressburg through which she surrendered control over German states.

Napoleon set up the union of German states, which he named the Rhine confederation, and it became a province in the French empire. The princes of the German states declared their resignation from the holy roman empire and emperor Francis of Austria as it head, and this led to the end of the holy roman empire.

**NAPOLEON 1’S WAR WITH PRUSSIA 1806**

In 1806 Prussia joined the third coalition. Napoleon deployed forces which defeated the Prussians at the battle of Jena and Napoleon’s forces occupied Berlin.

**NAPOLEON’S WAR WITH RUSSIA 1807**

In guise of liberating the poles from Russia, Napoleon 1 invaded Russia and defeated the Russians at the battle of Friedland, forcing Craz Alexander 1 to sign the treaty of Tilsit of 1807, in which Russia accepted to support Napoleon 1’s continental system, recognized the Rhine confederation that Napoleon had formed, and the setting up of the grand duchy of Warsaw.

**THE CONTINENTAL SYSTEM**

This was an economic war that waged against Britain, owing to weaken her economic strength, which was a basis of Britain’s military and naval strength that she had used to defeat Napoleon. He issued his continental laws through the berlin and Milan decrees of 1806, which forbid France, any of her allies or subject territories to accept the British goods, which were to be excluded from all ports, so as to cut off Britain’s means of export. He hoped to start a financial crisis of Britain and bring his enemy to bankruptcy.

Britain reacted to Napoleon 1’s system by issuing a series of orders in council of 1807, according to which, all countries which accepted Napoleon’s orders, were declared to be in a state of blockade, and any port excluding Britain’s trading ships, and was to be deprived of the opportunity of welcoming those of other nations.

**EFFECTS OF THE CONTINENTAL SYSTEM**

1. It resulted into the scarcity of consumer goods all over Europe, since Britain had been the leading suppliers of manufactured goods in Europe, having been the only industrialized country on the continent. This caused the general suffering of all people in Europe, who hated the continental system and Napoleon who initiated it, thus uniting to fight against him, to lead to his down fall in 1815.
2. The continental system created unemployment in Europe, since traders who had invested in the buying and selling of the British manufactured goods could no longer do so. The unemployed traders therefore turned against Napoleon 1 and financed his enemies, to lead to Napoleon’s easy defeat and therefore his downfall.
3. It resulted into the growth of Nationalism among people in the conquered states, who after experiencing suffering, hoped to overcome the cause of his suffering. This made the conquered support the fourth coalition, leading to its success in overthrowing Napoleon 1 in 1814, hence causing his downfall.
4. The continental system resulted into Napoleon 1’s imprisonment of the pope, when he violated Napoleon 1’s continental laws by continuing to trade with Britain. This made Napoleon 1 to lose the support of the Catholics in France and the rest of Europe. For example over 27 catholic bishops who had served in Napoleons government, resigned their positions. That is why the Catholics in, and outside France united to over throw Napoleon 1 in 1804.
5. The continental system caused the peninsula wars of 1808 – 1810, which weakened Napoleon 1 to cause his downfall. These are the wars that Napoleon 1 fought against the peninsular states of Portugal and Spain, which had continued to trade with England, in violation of Napoleon 1’s continental laws. Napoleon 1 was however defeated by the Spanish and Portuguese guerillas at the battle of Bayle and Vimiero, hence losing a good number of soldiers, which contributed to his military weakness, that accounted for his defeat by the forth coalition, to cause his downfall.
6. The continental system caused the Moscow campaign of 1812. This was a war that Napoleon 1 waged against Russia for violating the continental laws through his continued trade with Britain. Napoleon however made heavy military losses from the Moscow campaign, since out of 610,000 thousand soldiers he went with in Russia, only 20,000 soldiers returned to France. This contributed to his future defeat by the fourth coalition, hence leading to his downfall.

**THE PENINSULAR WARS OF 1808 – 1810**

These were the wars, which Napoleon 1 waged against the peninsular states of Portugal and Spain, which had continued to trade with England, centrally to Napoleon 1’s continental laws. In 1808, Napoleon invaded Spain, defeated her and forced the Ferdinand (Spanish king) to resign, replacing him with his Joseph Bonaparte as the king. The Spanish however resorted to a guerilla war against Napoleon, and with the help of the Duke of wellington (British military commander), the Spanish guerillas defeated Napoleon at the battle of Braylen and over 25000 of Napoleon soldiers surrendered.

In 1809 the Portuguese joined the Spanish and defeated Napoleon 1’s force at the battle of Vimiero which left Napoleon 1 weakened militarily.

**HOW THE PENISULAR WARS CAUSED NAPOLEON 1’S DOWNFALL.**

1. The peninsular wars weakened Napoleon 1 militarily, since he lost many soldiers when he was defeated by the Spanish guerillas at the battle of Braylen and the Portuguese guerillas at the battle of Vimiero. This caused future defeat of Napoleon 1 by the fourth coalition, which caused his downfall.
2. The peninsular wars exposed Napoleon defeat ability, which led to his downfall. When the Spanish and Portuguese guerillas defeated Napoleon 1, it gave a lesson to his enemies that Napoleon could be defeated if they had united against him like the Spanish and the Portuguese. This caused future unity among powers against Napoleon, which caused his downfall.
3. The peninsular wars exposed Britain’s military superiority over Napoleon, since the Duke of wellington; (the British military commander) helped the Spanish and Portuguese, to defeatNapoleon in the peninsular wars. This made Britain future wars against Napoleon 1 which led to the future defeat of Napoleon.
4. The failure of Napoleon to defeat the peninsular states, led to the failure of his continental system which led to Britain’s continued economic strength, which enabled Britain to lead the struggle that finally led to the down fall of Napoleon.

**THE MOSCOW CAMPAIGN OF 1812**

This was the war which Napoleon 1 organized against Russia, to punish czar alexander 1 for violating the continental laws, when he continued in dealing with Britain.

Napoleon invaded Moscow with 6100,000 soldiers, but the Russians retreated from the city before the French soldiers could arrive, having burnt the shelter and the foodstuff that the enemy could use. Outside the city of Moscow, Napoleon 1 defeated the Russians at the battle of Borodino, but he lost 50,000 men and 30,000 horses.

In Moscow the winter conditions in the month of December affected his soldiers, who were frozen to death, some died of hunger and by the time Napoleon went back to France, he had remained with only 20,000 soldiers.

**THE IMPACT OF THE MOSCOW CAMPAIGN ON THE CARRIER OF NAPOLEON**

1. It weakened Napoleon 1 military, since he lost many soldiers. Out of 610,000 soldiers that Napoleon 1 went with to Moscow, he remained with only 20,000 soldiers. This military weakness created to Napoleon 1, gave an opportunity to his enemies of the fourth coalition to defeat him 1814 hence causing his downfall.
2. It lead to the desertion of Napoleon’s great soldiers, having witnessed Napoleon’s heavy loss from the Moscow campaign and therefore lost hope for the future. These included Marshal Ney, Marshal Brune and Marshal Bernadotte. These however joined Napoleon’s enemies and exposed Napoleon’s weakness to his enemies, which caused his easy defeat. Marshal Bernadotte for example advised the allies “when you face the marshal’s attack, when you face Napoleon retreat”.
3. The Moscow campaign cost Napoleon 1 economically, since he spent a lot of money on financing the war. This therefore made him unable to financially sustain the wars against the fourth coalition, leading to his future defeat by the fourth coalition that caused his downfall.
4. After the Moscow campaign, Napoleon 1 recruited young and inexperienced soldiers, who were not given efficient training, whom he used to fight against the fourth coalition, to cause Napoleon’s easy defeat by the fourth coalition, hence his downfall.
5. Napoleon’s loss of many soldiers in the Moscow campaign encouraged his enemies to form the fourth coalition, so as to defeat him before he could re-organize himself. This is what finally over threw Napoleon 1 in 1814, to cause his downfall.
6. The massive death of French soldiers in the Moscow campaign, made Napoleon 1 unpopular at home, and it made the French withdraw their support from him. Indeed many young men cut off their arm and broke their limbs so that Napoleon would not recruit them in his army. This loss of home support also contributed to Napoleon 1’s downfall.

**NAPOLEON 1’S WAR WITH TH FOURTH COALITION AND HIS FINAL DOWNFALL**

Using over 300,000 newly recruited soldiers, Napoleon 1 begun wars against the fourth coalition in 1813. The fourth coalition was an alliance of Russia, Austria, Prussia and England against Napoleon 1.

Napoleon 1 successfully defeated the allied forces at the battles of Bautzen and Lautzen. He however never followed up the victory to defeat the allies, and he instead signed an armistice with the allies, which however gave the allies an opportunity to remobilize themselves.

Napoleon had his last victory against the allies at the battle of Dresden, but he was defeated by the allied forces at the battle of Leipzig and he escaped back to Paris with a few of his soldiers, from where he was captured by the Duke of wellington, who exiled him to island of Elba.

King Louis XVIII was installed as the king of France in March 1815. Napoleon however escaped from exile, entered Paris, mobilized some few soldiers, overthrew the restored king and controlled France for more 100days.

The allied power however remobilized and defeated him at the battle of water loo, after which he was finally exiled to the rocky highlands of St. Helena.

**FACTORS FOR THE DOWNFALL OF NAPOLEON 1**

Napoleon Bonaparte 1, born in 1769 at Ajaccio on the Corsica Island in 1769, rose to power in 1799, after defeating the directory government and had he ruled France up to 1815, when he was finally overthrown by the allied powers, at the battle of waterloo. Various factors accounted for his downfall as explained here under.

1. His overwhelming ambitions made him conquer a large empire which he could not control, and this gave conquered people an opportunity to mobilize against him, to cause his downfall. It was upon his ambitions of controlling the entire Europe that Napoleon thought of conquering Britain at last, hence applying several methods such as the continental system, whose impacts caused his downfall.
2. The growth of nationalism of the conquered people also caused his downfall. Napoleon had created an extensive empire, by conquering several weaker states, such as the Italian states, German states, Holland and Westaphales among others. To make matters worse, he had overthrown their traditional rulers, replacing them with his own relatives, as was the case in Holland. Together with his coercive administration, conquered states developed a spirit of nationalism, hence allying with Napoleon enemies, to cause his downfall.
3. Napoleon continental system, through which he forbid France and her allies from having trade dealing with England, caused his downfall. It created him amenity from several countries such as Portugal, Spain, Russia and England herself, who wanted to continue in trade relationships. This made Napoleon engage in endless wars with these states, which weakened his energy to cause his downfall in 1814.
4. Napoleon’s imprisonment of the pope in 1808, following his violation of the Milan and berlin decrees, which had instituted the continental system, made him lose support of Catholics for example, 27 bishops reigned from his government upon this episode. It also aroused hospitality against Napoleon from the Catholics in Europe, who conspired overthrow him, hence his downfall.
5. Napoleon’s imposition of his brothers to thrones of the conquered people, for example his brother Jerome in Westaphales, Louis Bonaparte in Holland and Murat in Naples also aroused hostility from the conquered people against him, as they developed nationalism and this forced them to conspire with Napoleon’s enemies, to overthrow him in 1814, hence his downfall.
6. Napoleon’s creation of a very large empire that he could not effectively administer caused his downfall. By 1807, Napoleon had conquered almost all Europe, apart from England, the Turkish empire and the peninsular states, such an extensive empire that he could not administer effectively. This gave an opportunity to some his subjects to conspire with his enemies of the fourth coalition that finally overthrew Napoleon.
7. Napoleon’s dictatorial, oppressive and exploitative policies in the conquered states, also made them react bitterly against him, to conspire with his enemies who overthrew him. He used to impose heavy taxes to the conquered people, he denied those fundamental freedoms and their political rights, as was the case with king Francis 1 of Austria, whom he forced to denounce the Holy Roman emperor.
8. Napoleon’s tireless and restless character, had made him exhausted by 1814, to cause his downfall. To Napoleon a normal man would sleep for 2 hours, a woman 4 hours and a fool 8 hours. By 1814 therefore, he had lost virtues of rapidity and swiftness in action, hence explaining his defeat in battles. He had also lost a sense of judgment and military planning that is why he miscalculated the Moscow campaign, to invade Russia in a winter period without winter consumes. This led to his easy defeat hence his down fall.
9. The naval strength of Britain made her defeat Napoleon at all battle, as was the case in the Egyptian campaign and at Trafalgar in 1805. Napoleon’s failure to challenge Britain’s naval superiority is what made him design the continental system as an economic war, whose disastrous impacts like inflation, unemployment and starvation, provoked hostility against Napoleon, which caused his downfall. It also made Britain, the ring leader of all coalitions against Napoleon, which finally took him out of power.
10. The strength of the fourth coalition caused his downfall. The fourth coalition was beyond Napoleon’s military ability, since it was composed of almost all Europe fighting against one man Napoleons. Automatically he could not afford defeating Europe, then that he had even been weakened military by the Moscow campaign and peninsular wars, hence his downfall.
11. The Moscow campaign of 1812 caused Napoleons down falls, as it made Napoleon weakened militarily. In fact out of the 610,000 soldiers Napoleon went with in Moscow, he came back to France with only 20,000 soldiers. This coasted him, as he lost most of his defeat by the allies in 1815.
12. Napoleon’s failure to follow up his victory at Lautzen and Bautzen against the allies in 11813 caused his downfall. He instead accepted the armistice which was proposed by the empower of Austria, but this six week’s armistice gave an opportunity to the allies, to complete making a coalition of their forces effectively to their advantage, and to the disadvantage of Napoleon. Had he continued with war against the allies, he would have defeated them to continue in power for some time.
13. The weakness of Napoleon’s military generals also caused downfall. Although they were mostly young, related and brave, they did not haveNapoleon’s generosity. They were also divided and used to quarrel among themselves for example, in Spain they refused to help each other’s armies, and in Russia once tried to murder mother. Such confusion facilitated the defeat of Napoleon in the peninsular wars, Moscow campaign and Leipzig battles, which contributed to his downfall.
14. The desertion of Napoleon’s generals, who joined his enemies, caused Napoleon’s downfall, as they leaked Napoleon’s secrets to the allies. That is why Napoleon was quoted saying during the battle that “even the brutes have learnt something”. It also enabled allies to know his weakness for example, when Marshall Bernadotte deserted Napoleon in 1813, he gave advice to the allies that “when you face the marshals, attack, when you face Napoleon, retreat”. This simplified Napoleon’s defeat by the allies.
15. The peninsular wars caused Napoleon’s downfall. These were wars of enforcing his continental system against Portugal and Spain. With the support of the Duke of wellington, the Spanish and the Portuguese guerrillas defeated Napoleon severely at Braylen in 1810 and at Vimiero. He was accordingly weakened militarily for example, at Braylen over 20,000 of his soldiers surrendered in Spainguerrillas. Even Napoleon himself consented that the wars were “uncles” which drained his forces. Such military weakness which he registered him, to cause his downfall that is why he was defeated by the fourth coalition.
16. The excessive wars which Napoleon fought caused his downfall. Right from his rise to power, he rose amidst wars with the second coalition. He rested for only two years between 1802 and 1804, then he resumed wars against the third coalition, and later wars of enforcing his continental system like the peninsular wars and the Moscow campaign, after which he entered wars with the fourth coalition. By 1814 therefore, the wars had overpowered him, to cause his downfall that is why he was defeated by the fourth coalition.
17. Napoleon’s dictatorship at home, also made him unpopular before French masses, who hard by 1814 denounced him for his downfall. Napoleon had declared himself the first consul for life in 1802; he had also made himself a life emperor, both of which did not give French masses any vision of becoming future leaders. He had moreover reserved the right to name his successor, to the disappointment of the Frenchmen.
18. The oppressive rule of Napoleon at home in France also caused his downfall. He established a strict police system with a stringent spy network that convicted several French masses. He in 1810 also reproduced the “Lettre De Catchets,” that victimized several innocent Frenchmen. Undermining women in education made him unpopular, and by 1814 therefore his oppressive policies had made Frenchmen denounce him for his downfall.

# **THE CONGRESSES 1814 – 1830.**

These were the meetings were held by European statesmen after the downfall of Napoleon to solve the problems caused by Napoleon and the French revolution. They involved the congress of Vienna of 1814 – 1815, the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle of 1818, the congress of Troppau of 1820, the congress Laibach of 1821 and the congress of Verona among others.

**THE CONGRESS OF VIENA 1814 – 1815**

This was the first congress held by European powers, from Vienna the capital city of Austria. It began in November 1814, but it was intercepted by Napoleon’s 100 days come back.

It was resumed after the final defeat of Napoleon.

In the congress, many countries were represented, but major decision were by the “big four” stamen, who represented Russia, Austria, Prussia and England. These were LordCastlereagh the foreign minister of England, Metternich the foreign minister of Austria, Tzar Alexander 1 of Russia and Fredrick William 1 of Prussia.

**Objectives of the congress of Vienna**

* To prevent further France’s aggression.
* To create the balance of power in Europe, which had been disorganized by France’s.
* Over expansion
* To reward the victor powers for the work of over throwing Napoleon.
* To punish the allies of Napoleon.
* To create ever lasting peace in Europe.
* To solve the conflicts between Russia and Prussia over the Poland and Saxony.
* To restore traditional rulers who had been over thrown by the French revolution and Napoleon.
* To create a permanent alliance, that would hold continues future meetings, to solve future European problems.

# **THE VIENNA SETTLEMENT OF 1815**

These were the revolution made by statesmen in the congress of Vienna to their set objectives as shown below;

1. **Prevention of France’s aggression**

Here statesmen came up with the following resolutions;

1. A heavy war indemnity was imposed on France, so as to weaken her economically and therefore makes her unable to make wars of aggression against other powers.
2. An army of occupation was stationed in France soon after the downfall of Napoleon; to monitor her actions, so that she could not fight against victor powers.
3. Bulwarks (buffer states) were created. These were large states formed out of joining smaller states, to make them strong enough to resist future France’s aggression, for example the Netherlands was created out of merging Holland and Belgium, Norway and Sweden were merged, Sardinia, Nice, Savoy, and the port of Genoa were merged to create a strong kingdom of piedmont in northern Italy, while big powers were given more territories to make them strong enough to resist future France’s aggression.
4. The allies of Napoleon were punished to prevent them from supporting Napoleon to come back to France, so as to resume wars of aggression.
5. The bourbon monarchy was restored in France, since monarchs were not as aggressive as republicans.
6. France’s size reduced to the one she had before 1792, hence remaining a small country that could not wage future wars aggression against other powers.
7. **Creation of the balance of power**

Here statesmen took the following steps;

1. Smaller states were merged to create bigger states, which would match in size and strength.
2. France’s size was reduced by scrapping away all the territories she acquired after 1792.
3. Victor powers were given more territories to make them big and match with one another.
4. **The restoration of legitimate (traditional) rulers**

Upon the principle of legitimacy, peace makers resolved to restore all traditional rulers, who had been over thrown by Napoleon and the French revolution such as the bourbons in France, the Ferdinand’s in Naples, Spain and Sicily, the orange dynasty in Holland, the pope in the papal states and the Hurbsburg rulers in the Austrian empire among others.

1. **The disputed territories**

Conflicts between Russia and Prussia over the disputed territories of Poland and Saxony were solved when Russia was given the largest part of Poland with its capital Warsaw, Finland and Bessarabia to compensate for her loss of Saxony, Prussia was given Saxony, the territories along river Rhine, and western Pomerania.

1. **Rewarding victor powers**

Victor powers were rewarded for overthrowing Napoleon, with the following territories;

1. Austria was given control over the richest Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia. She was to simply leaders to the central Italian Duchies of Purma, Tuscany andModena, she was to monitor the German confederation and Papal States.
2. Russia was given Poland, Bessarabia and France.
3. Prussia was given Saxony, the polish –ports of Posen and Demising, territories along river Rhine and western Pomerania.
4. England was given territories outside Europe i.e. the cape of good hope, the island of Malta, the HelgolandIsland, Mauritius, the Ionian island and Ceylon.
5. **Punishing the allies of Napoleon.**

Countries which had cooperated with Napoleon to facilitate his aggressions were punished by making them to lose independence. Belgium lost independence to Holland with the formation of the Netherlands, while the Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia lost independence to Austria.

1. **Formation of a permanent alliance**

Peace makers formed an alliance of the “big four” (the Quadruple alliance) which was to hold future meeting and solve future European problems. This conducted future congresses in Aix-la-Chappelle in 1818, Troppau in 1820 Laibach in 1821, Verona in 1822 and St. Petersburg in 1825 among others. In the congress if Aix-la-Chappelle of 1818, France became a member of the permanent alliance to transform it from Quadruple to the Quintuple alliance.

1. **The Holy alliance**

Fredrick William 1v Prussia suggest the creation of the holy alliance of Christian dominated states, whose rulers would use Christian principles to relate with one another as brothers. It was signed by Prussia Russia and Austria, although England never signed it. Metternich described it as “a loud sounding nothing”, while Castlereagh described it as “a piece of sublime mythism.”

1. **Navigation on big rivers.**

Statesmen declared navigation on big rivers such as Rhine and Danu, be free for use by all powers in Europe without restricting.

**ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE VIENNA SETTLEMENT OF 1815**

1. The Vienna settlement of 1815 restored legitimate rulers, who had been deprived of their thrones, when overthrown by either the French revolution or Napoleon 1. These involved the bourbons in France. Ferdinand v111 in Naples and Sicily respectively, the Hurbsburg kings in Austria, the orange dynasty of Holland, the Pope in the Papal States and the traditional kings in piedmont among others.
2. The Vienna settlement created a permanent alliance of the “big 4” power, which was to continue holding future meetings, to discuss and give solutions to European problems. This came to be known as the quadruple alliance of Russia, Austria Prussia and England. This is what conducted future congresses, ranging from the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle of 1818, hence giving birth to the congress system or the concert of Europe.
3. The Vienna settlement of settlement of 1815 created balance of power in Europe. It reduced the size of France, which had been expanded through the Napoleonic conquests, to the original size France had before 1792, it merged smaller states to create larger states such as Netherlands, and it also rewarded victor powers with more territories to balance their strength.
4. The Vienna settlement of 1815 created the holly alliance. This was an alliance of Christian states, in which members were to relate with one another as brothers, basing on Christian principles. This also cemented unity among state after the downfall of Napoleon 1.
5. The Vienna settlement of 1815 solved the problem of disputed territories. These were the territories of Poland and Saxony which were claimed by both Russia and Prussia after the downfall of Napoleon 1. The Vienna settlement gave Russia the largest part of Poland, a quarter of Saxony, Finland and Bessarabia, while Prussia was given the largest part of Saxony, a quarter of Poland, western Pomerania and territories along river Rhine. This left the two conflicting powers satisfied hence ending their dispute over Poland Saxony.
6. The Vienna settlement gave birth to future diplomatic arrangements, taking the example of the diplomacy that was exhibited in the Vienna settlement, after the downfall of Napoleon. In 1919 the Versailles peace settlement was made after the end of the First World War, emulating the Vienna settlement. Even in the course and after the end of the second war, conferences were held and revolutions were made at Yalta, SanFrancisco and Potsdam among others, taking the footsteps of the Vienna settlement of 1815.
7. The Vienna settlement of 1815 put in place measures to control any further France’s aggression. It created bulwarks at France’s neighbourhood, which were strong to defend themselves in case of Frances aggression, as was the case with the Netherlands, the Austrian empire and Prussia among others. It imposed war indemnity against France so as to weaken her financial ability to wage aggressive wars, and it stationed an army of occupation in France so as to monitor her activities, such that she could not wage aggressive wars, among other mechanisms.
8. The Vienna settlement created peace on the continent of Europe through creating balance of power, restoring legitimate rulers, punishing the allies of Napoleon and creating the Quadruple alliance that continued to handle future Europeans problems through the congress system. It also solved conflicts between Russia and Prussia, over the territories of Poland and Saxony, hence creating peace between the two countries. Indeed there was no major war among European powers for over 40 years, until 1854 when the Crimean war broke out.
9. The Vienna settlement of 1815 rewarded big powers for overthrowing Napoleon 1, who had established Europe for a long period of time. Russia was for example given Poland, a quarter of Saxony, Finland and Bessarabia, Austria was given control over the Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia, supplying leaders in the Italian central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena, and a dominant position in the Germany confederation. Prussia was given Saxony, a quarter of Poland, western Pomerania and territories along R. Rhine, while England acquired territories of her commercial interest outside Europe; such as the cape of good hope, the Helgoland island, the island of Malta, Mauritius and the Ionian island.
10. The Vienna settlement of 1815 created the germen confederation, which was the union of over 39German states. All the states were given one parliament known as the Germanconfederation diet, to which each state was represented, and Metternich was made the permanent chairman of this parliament. This was a step ahead in the unification of Germany.
11. The Vienna settlement of 1815 created new states in Europe, by merging several smaller states; for example, the Netherlands was created out of merging Holland and Belgium, Norway and Sweden were also merged to create one country. The peace settlement even gave independence to states which had lost independence to France under Napoleon 1, for example piedmont, Naples, Sicily and Holland among other.
12. The Vienna settlement of 1815 made Metternich a significant figure in the history of Europe, since he was taken to be the maker of the Vienna settlement, having chaired the Vienna congresses, through which the peace settlement was made. He even wrote down the 221 articles of the Vienna settlement, and he based upon the article of the Vienna settlement to enforcehis conservatism ideology, which dominated Europe until 1848 when Metternich fell out of power.
13. The Vienna settlement of 1815 helped victor powers to recover some of the expenses incurred in the process of fighting and defeating Napoleon 1. This was through forcing France to pay war identity to the victor powers. Indeed in the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle of 1818, France cleared 1/3 of the war indemnity, to the benefit of the victor power.

**FAILURES OF THE VIENNA SETTLEMENT OF 1815**

1. The Vienna settlement delayed the unifications of the Italy and Germany. The settlement scattered the Italian states, which Napoleon 1 had merged under the cisalpine republic, when it made some states independent, while others were put under foreign control; for example Naples, Sicily piedmont and the Papal states were made independent while Lombardy, Venetia and the central duchies of Parma Tuscany and Modena were put under Austria’s control. The settlement even imposed Austria’s dominance over the German states within the German confederation, which became a great obstacle to the unification of German.
2. The Vienna settlement of 1815 imposed unwanted rulers on to the people of Europe, when it restored legitimate rulers under the principle of legitimacy. These had been unpopular leaders; for example in France, the French had hated the bourbons, against whom they organized a revolution, that is why even the restored bourbons where once again overthrown by the French through another revolution in 1830.
3. The settlement subjected some people of Europe to foreign rule, for example the Italians in the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena were put under control of the Hurbsburg rulers, while the Belgians were subjected to the rule of the orange dynasty of Holland within the Netherlands. This led to the rise of future nationalistic revolutions in these areas as was the case with the Belgium revolution of 1830.
4. It rewarded victor powers at the expense of the independence of smaller states, for example, states like Finland, Poland, Saxony, Lombardy, Belgium and Venetia among others, were made to lose independence to big powers. Further still, in rewarding the big power, they over depended in size at the expense of other states, which in the process created power imbalance.
5. The holy alliance formed by the Vienna settlement of 1815 was discriminative, since member states were to relate with one another as brothers basing on Christian principles, which did not put into consideration the Islamic dominated European states such as Turkey. That is why Castlereagh described it as “a piece of sublime mythism and no sense”.
6. The settlement ignored liberalism, by restoring legitimate rulers, who had been dictatorial and conservation. These abandoned constitutional rule, parliamentary reforms, democracy and did not grant the fundamental freedoms of speech, press worship and association among others. This caused liberal revolutions in different parts of Europe against these leaders, as was the case against the Ferdinand’s in Naples, Sicily and Spain between 1818 and 1823 and against the bourbon in France in 1830.
7. The Vienna settlement of 1815 forcefully merged states in the process of creating bulwarks against France aggressions, with considering their social, political and economic differences. This later created problem as some states wished to secede and become independent, as was the case with the Belgian revolution of 1830 – 1838.
8. The Vienna settlements of 1815 ignored the views of smaller states. Despite their presence and attendance of Vienna congress, they were not allowed to advance views, since discussions and decisions were made by the representatives of the “big four”. Even the permanent alliance created to conduct future congress, was made up of only the “big four” and other countries were discriminated against. This accounted for the collapse of the congress system, which lacked continental support.
9. The peace settlements created imbalance in power, despite its intentions of balancing power. Some powers got few territories as compared to others which got many territories; for example Russia and Prussia got fewer territories, as compared to Austria and England. More so, the powers over expanded in size as compared to other states in Europe, since others remained small in size. There was also economic imbalance in power, since Britain acquired areas which were economically more important than those acquired by other powers.
10. The Vienna settlements of 1815 punished the allies of Napoleon who had become allies willingly, for example states like Belgium, Sweden, Italian and German states had just been conquered by Napoleon 1 and therefore did not wish to become allies of Napoleon. Rewarding them to victor powers, was a way of subjecting them to similar loss of independence that they had lost under Napoleon 1.

**Reference questions**

* Asses the achievements of the Vienna settlement of 1815
* To what extent did the Vienna settlement of 1815 achieve the objectives of its founders?

**IMPACTS OF THE VIENNA SETTLEMENT**

The Vienna settlements of 1815 was set of resolutions, which European countries came up with in the congress of Vienna that intended to reorganized the post of Napoleonic Europe. It had the following effects on Europe.

1. The settlement imposed a heavy war indemnity on France, which France struggled to pay after the settlement. This was meant to repay for the spoils of Napoleon’s wars, and indeed by 1818, France had cleared the largest portion of it, for her admission to the permanent alliance, that was transformed into the quintuple alliance in Aix-la-Chappelle.
2. The settlement created new states on the European continent, as a way of forming bulwarks against any further francs aggression, and these included the Netherlands, which was also established after amalgamating Holland and Belgium. The kingdom of Sardinia was also strengthened in northern Italy.
3. It dismantled the cisalpine republic that Napoleon had created in Italy, and re-fragmented the Italian states, as some were made independent such as Naples, Sicily, piedmont and Papal States, while others lost independence to Austria, such as Lombardy and Venetia. This therefore delayed the unification of Italy.
4. The settlement created the Germany confederation, comprising of over 39 Germany states, which were given a similar diet (parliament) based in Frankfurt, with Metternich as its president, hence imposingAustria’s dominance in the Germanyaffairs, which delayed the Germany unification process.
5. The settlement also made Metternich a significant figure in the history of Europe, and made him dominate European diplomacy and politics up to 1848, since he was the man being the summoning of the Vienna meeting, who chaired it and wrote its deliberations within 48 hours. He also capitalized upon the deliberations of the settlement to enhance his conservatism ideology all over Europe throughout the period.
6. It also restored legitimate rulers, who had been over thrown off their respective thrones through the Napoleonic wars and the French revolution, for example the bourbons in France, the Ferdinand’s in Naples, Spain and the orange dynasty in Holland among other.
7. It however imposed foreign rulers onto the masses in some areas of Europe, for example, Austrian candidates were made rulers in the Italian duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena, while the orange dynasty was imposed on the Belgians in the newly established Netherlands.
8. It reduced size of France to the size she had before 1790, hence removing the threats of dominance as France had greatly expanded in size and had disorganized the continental balance of power.
9. The settlement rewarded victor powers with some territories, for example Austria acquired the Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia and supplied rulers in the Italian duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena, Prussia gained Saxony, western Pomerania and a number of territories along river Rhine, while England got rewards outside Europe, such as control over the cape of good hope, Ionian island and Ceylon among others.
10. It ended disputes between Russia and Prussia over Poland and Saxony, as each was compensated for the loss she witnessed for Prussia was compensated with Saxony for her loss, for example, Russia was compensated with Bessarabia and Finland.
11. It restored the continental balance of power, through reducing the size of France to the one she had before 1790, rewarding victor powers to strengthen them, and through the creation of bulwarks which were stronger states in size.
12. The settlement also created the quadruple alliance i.e. the alliance of the four big powers, including England, Russia, Prussia and Austria, which were to-continue holding meetings to discuss periodical European problem in the future. It thus formulized the congress system as future congresses were held in Aix-al-Chappelle, Laibach and Verona among others.
13. It also led to the formulation of the holly alliance, which was a league of heads states, who promised to rule on Christian principles, acting as fathers to their people and brothers to each other. It was signed by all sovereigns except the sultan of Turkey, king George 111 and pope.
14. It gave birth to future international diplomatic organisations such as the League of Nations and the United Nationsorganisations, basing on the experience of the congress system instituted by the Vienna settlement of 1815.
15. The settlement also contained France’s aggression for time. This was through restraining the Bonaparte’s return and the restoration of the bourbon rulers among other mothers. Indeed France did not carry out any serious aggression until 1867, when Louis Napoleon resumed it through the Mexican adventure.
16. The settlement also created peace on the European continent for over 40 years, despite the internal uprisings of 1830 and 1848. Indeed there was no major war among European powers until 1854, when the Crimean war broke out, which involved confrontation of European power.
17. The settlement however failed to control the return of the Bonapartists in France, which was one of its goals. In fact, through the regime of the restored bourbons, and the Orleans monarchy, the Bonapartists group existed in France and enforced French aggression to win foreign glory and in 1849, Louis Napoleon III from a Bonapartists family rose to power in France and ruled the country up 1870.
18. The Vienna settlement ignored liberalism, through restoring forces of autocracy and conservation rulers who were restored by the Vienna settlement abandoned constitutional reforms, and the granting of fundamental freedoms, as was the case with the Ferdinand’s in Naples, Sicily, Spain, and the Hapsburg in Austria. This resulted into the liberal revolutions in Europe in 1830 and 1848, which intended to enforce liberal reforms.
19. The Vienna settlement also amalgamated states without considering their social, political and economic differences in the formation of the bulwarks. For example, the amalgamation of Belgium and Holland to form the Netherlands. This became the source of future turmoil in Europe reflected in the Belgian revolution of 1830 through which the Belgians hoped to succeed from the Netherlands.
20. The Vienna settlement also undermined smaller states, whose views had not been considered, and had not been made part of the quadruple alliance, which comprised only Britain, Austria, Russia, and Prussia. This led to the future loss of blessings to the congress system from several European countries, which therefore accounted for its collapse by 1830.

**THE CONGRESS SYSTEM**

This was the series of continuous diplomatic meetings, which were held after the congress of Vienna. These involved the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle of 1818, the congress of Troppau of 1820, the congress of Laibach of 1821, the congress of Verona of 1824 and the congress of St. Petersburg of 1825 among others. These were held by the representatives of the big four countries, who had formed the quadruple alliance, in the Vienna settlement of 1815, which was in the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle of 1818, was transformed into the quintuple alliances France was also admitted to be a member.

**AIMS OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM.**

* To hold continuous meetings for over 20 years.
* To solve European problems peacefully and diplomatically.
* To defend the Vienna arrangement.
* To solve the problem of slave trade.
* To suppress all liberal and nationalist revolutions in Europe.
* To create an international army.
* To stabiles the commerce of European powers.
* To solve the Balkan problems.

**SUMMARY OF THE CONGRESSES**

**THE CONGRESS OF AIX-LA-CHAPPELLE 1818**

It was the first meeting in terms of the quadruple alliance, attended by Castlereagh of Britain, Metternich of Austria, TzarAlexander 1 of Russia and Fredrick William of Prussia. France the defeated state was also represented by her chief minister Richelieu.

**Outcomes the Congress**

1. France having met her international obligations of clearing war indemnity was admitted to the status of big powers and become a member of the permanent alliance, to transform it from the quadruple to the quintuple alliance.
2. Statesmen accepted to withdraw an army of occupation from France.
3. They also accepted to treat Napoleon fairly in exile.
4. A compromise was reached on the protection of Jews in Europe, on the Swedish debt to Denmark and the old matter of the British claim of the channel salute.

**Disagreements.**

1. Fredrick William suggested the establishment of an allied army, commanded by the Duke of wellington to be stationed in Brussels (Belgium) to suppress revolutions on the continent. Castlereagh, supported by his colleagues in theBritish cabinet i.e. Liverpool (the premier) and George canning, opposed the idea of defending all governments, even if they had abused their power.
2. Alexander suggested the establishment of an international fleet, to stamp Barbary pirate off the Mediterranean Sea, since they were a problem to European commerce. Castlereagh, however opposed the suggestion, for he was suspicious of the presence of Russian ships in the Mediterranean, which challenge Britain’s superiority.
3. Castlereagh suggested the establishment of a joint navalforce, which would search vessels carrying slaves, as a way of suppressing slave trade. Other statesmen however opposed this, as it would provide England, the opportunity to interfere with the commerce of other states, since she had a strong navy.

**THE CONGRESS OF TROPPAU**

This met to provide solutions to the frequent nationalistic uprisings in the following areas.

1. A revolt in Spain that had forced the Ferdinand to grant a constitution between 1818 and 1823.
2. Revolts in Naples and Sicily between 1818 and 1820.
3. Unrest fermented by the Carbonari movement in the Italian states
4. Some rulers in Germany states had made liberal reforms from 1818, to lead to the growth of liberalism for example in Saxe Weimer.
5. Liberal university students had demonstrated in the Wartburg festival of 1817, and in 1819 they had murdered a secret Russian spy.
6. Latin American Spanish colonies had rebelled against master.
7. In France, revolutionaries had murdered Duke DeBerri in 1820.

**Out comes**

Statesmen recognized the use of Carlsbad decrees, which Metternich had already given to leaders of Germany states, to check on the growth of nationalism Germany.

They also came up with the Troppau protocol, a declaration which gave the three powers Austria, Russia and Prussia, the right to intervene and support revolts, wherever they had occurred.

**Objections/disagreements**

Castlereagh refused the decisions of the 3 powers. He had even refused to attend the congress having known that the objectives of Metermich and the Tzar, were to use alliance in suppressing revolutions. To him, the internal affair of other countries, were no business of Britain, where they did not directly interfere with her interests.

**THE CONGRESS OF LAIBACHI 1821**

This was a continuation of the congress of Troppau, and statesmen met purposely to begin implementing the resolutions of the Troppau congress. Accordingly, Austria sent forces in Naples, which suppressed the Ferdinand with his despotic powers; a combined Austro-Russian force suppressed a revolution in piedmont and in Sicily.

**THE CONGRESS OF VERONA 1822.**

This intended to provide solution to the rebellious Spanish colonies of Latin America, of Brazil, Mexico and Columbia, the Greek war of independence, which had begun in 1821, and a revolution in Spain.

**Out comes**

Lord canning opposed the proposal by Russia, Austria and Prussia for allied intervention in Spain. France without consent of other powers, deployed forces commanded by Duke D’Angloume, which suppressed the revolution in Spain.

Russia suggested her single intervention to suppress the rebellious Spanish Latin American colonies, but was opposed by other powers.

Austria and Prussia suggested allied intervention, but Britain warned of fighting against any European state that intervened.

She also supported the Monroe doctrine. Monroe the president of USA had declared that, any interference by a European power in the affairs of the American continent was a declaration of war on USA. Accordingly nothing was resolved over Spanish Latin American colonies.

**THE CONGRESS OF ST. PETERSBURG 1825**

This intended to solve problems of the Greek uprising. By 1825 tsar Nicholas 1 had succeeded Tzar alexander 1, and was determined to assist the Greeks in acquiring independence, especially when sultan of Turkey had invited Egyptian forces to assist him in suppressing the Greeks, Britain and France sent representatives, who met Tzar Nicholas in St. Petersburg, and came up with the decision of granting the Greeksindependent, which proposal was however rejected by the sultan of Turkey.

**THE LONDON CONFERENCE OF 1827**

Here Britain, Russia and France met in London purposely to renew their demand to Turkey, of granting the Greeks independence, upon her payment of annual tribute. The sultan however objected to the demand, and the powers decided to send combined forces in Greece. In the process, admiral Cardington destroyed the Turkish fleet at Norvarino, after which Turkey accepted the decisions of London conference to grant independence to the Greeks.

**THE ACHIEVEMENTS AND FAULURES OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM.**

**ACHIEVEMENTS (SUCCESSES)**

1. It enforced the Vienna settlement principle of legitimacy, when it intervened to suppress revolutions which challenged legitimate rulers: for example upon the Troppau protocol, revolutions were suppressed against the Ferdinand’s in Sicily and Naples and against king victor Emmanuel 1 in piedmont in 1822. Similarly a revolution was suppressed against the Ferdinand in Spain in 1823 by France, all of which activities maintained the legitimate rulers in their respective thrones.
2. It created peace in Europe, since for over 40 years there was no wars among European major powers until 1854, when Crimean war occurred to engage major powers.
3. The congress system succeeded in holding continuous meetings, to solve European problems, as was the case in Aix-la-Chappelle in 1818, Troppau 1820, Laibach 1821, Verona 1822, St.Petersburg in 1825 and the London conference of 1827 among others.
4. It suppressed liberal and nationalistic uprising in Europe example upon the Troppau protocol, revolutions were suppressed in Naples, Sicily, Spain and piedmont between 1822 and 1824, while the Carlsbad decrees of Metermich contained liberalism and revolutionist in German states.
5. The congress system also maintained the spirit of diplomatic solution European problems, for example even after its collapse, future conferences were held to solve European problems diplomatically, as was the case with the London conferences of 1838 and 1839, which handled the Belgian question and the London conferences of 1840 and 1841, which handled the Syrian question among others.
6. The congress system led to economic development in Europe, witnessed in France whose economic development accounted for her speedy settlement of international obligation i.e. clearing part of the war identity.
7. The congress system secured war indemnity from France, which had been imposed on France by the Vienna peace makers. In the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle of 1818, France cleared part of the war indemnity, so that Richelieu was able demand for the withdrawal of an army of occupation from France.
8. The congress system also expanded the permanent alliance, when France was admitted as a member to the congress system, in the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle to transform from the quadruple to the quintuple alliance.
9. The congress system also made Metermich a dominant figure in European diplomacy and politics between 1818 and 1830, since he used it as one of his tool to enforce his conservatism ideology throughout Europe.
10. The congress system also reached a compromise on treatment of Jews in Europe, the Swedish debt to Denmark and on the old mater of the British claims to the channel salute especially in the congress.
11. It took a step in the abolition of slave trade, which was declared illegal especially in Aix-la-Chapelle. Although no major mechanisms were put up to ensure its complete stoppage, the practice became unpopular in Europe and the world at large.
12. It also granted the Greeks independence. This was an effort of the congress of St. Petersburg through which Britain, Russia and Prussia decided to grant the Greeks independence. Despite the objection of the sultan of Turkey, the three powers renewed their demand to the sultan in the London conference of 1827 a result of which the Greeks were granted independence.

**FAILURES.**

1. It was short lived, since by 1830 it had collapsed, yet its founders had anticipated that it would be in operation for at least 25 years.
2. It failed to retain some legitimate rulers in their respective thrones; for example it did not maintain the bourbons to the French throne after 1830, following the downfall of Charles X.
3. The congress system failed to suppress some liberal and nationalistic uprisings which succeeded; for example the Greek war of independence, the Belgian revolution of 1830 and the July French revolution of 1830. These inspired other revolutions in the 1830’s and 1840’s in Europe, which created political instability in Europe.
4. It did not provide a solution for the sick man of Europe, but instead accelerated the Turkish sickness through granting the Greeks independence.
5. It failed to provide the lasting solution to slave trade, since prominent slave trading powers like Portugal and Spain continued with the practice. The idea of land Castlereagh of establishing joint navy to navy to hunt the slave carrying ships in the congress Aix-la-Chappelle was objected by other members.
6. It failed to establish an international peace keeping force, which could suppress liberal and nationalistic evolutions all over Europe. The idea was brought by King Fredrick William IV in Aix-la-Chappelle but was greatly opposed by Lord Castlereagh
7. The congress system failed to stabilize the commerce of European states, when the efforts to suppress the Barbary pirates along MediterraneanSea failed. The idea to create an international fleet to suppress them, which was brought by Russia, was rejected by Britain in suspicion of the presence of the Russian war ships in the Mediterranean Sea.
8. It also failed to enforce Spanish and Portuguese control over the Latin American colonies of Mexico, Colombia and Brazil, which had rebelled against their former colonial masters. Indeed, Britain supported the Monroe doctrine, which became a stumbling block to the effort statesmen.
9. It failed to completely contain France’s aggression since France in 1823, without the consent of other powers deployed troops in Spain, which suppressed the Spanish revolution and Charles X sent the French force which attacked, defeated and colonized Algeria in 1830.

**FACTORS FOR THE COLLAPSE OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM**

1. The congress system was a periodical meetings, which stretched between 1818 and 1830. It involved the congresses of Aix Chappelle of 1818, Troppau of 1820, Laibach of 1821, Verona of 1822, St. Petersburg of 1825 and the London conference of 1827. Beyond 1830, the congress system ceased to exist as it had collapsed because following factors;
2. The conflicting interests among member states, caused disagreements among powers which led to the collapse of the congress system; for example Austria’s conservatism conflicted with the British liberalism, which led to disagreements over suppression of revolutions, while the naval and economic interests of Britain made her reject a number of deliberations in the congresses.
3. Mistrust and suspicion among member states also caused the collapse congress system; for exampleEngland’s suspicion of the presence the Russian war ships in the Mediterranean sea made her object the establishment of an international fleet to fight the Barbary pirates, her suspicion of Russia’s ambitions in the Balkan, made her support the Greek independence, to the dissatisfaction of Austria and Prussia, hence causing the collapse of the congress system.
4. Britain’s isolationist policy and the policy of non-interference in other countries, also made her to oppose the Troppau protocol of 1820 to cause the collapse of the congress system. This made the Troppau protocol illegitimate and accounted for failure of states to intervene and suppress some revolution such as the Greek war of independence, which succeeded against the will Austria and Prussia, to cause the demise of the congress system.
5. The Monroe also accounted for the failure of the congress system to suppress rebellions in the Spanish Latin American colonies of Brazil, Mexico and Columbia. The Monroe doctrine stated that any interference in the American affairs by any European power, was a declaration of war against the American government, and it was supported by Britain in consideration of her commerce with Latin American states. This annoyed European powers to cause the collapse of the congress system.
6. The death of founder fathers such as lord Castlereagh of Britain who died in 1821, and TzarAlexander 1 of Russia who died in 1825, led to the emergence of new statesmen, who lacked the spirit of the congress system and therefore pursed selfish policies, which led to the collapse of the system. Lord canning who succeeded Castlereaghfor example isolated England from other powers when he ranked, “every nation for itself and God for us all”. Similarly, tsar Nicholas 1’s determination to assist the Greeks annoyed other congress powers such as Austria and Prussia to cause the collapse of the congress system.
7. The upholding of the unpopular legitimate rulers such as Ferdinand VII of Spain and Ferdinand 1 in Naples made the congress system unpopular to cause its collapse. Such leaders had suffocated the freedom of people, which in view of England were not worth defending; this caused the conflict of ideology, which divided the congress powers, to cause the collapse of the congress system.
8. Scarcity of resources in terms of money, ammunitions and personnel’s also caused the collapse of the congress system, as it did not give member states an opportunity to restore peace in Europe. Several states were not willing to surrender their scarce resources in the interest of the affairs of other states, for which did not have concern.
9. The rise, growth and triumph of nationalism in Greece, Belgium and France caused the collapse of the congress system, since these revolutions succeeded against the wish of Austria and Prussia hence bringing them into conflicts with some member states of liberal out look like England, France and Russia, which made cooperation of these powers beyond 1830 impossible.
10. The ignoring of small nations in the operation of the congress also caused the collapse of the system, which operated under the quintuple alliance that comprised Russia, Austria, Prussia and France. This made its decisions lack wide support, as minority interests seemed to suffocate the national interests of non-members hence causing its collapse in 1830.
11. The congress system also lacked prior experience, since it was the first of its kind, as no any such arrangement had been made before, which would give lessons on the better way of handling European problems. Indeed it was just experimental in handling European issues.
12. The inclusion of France in the operation of the congress system, through the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle, deprived the congress powers of unity, since initially France had been the cause of their solidarity.
13. The system also lacked an international court of justice to mediate into disputes among member powers. That is why disputes continued to divide the congress powers, to hinder any more unity beyond 1830.
14. The congress system also had a serous technical problem of lack of administrative institutions, the secretarial and means of punishing defaulters, all of which worked against its success.
15. The congress system also had a poor background from the Vienna settlement of 1815, whose terms were unrealistic and absurd unfair to several states. This established weak foundation for the congress system to make it unpopular its collapse.
16. Lack of proper coordination among congress powers also caused its collapse. It had no form of performance members were not coordinated and it relied on periodic meetings which some states could not attend and therefore opposed suggestions made by others.
17. The Metermich system made the congress system unpopular to cause its collapse. His used divide and rule policy, strict spy network; the Carlsbad decrees in Germany states and the censorship of the press among others, made many European states hate the congress system as it enforced these policies hence leading to its collapse.
18. The congress system lacked clear guiding principles i.e. it had no clear constitution or work plan, meetings were not well scheduled and instead it organized crisis meetings. All these worked against its success.
19. The outbreak of the Greek war of independence was the final blow to the congress system, as different powers had different approaches to the Greek war. While Russia hoped to support the Greeks on racial and grounds, Britain suspected vasted colonial ambitions in Russia’s activities, which would work against her commercial interests in Balkans. She then convictedFrance to join Russia in granting the Greek independence, hence, offending the conservative Austria, and Prussia. This therefore was the source of disunity for the congress powers, which caused the collapse of the congress system.

# **THE RESTORED BOURBONS**

The bourbon monarchy was the traditional ruling family of France and had been overthrown following the execution of KingLouis XVI in 1793. After the defeat of Napoleon 1 the Vienna settlement upon the principle of legitimacy restored them back and accordingly, Louis XVIII became the first restored bourbon ruler ruling from 1815 up to 1824 and was succeeded by his brother Comte-D’artois (Charles X) who ruled from 1824 – 1830 when he was over thrown through the 1830 French revolution that sealed the fate of the bourbon in France.

Upon assuming the French throne, Louis XVIII issued a new constitution (charter) upon advice of the Vienna peace makers. The constitution was intended to reconcile the forces of change and the forces of conservatism as mechanism or preventing another revolution.

**TERM OF THE 1815 CHARTER**

It provided France a two chamber parliament (Bi-cameral) comprising of the upper chamber (chamber of peers) and the lower chamber (chamber of deputies). The chamber of peers comprised the king and his cabinet ministers, who were directly appointed by the king.

The chamber of deputies comprised people’s representatives from various provinces of France, who were elected democratically by the masses.

The election for the members of the chambers of deputies were to take place after every 3 years and a contestant had to be above 40 years having paid a tax amounting to 1000 francs. Out of the 29 million French people only 100o people were capable of contesting. A voter on the other hand had to be 30 years and above, having paid tax of 3000 franc and out of 29m people only 100,000 people could vote.

Such a narrow franchise (voting right) contradicted the principle of universal manhood suffrage developed by the French revolution. The tax qualification for contesting and voting was also contradicting with the principle of equality, developed in the course of French revolution. The constitutional liberties to the Frenchmen such as equality before the law, freedom of worship, press, expression, speech, association etc.

Peasants who had acquired land during the course of the revolution were to retain it. The National Guard was to be preserved by the ruling regime. Napoleon’s codes, his administrative divisions and the taxation systems were also preserved.

**LOUIS XVIII**

He was a brother of KingLouis XVI and had fled as an exile to Austria in the course of the French revolution. Soon as Napoleon 1 was overthrown at Leipzig in 1813, he came back to France and was crowned the king. He was however, over thrown through the 100 days Napoleons come back forcing him back into exile in Belgium from where he was brought back to the throne after the final defeat of Napoleon at waterloo in 1815 upon the Vienna settlement principle of legitimacy.

**MAIN FEATURES OF HIS REGIME**

1. **It was a constitutional regime**

Upon assuming power, Louis XVIII granted a constitution to the French men, and he ruled according to this constitution until 1820. Constitutionalism that characterized Louis’s regime indicated that he was aware of the French revolutionary demands for the constitution. Louis can only be blamed for some weaknesses of the constitution, like the limited franchise and the age qualification for voting.

1. **Belief in divine rights of kings.**

Like the ancient bourbons, KingLouis believed in divine rights of kings. On his coronation, KingLouis XVIII remarked “I am ruling by the divine grace of the lord and the will of people”. Louis had forgotten that the French revolution had abolished the dictatorial doctrines of the ancient regime, such as the belief in divine rights of the kings.

NB: Devine rights of kings were doctrines, which emphasized that a king was God’s representative on the earth, and whatever he did was done on behalf of the God and unquestionable. These doctrines made ancient bourbons dictatorial, because they issued policies with consultation even when they were unfair to the population.

1. **Existence of many interest groups with conflicting ideas.**

There were over five groups comprising the ultra-royalists, moderate royalists, liberals, republicans and Bonapartists.

1. **Ultra royalists**

These were the nobles and clergies, who had fled abroad as émigrés in the French revolution, but came back in France soon as Napoleon was overthrown. They wanted a king who had dictatorial powers like the ancient bourbons should govern France. They had interest in the restoration of privileges of the nobility and clergies, and they wanted to revenge against the former supporters of the French revolution and Napoleon. In summary they aimed at driving France anti-clock wisely.

1. **Moderate royalists.**These were also nobles and clergies who were formerly émigrés but had embraced changes brought about by the French revolution unlike the ultra-royalists. They wanted a monarchy free from dictatorship, a monarchy that could grant fundamental freedoms and therefore rule upon the guidance of the constitution to them, this was a solution for they would be another revolution.
2. **Republicans.**  
   These were former French revolutionaries, who were greatly opposed to the monarchy, and were therefore interested in the republican government. They were not influential under the bourbons because the political climate was not in the favour.
3. **Liberals.**  
   These were neither monarchists nor republicans, but supported any government that could increase on liberties of the Frenchmen. They wanted France to be governed like England, and they claimed that the 1815th constitution did not grant enough freedoms to the French people.
4. **The Bonapartists**

These were former supporters of Napoleon Bonaparte, and were interested in a government that could wage wars against neighbours, conquer them and win France foreign glory. The task ahead of the bourbons was to reconcile the conflicting ideas of different political groups. Louis XVIII pursued policies directed but moderate royalist between 1815 and 1820 and had appointed Richelieu a moderate royalist as his chief minister. The murder of Duke Berri in 1820 however, changed him to rule in favour of ultra-royalist from 1820 – 1824.

1. **The 1825 elections**

In 1815, Louis XVIII organized the first elections. The elections brought to the chamber of deputies the ultra-royalists as the majority. Out of 426 disputes, 350 were ultra-royalists.

1. **The white terror 1816**

The ultra-royalists who had gained the majority in the chamber of disputes, exploited their dominance in the parliament to influence revenge against the former supporters of Napoleon, and the French revolution. Led by comet – D’artois (Charles X), Ultra royalists began massacres against the peasants and middle class at Marseilles when the ultra-royalist mobs attacked houses of the peasants and the middle class, destroyed their property and killed many of them. Insurgencies spread to other towns, and by the end, over 7000 people had been killed, the most prominent of whom were marshalBrune and MarshalNey, who had been prominent officers in the forces of Napoleon. Cornet who had been a leader of the revolutionary army between 1792 -1795, was forced into exile with several other people through the while terror.

Louis XVIII realized that ultra-royalist majority in the chamber of deputies had caused the problems and therefore organized fresh elections, as a way of reducing their number. The 1816 elections brought to parliament more moderate royalists, since the voters had hated the ultra-royalists. This was how Louis ended the white terror.

NB: By organizing fresh elections to reduce the number of ultra-Louis XVII, had realized that revenge was not necessary implying that he had embraced the changes brought by the French revolution.

1. **The congress of Aix-la-Chappelle (1818)**

In 1818, Richelieu the chief minister of France represented France to the congress of Aix-la-Chappelle and he cleared 1/3 of the war indemnity that had been imposed on France. Statesmen in this congress accordingly agreed to withdraw the army of occupation from France, and France was admitted to status of big powers, so that the formerly quadruple alliance became the quintuple alliance.

NB: France’s participation in the congress of Aix-La-Chappelle indicated Louis XVIIII had learnt of cooperating with their European powers. It was a triumph to the Bonapartists, since France was admitted to the status of big powers and had therefore won foreign glory.

1. **THE 1819 ELECTIONS**

These were organized according to the constitution that had stipulated a 3 year interval for the elections. The elections this time brought parliament a number of extreme republicans, who were opposed to the monarchy. Louis XVII exploited the election irregulaties to eliminate some of the republicans from the parliament. He ordered for the re-election and in the new arrangement, landed people were given a double vote which enabled them to out vote the republicans hence eliminating them.

NB: Eliminating republicans from the parliament contradicted with the principle of democracy that provided for the people’s rights to elect leaders of their own.

NB: Granting a double vote to the land owners contradicted with the principle of equality, developed by the French revolution, an indicator that Louis had learnt nothing from the French revolution of 1789.

1. **THE MURDER OF Duke DeBerri IN 1820**

He was a son of Comte D’artois and was murdered by a revolutionary called Louvel, as revenge against the white terror that had been organized by Comte D’artois. The Duke De Berri was supposed to be the next ruler of France after Charles X. this greatly annoyed Louis XVIII, forcing him to dismiss Duke Decatze, his newly appointed chief minister and to bring back Richelieu. Richelieu accordingly banned the constitution of 1815, he abolished the fundamental liberties and dictatorship was adopted. Ultra royalists used this opportunity, and influenced the king of dismiss Richelieu, whom he replaced with a new chief minister villelle, who was an ultra-royalist.

Banning the constitution and suppressing the fundamental liberties, was not in consideration of the constitutional demand by the French revolutionaries. Adoption of dictatorship was a reflection that bourbons had learnt nothing from the French revolution of 1789.

**APPOINTMENT OF VILLELLE AS A CHIEF MINISTER IN 1821**

Louis the XVIII, upon the influence of ultra-royalists, dismissed Richelieu and appointed villelle an ultra-royalists as a new chief minister. Villelle influenced many of the internal policies in France between 1821 and 1824, since KingLouis was sick within the period.

Under villelle, there was re-marriage between the states, and the church clergies gained a lot of posts in the government. Education was under control of the church and an arch bishop to be the president of the University of Paris. He revived the privileges of the nobility and the clergies, and threatened confiscation of the land peasants that had acquired in the course of the French revolution.

Villelle even altered the election period from 3 years and this meant that the deputies were to extend their tenure for more 7 years.

He however, pursued policies, which favoured bourgeoisies. This promoted their prosperity and as a result, economic development was witnessed in France.

The policy of villelle such as restoration of the privileges of the nobility and clergy, church influenced in state affairs, putting education under control of the church and threatening to confiscate the land of the peasant stocks France back to the pre-revolutionary period, an indicator that changes brought about by the French revolution were not considered.

1. **THE SPANISH EXPENDITURE OF 1823**

In 1820, the Spanish revolted against their oppressive Ferdinand and over threw him, but brought him back when he accepted to rule according to the constitution. In 1823, the French army led by Duke D’Angloume entered Spain, suppressed the revolution and forced the Ferdinand to throw away the constitution that liberals had forced him to grant.

Forcing the Ferdinand to throw a liberal constitution indicated that the French had forgotten the idea of constitutionalism which was developed by the French revolution.

The participation in the foreign wars by the French government reflected how the French leaders had forgotten that, France’s participation in the pre-revolutionary wars such as the American war of independence, had contributed towards the outbreak of the French revolution.

1. **THE DEATH OF LOUIS IN 1824**

In 1824, Louis XVIII died and was succeeded by his brother CometD’artois, who later became Charles X. the death of Louis XVI was the end of all hopes for the liberals, since his successor was an ultra-royalist who by all means had to pursue policies in favour of ultra-royalist.

**CHARLES X**

Commonly known as CometD’artois, the brother of KingLouis XVIII, and an ultra-royalist, who championed the white terror, Charles X finally acquired leadership in France upon the death of King Louis XVIII in 1824. Before his death, King Louis XVIII had warned his brother against the adoption of the complete ultra-royalist policy but he was adamant. It was after only 6 years that he was overthrown in France, to close down the story of the bourbon monarchy.

**MAIN FEATURES OF HIS REGIME**

1. **Belief in divine rights of kings.**

Like his brother Louis the XVIII, Charles X believed in the divine rights of kings. His coronation in the cathedral of Rheims, was organized with all elaborate rituals, in which divine kings of the ancient regime were crowned. Indeed after his coronation, he went in the streets of Paris pretending to give holly touches to the French masses as a divine king. He had indeed forgotten how the French revolution of 1789 had ended the belief in divine rights of kings that had made ancient bourbon dictators.

1. **His regime was un-constitutional.**

Immediately as he was crowned the king Charles X remarked “I rather chop wood, than, ruling in the fashion of the kings of England”. He accordingly denounced a constitution. He therefore forgot the fact that, desire for a written constitution had forced revolutionaries to rise to rise up against the ancient regime. Indeed none of the revolutionaries wanted to overthrow the king, as long as he had been ruling with a constitution.

1. **The compensation scheme to the émigrés.**

As a former leader of the ultra-royalists and émigrés, Charles X considered that time was ripe to give compensation to the émigrés’ for what lost in the revolution of 1789. He therefore raised 40 million pounds to implement this scheme. He raised this money through reducing interests paid to the holders of states bonds from 5% to 3%, and through increasing taxation on the middle class. In this way the rich middle class and peasants were penalized because of their role in French revolution.

Increasing of taxes on peasants and middle class revived the tax burden, typical of what existed in the ancient regime, implying that Charles X had forgotten what had caused a revolution against his predecessors, by reducing the interests on state bonds to affect the bourgeoisies, Charles X had forgotten, how the grievances of the bourgeoisies had caused a revolution of 1789.

1. **Revival of church influence in state affairs.**

Charles X and his chief minister villelle, decided to base their power on the old alliance of the church and the state which the revolution of 1789 had overthrown. Indeed under villelle, clergies won May posts in the government for example a bishop was appointed as a minister of education. The government also allowed the re-establishment of the Jesuit society, a radical catholic society that had influenced the ancient regime to denounce freedoms of worship. The government also issued ecclesiastical laws which enforced respect of church properties and clergies by the masses. According to the laws however was caught in any act that profaned the church, was given death penalty. Revival of the influence of the church in state affairs, the Jesuit society and the control of education by the church, indicated how Charles X had not learnt of the changes brought about by the French revolutions.

1. **Disbanding of the National Guard.**TheNational Guard was a revolutionary which formed to defend the gains of the revolution, after the storming of the bastille, in the course of the French revolution. The constitution of 1815 had preserved it to defend the freedoms provided by the constitution. Charles X, however in 1827 disbanded, it when he got opposition from some of its members. Accordingly the force that had been regarded as the protector of people liberties was no longer existing. By disbanding the National Guard Charles X undermined the achievement of the French revolution that had put in into existence.
2. **Restoration of class privileges under Charles X**class division was revived as privileges of the nobility and the clergies were restored. In fact in 1829 Charles X appointed Prince De- Pollgnac, as a chief minister whose program was “to re-organize the French society, to give back the clergies and nobility their weight in state affairs, to create a powerful aristocracy, and to surround it with privileges”. He implemented this between 1829 and 1830, only to face violet opposition from republicans and liberals, through the 1830 revolution.
3. **The 1827 election**in 1827, Charles X organized elections, with the aim of reducing the number of liberals and republican opposes’ in the parliament. He was however disappointed that the election results indicated more liberals and republicans entering the parliament.  
   To make matters worse the republican leader Lafayette who had opposed ultra-royalistpolicies under Louis XVIII, had been elected to the chamber of deputies. Charles cancelled out the election results, he declared a state of emergency, and he issued the laws of St.Cloud. According to these laws, the freedom of press was banned, anyone caught talking about the election results was liable to imprisonment, fresh elections were organized, tax qualification was improved for voting and in the new elections, more ultra-royalist were brought to parliament.  
   Villelle who had been acting as chief minister had now adopted a liberal outlook and he resigned following the issuance of the laws of St.Cloud.  
   Cancelling out election results was against the principle of democracy and it reflected dictatorship, similar to the bourbon despotism of the ancient regime. The laws of St.Cloud made Charles X unpopular among the liberals, the moderate royalist and republicans hence there was increased opposition against his government from 1827.
4. **Dismissal of a liberal minister**following the resignation of villelle in 1827, Charles X appointed Mantignac as the chief minister, he was however a liberal against the expectations of Charles X since he lifted a ban from the press soon as he was appointed. The king hated his liberal policies and he dismissed him in 1892, replacing him with Pollgnac an ultra-royalist, who was more conservative and willing to drive France anti-clock wisely.
5. **The Algerian expedition of 1830**as opposition intensified against Charles X, at home, he wished to drive the attention of Frenchmen from his oppressive rule at home to Algeria. In 1839 he deployed the French troops, which occupied Algeria and colonized it. This was however too late for Charles X, to make himself popular among the French masses.
6. **The July French revolution of 1830**in July 1830, students, retired soldiers, former soldiers of the National Guard, workers and the middle class broke into a revolt. They were led by liberals and republicans such as Lafayette, Guizot and AdolfTheirs. They organized demonstrations everywhere in Paris, and the royal troop sent against them merely allied with them. Charles X decided to abdicate the throne on august 1st 1830 and fled into exile in England which was the end of bourbon rule in France.

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO THE DOWNFALL OF THE RESTORED BOURBONS**

**Why the restored bourbons ruled France for a short time between and 1830. Examine the weakness of the restored bourbons? Account for the outbreak of the French revolution of 1830.**

1. The revenge policy of restored bourbons caused their downfall. Their time of office was characterized by the revenge against the middle class, and the peasantry because of their role in the French revolution of 1789, as witnessed in the white terror of 1816 and the compensation of Charles X through he increased taxes on the middle class and peasantry, to raise the compensation fund. This was detested by the liberal and the republicans, who combined efforts to overthrow the restored bourbons through the revolution of 1830.
2. Neglect of the constitution by the restored bourbons, caused their short rule France. Louis XVIII had already abandoned the constitution from 1820 after the murder of Duke –De-Berri, while Charles X neglected it throughout his regime. Accordingly, people’s freedoms granted by constitution were suppressed. Hence annoying the liberal and the republicans who engineered the 1830 revolution that ousted Charles X from power.
3. The restoration of privileges by the restored bourbons caused their downfall in 1830. Under Louis’ XVIII regime the privileges of the nobility and clergies were restored, when villelle was the chief minister and they were intensified when Charles X appointed Prince De Polignac as a chief minister in 1829 whose manifesto was “to reorganize the French society to give back the nobility and clergies their wait in state affairs, to create a strong aristocracy, and to surround it with privileges”. This annoyed the French peasantry and the middle class, who actively participated in the July revolution of 1830 that enabled bourbon rule in France.
4. Revival of church influence in state affairs by the restored bourbons caused their down fall in 1830. Under Louis’ regime the church was intermarried with the state, when villelle was a chief minister and several clergies enjoyed posted in the government. The same policy was extended by villelle under Charles X’s regime to the extent of making Catholicism the state religion, and issuing the ecclesiastical laws, which were greatly attacked by the republicans and liberals, who led 1830 revolution that ended bourbon rule in France.
5. Dictatorship of the bourbons reflected in their neglect of a constitution cancellation of the elections, issuance of dictatorial laws and the disbanding of the National Guard by Charles X caused the downfall of the bourbons in 1830. All of these policies were not favourable to the French masses, and complied them with stage up the 1830 revolution against the bourbons.
6. The disenfranchisement of the French masses by the French bourbons, caused their downfall in 1830. The 1813 constitution granted by Louis XVIII reduced the voting rights through imposing the age and tax qualification to the French men, hence making only 100,000 Frenchman eligible to vote out of a population of 29 million people. Charles X increased the tax for a voter, and greatly reduced the number of voters for the 1827 elections, annoyed the liberals, who lead the 1830 revolution that ended bourbon rule in France.
7. The death of Louis XVIII in 1824 caused the downfall of the bourbon monarchy in France in 1830. Louis XVIII was a compromising king, who had tried to reconcile the forces of conservation and the forces of change. He had also restrained himself from pursuing a complete ultra-loyalist policy, and had even warned his brother Charles X of the danger of compromising so that he soon annoyed the French masses, who threw him out of power through the French revolution of 1830.
8. Charles X’s compensation scheme in which he over taxed the French masses and reduced the interest of the bourgeoisies who held the state bonds from 5% to 3%, made him unpopular before the peasantry, middle class and the bourgeoisies who actively participated in the 1830 revolution that ousted him from power.
9. The disadvantage of the National Guard by Charles X also caused his downfall in 1830. It identified Charles X as an enemy to the freedoms of the French people, which the National Guard was protecting. This made Charles X to be hated by the French liberals, and it made the former officials of the National Guard, lead the masses into a revolt against Charles X, that ended his rule in France.
10. Canceling out the 1827 election results, and the subsequent laws of St.Cloud increased the unpopularity of Charles X among the liberals and the republicans, who de-campaignedCharlesregime before the French masses, and engineered a revolution against him in 1830.
11. The 1830 revolution in France was inspired by the success of other revolutions e.g. the success of the Greeks in attaining their independence from the dictatorship of the ottoman sultan and even the success of the French revolution of 1789.

**ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE RESTORED BOURBONS**

**LOUIS XVIII**

1. He cleared war indemnity which had been imposed by victor powers 1814 by 1/3 in the congress Aix-La-Chapelle of 1818.
2. He influenced the removal of foreign forces from France, which had been stationed in the country by victor powers after the down fall of Napoleon. This was done after France cleared the war indemnity and in the congress of Aix-La-Chapelle of 1818, a decision which was passed by the congress powers.
3. He tried to rule according to the constitutional chatter of 1814, which granted fundamental freedoms of speech, press, equality before the law, and provided security to people’s property. He indeed ruled according to this constitution up to 1820.
4. He accepted a reconciliatory approach, for example, he promised a pardon to all those who had taken part in 100 days of Napoleon’s come back, for example Marshal Ney, who were forgiven of treason charges.
5. Reorganized the French army under marshal Cyr, which defended France and was commanded by Duke D’Angloume, to undertake the Spanish expeditions of 1823, through which France won foreign glory.
6. He appointed able and clear minded headed ministers who brought progress in France for example Richelieu between 1815 and 1820, and villelle between 1821 and 1824.
7. He encouraged education of the masses through parliamentary speeches and debates about great issues of the time.
8. He promoted home industries by imposing high import duties on manufactured and agricultural products.
9. He led France to the rank of great powers of 1818 at Aix-La-Chappelle, thus joining the big powers in the congress system.
10. He controlled the activities of ultra-royalists up to 1829, for example he dissolved the parliament and organized fresh election in 1816 to reduce their number in the chamber of deputies hence suppressing the white terror.
11. He restored Ferdinand VII to power in Spain through the Spanish expedition of 1823, and this won France foreign glory.
12. He organized periodical elections in France as was the case in 1815, 1816 and 1819 hence granting democratic rights to French masses.

**CHARLES X 1824 – 1830**

1. Won for France, Algeria and Madagascar
2. He won foreign glory when the French fleet combined with the British fleet under command of admiral Codington in 1827, to force the sultan of Turkey, to accept the Greeks independence.

**FAILURES OF THE RESTORED BOURBONS**

**LOUIS XVIII**

1. He limited the franchise through tax and age qualifications, so that out of 29 million French men, only 100,000 were eligible to vote, and only 12000 qualified to contest a qualification of 40 years above age and payment of 1000 francs as a tax.
2. He latter succumbed to the ultra-loyalist pressure in 1820 who had abused French freedoms as had been the case in the white terror of 1815 – 1816. He for example appointed villelle an ultra-loyalist, as a chief minister from 1820, who brought ultra-loyalist, reforms in the country.
3. He allowed the existence of many political groups such as legitimists, republicans, Bonapartists, moderate royalists, which caused social disharmony in France.
4. He favoured land lords who were allowed to re-possess their land. This created suspicion among peasants against the monarchy leading to the peasant revolt of 1816. In the 1819 elections, he even gave double votes to the land owners.
5. The violent suppression of the peasant revolt of 1816, made his government unpopular, and undermined the attempt to reconcile the bourbons, and the French peasants, following the return of the nobles.
6. He was influenced by ultra-royalists to abolish the tri-color flag, and to put Napoleons supporters on a half pay in the army, and later retiring them.
7. He abandoned the constitution after the murder of Duke- de-Berri in 1820.
8. He cancelled out the elections results of 1819 which had brought to parliament extreme republicans, hence violating the democratic freedoms of the French masses.

**CHARLES X**

1. He refused to rule according to the constitution when he commanded. “I would rather chop wood than reign after fashion of the kings of England.”
2. He compensated the émigrés by giving those 40 million pounds, for their losses, through over taxing the peasants and reducing interest on state bonds holders, at the expense of middle class.
3. He restored the Catholic Church power in politics, and the old alliance between the state and the church.
4. Put education under the Catholic Church control and brought back the Old Catholic order i.e. the monasteries’ and nunneries.
5. He disbanded the National Guard which had been a protector of people’s liberties.
6. He dismissed the reformist minister Mantignac, and replaced him with the reactionary Polignac, in 1829, whose programmer was to revive the old class privileges?
7. He was despotic, manifested in the passing of the ordinances of St.Cloud which cancelled out the 1827 election results, to dissolve chamber of deputies.

**Reference questions**

1. The restored bourbons had learnt nothing, and had forgotten nothing, from the French revolution of 1789? Discuss.
2. Examine the achievement of the restored bourbons in France.
3. Why did the restored bourbons rule France for so short a time between 1815 and 1830?
4. “The policies of Charles were unrealistic”. Discuss.
5. Account for the outbreak of the July revolution of 1830 in France.
6. Account for the downfall of Charles X in France.

**BELIGIAN REVOLUTON OF 1830 – 1839**

This was a war organized by the Belgians against their Dutch administrators in reaction to the forced merger of Belgium and Holland to form the Netherlands as a bulwark (buffer states) against further France’s aggression by the Vienna settlement of 1815.

It began in august 1830 when the students and other Belgian nationalist in Brussels launched an attack against the Dutch positions and were joined by other Belgians in the country. It ended in the London conference of 1838, through which European power recognized the independence and even declared Belgium a neutral state in another London conference of 1839.

**CAUSES OF THE BELGIAN REVOLUTION**

1. The forkful merger of Belgium and Holland by the Vienna settlement of 1815 caused the Belgian revolution. The Vienna settlement of 1815 had merged the two countries to form Netherlands as a bulwark against further France’s aggression, which arranged was not welcomed by the Belgian’s hence rising up against the Dutch in 1830, to violet the Vienna arrangement, hence leading to the outbreak of Belgium revolution.
2. The loss of independence by the Belgians caused the revolution. When Belgium and Holland were merged to form Netherlands as bulwark. Administration of Netherlands was given to the king of the Orange dynasty of Holland, to imply that Belgium had lost independence to the Dutch. This was resented by the Belgians, hence rising up against the Dutch to cause the Belgian revolution.
3. The religions differences between the Belgians and the duck caused the Belgians revolution. While the Dutch administrators of the Netherlands had been Protestants, the Belgians had been Catholics and this made the Belgian Catholics to resent domination by the DutchProtestants. Similarly the Dutch administration of the Netherlands discriminated against Catholics, since they never gave them positions in the civil service, which filled by the protestants, which annoyed the Belgian masses to rise up against the Dutch through the revolution.
4. The economic differences between the Belgians and the Dutch caused the Belgian revolution. While theDutch had been basically farmers, the Belgians had been industrialists and this caused a conflict over the trade policy adopted by the Netherlands. While the Belgian industrialists wanted protectionism to protect their infant industries from external competition, the Dutch farmer wanted free trade policy to increase on their agricultural export. This made the Belgians, hence forcing the Belgians to rise up against the Dutch, through Belgium revolution of 1830.
5. The unfair taxation policies of the Dutch administration in the Netherlands caused the revolution. The Dutch taxed the industrial products of the Belgians including bread, which had been the staple food for the Belgians, yet the agricultural products of the Dutch were free from taxation including potatoes as their staple food. This was perceived as form of oppression by the Belgians, hence forcing the Belgians to rise up against the Dutch through the Belgian revolution.
6. The unequal distribution of political positions in the Netherlands caused the Belgian revolution of 1830. The Dutch dominated most big political positions in the Netherlands. Since 6/7 cabinet ministers had been Dutch, while 30/39 ambassadors had also been Dutch. This made the Belgian revolution of 1830.
7. The declaration of the Dutch language as the official language of the Netherlands caused the Belgian revolution. The Netherlands parliament in 1830, had declared Dutch as the official language, which created a communication problem to the Belgians in public places, since they did not know the Dutch language. This had even rendered the Belgian language inferior, to create a feeling of patriotism among the Belgians, that forced them to rise up against the Dutch, hence causing the revolution of 1830.
8. The growth of liberalism among the Belgians caused the revolution. The Dutch administrators had denied the Belgians the freedom of the press since their newspapers had been subjected to strict censorship. The Belgians had been denied the freedom of associations, since they were not allowed to form political parties, and were prohibited from discussing political issues. This also annoyed the Belgians to rise up against their Dutch masters, hence causing the Belgian revolution of 1830.
9. The grievances of the Belgians in the military field caused the Belgian revolution. Within the Netherlands army, Belgians were not promoted to high ranks, since all the nine generals in the Netherlands army had been Dutch. Similarly the Belgians soldiers with in the army were subjected to poor conditions of living, which annoyed the Belgians, hence rising up against the Dutch to cause the Belgian revolution.
10. The unfair representation of the Belgians in the Netherlands parliament caused the revolution. While the Belgians and the Dutch were equally represented in parliament, the Belgians were annoyed in the fact that their population had been bigger than that of the Dutchi.e. 3.5 million people has compared to only 2 million Dutch, and therefore the Belgians argued that they needed more representatives in the parliament compared to the Dutch. This also was a source of grievances which made the Belgians to stage up the Belgian revolution of 1830.
11. The unfairness of the laws passed by the Netherlands parliament towards the Belgians caused the Belgian revolution. In the Netherlands parliament, the representatives of the Dutch were joined by the public ministers most of whom had been Dutch, to out voter Belgian representative when deciding on important laws in the Netherlands, which made the Netherlands parliament to pass unfair laws to the Belgians. This annoyed the Belgians hence forcing them to rise up against the Dutch, to cause the revolution of 1830.
12. The restoration of the dictatorial king William of the orange dynasty of Holland, who was given power to administer the Netherlands, caused the Belgian revolution. His dictatorship made him pass policies which oppressed the Belgians, and this made the Belgians to hate their continued stay udder this administration, hence forcing them to rise up against the Dutch, leading to the outbreak of the revolution in 1830.
13. The influence of the French revolution of 1789 caused Belgian revolution. The French revolution had given birth to the ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity, which caused the growth of nationalism and liberalism among the Belgians. This is what made the Belgians to resent the suffocation of their fundamental liberties by the Dutch, and their loss of independence, hence rising up against the Dutch to cause the Belgian revolution of 1830.
14. The inspiration from earlier successful revolutions caused the Belgian revolution of 1830. These involved the July French revolution of 1830, which had overthrown Charles X, the Serbian revolution of 1805 and 1817, which had made Serbians to win independence from Turkey and the Greek war of independence, which had succeeded by 1830. The Belgians expected to succeed against their Dutch administrators since these revolutions had succeeded.
15. The expectation of foreign assistance by the Belgians caused the Belgian revolution. The Belgians expected assistance from France, since France had been a fellow catholic state yet they were fighting against the protestant Dutch. The Belgians more over expected that the new king of France, Louis Philip would support their revolution, since he had come to power through a revolution. This also encouraged them to stage up a revolution against their Dutch masters in 1830.

**EFFECTS OF THE BELGIAN REVOLUTION.**

1. It led to the triumph of Belgian nationalism, since after the struggle the Belgians finally acquired independence. Indeed in the London conference of 1839, European power recognized the independence of Belgium.
2. The success of the Belgian revolution, inspired the outbreak of other revolutions in Europe, as different oppressed people expected people to succeed against their oppressors, for example the polish revolutions of 1830, Italian revolution in 1830s, the 1848 revolutions in different parts of Europe and the Balkan wars of 1875 to 1878 among others.
3. The revolution led to the declaration of Belgian as a neutral state i.e. a state which would not take side in case of conflicts among other powers. This status was given to Belgians by European powers in London conference of 1839, and German’s violation of Belgians neutral state caused the outbreak of World War 1 in 1914.
4. The success of the Belgian revolution was a violation of Vienna’s arrangement, since the Vienna settlement had arranged the Belgium and Holland would be one country known as the Netherlands, to serve as a bulwark against further France’s aggression. With the granting of independence to Belgium this arrangement was violated.
5. The success of the Belgian revolution challenged Metternich’s conservatism and discredited his significance in the history of Europe. This was because Metermich had vowed to prevent the success of any liberal and nationalistic revolution in Europe in Europe, but the Belgian revolution succeeded against his will.
6. The Belgian revolution promoted European diplomacy at a time when the congress system had collapsed. European diplomacy was conducted when the London conference of 1839 was organized in which the European countries declared Belgium independent and neutral.
7. The Belgian revolution led to an increased Britain’s inference in the affairs of the continental Europe. Since it is England which called upon France to intervene and help the Belgians during the revolution. After the revolution the British prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg was chosen as the new king of Belgium and it is Britain that organized the conference in London through which Belgian was declared independence and neutral.
8. The Belgian revolution contributed to the unpopularity and eventual downfall of Louis Philippe in France. This is because he had refused to intervene and help the Belgians in 1830 not until later in 1831, when he was invited by Britain to deploy forces to Belgium. This had disappointed the Catholics and Bonapartists. Similarly Louis Philip surrendered the Belgians throne, which the Belgians had offered to his son Duke De Nemours and the opportunity was taken over by the British prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg, to the disappointment of the French Bonapartists, who decided to over throw him in 1848.
9. The revolution led to the establishment of liberal reforms in Belgium. After the success of the revolution a parliament was set up in Belgium, which created a new constitution for the country. Democratic arrangements were also made for the Belgians to elect their political leaders and this inspired other countries in Europe to also make liberal reforms, as was the case of Spain under Ferdinand XII in 1834.
10. After the success of the Belgian revolution, the Belgians adopted a policy of protectionism so as to defend their infant industries against external competition, which had been denied to them by the Dutch. This led to the industrial development in Belgium and she became the second industrialized country in Europe next to Britain.
11. The Belgian revolution caused industrial growth in Belgium. After Belgians acquired independence, they concentrated on establishing industries and this increased class of manufactured goods on the continent of Europe, since the Belgian manufactured goods supplemented those of Britain. This latter promoted trade in Europe.
12. The Belgian revolution intensified conflicts among European big powers. This was because Britain and France supported the Belgians and even sent forces to defend them against the Dutch invasion yet Austria and Russia, the conservative states supported Holland, since they were opposed to the success of liberal revolutions on the European continent.
13. It led to the loss of lives and property in the course of fighting between the Belgian and Dutch. England and France who intervened to assist the Belgians also lost soldiers and fighting equipments. This effected the population of the European continent.
14. The Belgian revolution gave Russia an opportunity to interfere in affairs of Turkish Empire hence causing instabilities. This caused the Syrian question hence causing instabilities in Europe. When Britain and France were involved in the Belgium revolution, Russia remained the only country that could help Turkey when the Syrian question broke out in 1831, and this enabled Russia to secure the treaty of Ankier-Skellessi from Turkey, which increased Russia’s influence in the Turkish Empire, to make her conflict with Britain and France, hence causing the eastern Question.
15. The Belgian revolution created a revolution in transport and communication on the continent of Europe, since after the Belgians acquired independence; they constructed the railway line connecting Belgium to neighbours. This contributed towards the development of transport and communication on the European continent.

**Reference question**

1. Discuss the significance of the Belgian revolution on the continent of Europe.
2. Examine the causes and consequences of the Belgian revolution of 1830 – 1839.
3. To what extent did the Vienna peace makers contributed to the outbreak of the Belgian revolution of 1830 – 1839.
4. Economic factors were responsible for the Belgian revolution of 1830. Discuss.

# **THE ORLEANS MONARCHY IN FRANCE (THE REIGN OF LOUIS PHILLIPPE) 1830 -1848)**

After the downfall of Charles X through the July 1850 France revolution, elections were organized in the chamber of deputies for the next leadership and Louis Philippe from the Orleans dynasty won the majority votes i.e. 219 out of 430, to become the next king, who ruled until 1848, when he was overthrown through 1848 revolutions.

Louis Philippe was a son of PhilippeEgalite the Duke of Orleans who was a cousin of KingLouis XVI and therefore member of the royal family. In the course of the French revolution; he was a member of the Jacobinsclub, and fought for France in the revolutionary wars between France and his neighbours. He even voted for the execution of KingLouis the XVI in 1793. He however became suspicious of the revolutionaries and he fled into exile in Switzerland from where he came back to France after the down fall of Napoleon under the restored bourbons he had been a member of the chamber of peers and identified himself with the middle class and was a greater supporter of liberal reforms upon this background, he was elected as the next king of France after the downfall of the restored bourbons.

**FACTORS FOR HIS RISE TO POWER**

1. The success of the July 1830 revolution contributed to his rise to power. The revolution ended the restored bourbon rule in France, and created leadership vacuum. Louis Philips was accordingly identified as the best quality candidate who was given majority votes through the chamber of disputes for his rise to power.
2. His middle class character also enabled him to rise to power. Louis Philips became a member of chamber peers, he behaved as a member of middle class despite being a member from the royal family and since the middle class dominated the chamber of deputies, they exploited opportunity to elect him hopping that he would fulfill their interests.
3. The unpopularity of republicanism in France, made people who had wanted to establish a republican government such as Lafayette and Adolph Theirs, to abandon republicanism and support Louis Philippe, who had monarchical attachment. Republicanism was identified with terrorism, and was seen as a threat to the wealth of the middle class, as had been the case in the period of the reign of terror, and despite the support for republicanism in Paris, it was republicanism and monarchism, hence his rise to power.
4. Louis Philippe’sall-embracing characters enabled him to rise to power. He had monarchical characters, since he was born from a royal family, he had republican characters, since he was not from the bourbon monarchy, he behaved like a middle class man, to identify himself with the middle class and he was a supporter of liberal reforms, to attract the interest of the liberals. He identified himself with peasant, when he educated his children from common schools, and had identified himself with revolutionaries, in the course of the French revolution. All these enabled him to win supporters of different groups in France, hence his rise to power in 1830.
5. His monarchical origins also favoured his rise to power. He was a son of the Duke of Orleans and therefore a member of Orleans family, which made him a close substitute to the bourbon dynasty which had become unpopular in France by 1830, yet even republicanism, had not been popular. This also favoured his election as a king of France, hence his rise to power.
6. The unpopularity of the bourbon monarchy in France by 1830, arising from the unfair policies of bot Louis XVIII and Charles X, such as abandoning constitutionalism and dictatorship among others, made the French masses to with draw support from Charles X’s Grandson Duke De Chambord, who had been the candidate for supporters of the bourbon monarchy, leading to the election of Louis Philippe as next king of France.
7. The monarchical nature of European government led to Phillip’s rise to power, since the French masses feared that if they had elected a republican leader, he would be isolated from the rest of Europe, where leaders had been monarchs. This made them to elect Louis Philippe who had connection to the royal family, and would therefore not be isolated.
8. The campaign made for Louis Philippe by journalists like Adolph Theirs, enabled him to win popularity in the population, and accounted for his majority votes in the chambers of deputies, which caused his rise to power. Journalists who had originally been republicans diverted their support to Louis Philippe, because he combined qualities of republicanism and monarchism.
9. Louis Philippe’s revolutionary back ground also enabled him win support of the French revolutionaries for his rise to power. He had identified with revolutionaries, when he was a member of the Jacobins club, when he fought for France in the revolutionary wars, and when he voted for the execution of King Louis XVI in 1793. This also favoured his rise to power.
10. Louis Philippe’s luck, also contributed to his rise to power. He was also lucky that republicanism and the bourbons lacked popularity in France, such that he captured in majority votes to rise to power.
11. Louis Philippe’s promise to rule according to the revised constitution of 1830, also enabled him to rise to power, since it won him support of the liberals, to account for his majority votes in the chamber of deputies, hence the rise to power.

**ACHIEVEMENTS OF LOUIS PHILLIPPE BETWEEN 1830 AND 1848**

Louis Philippe, the son of Philippe Egalite the Duke of Orleans, who was a cousin of King Louis XVI, was born in France in 1773. He rose to power in France in 1830, when he won majority votes through the chambers of deputies. He ruled France until 1848, when he was overthrown through the February 1848 revolutions. He had the following achievements for France.

1. He ruled France according to the revised constitution of 1830. Between 1830 and 1840, Louis Philippe respected all the constitutional freedoms, such as the freedom of speech, press, worship and association, among others, which won him support from the French liberals, and even helped to create peace in France for the first ten years of his rule.
2. He created a conducive investment climate, which led to industrial development in France production of all important materials such as coal, iron, cotton woolen, and silk cloths increased under his regime. Industries were established in various towns like Lyons, Marseilles, Paris, Lille and lavender among others. Indeed France under Louis Philippe became the third industrialized country in Europe, next to Britain and Belgium.
3. He returned Napoleon 1’s body in France, which was given a decent burial. He convinced Britain to surrender Napoleon 1’s body from the island of St. Helena. This showed that he had respect for the leaders, and it was an expression of the spirit of patriotism. It also pleased some Bonapartists.
4. Louis Philippe strengthened the National Guard, which provided internal security for France, and even under took external ventures. The National Guard which was dominated by the middle class was properly financed, was dressed in expensive uniforms, and was properly equipped with, hence becoming a very strong army in France.
5. Louis Philippe suppressed internal revolts in France to create stability in the country. The revolts of the legitimists in the district of la vendee was suppressed by the national guard, the two risings of workers in Lyons in 1831, the republican uprising in Paris of 1832, andLouis Napoleon’s attempted coups in 1836 and 1840, were all suppressed by the national guard.
6. In 1831 Louis Philippe sent French forces, which combined with the British navy to help defend the Belgians, who had declared themselves independent of the Dutch in 1830, from attack by Holland. This enabled the Belgian revolution to succeed, since in the London conference of 1838, European powers recognized the independence of Belgium.
7. He consolidated Frances position in Algeria in 1846. When the Algerian nationalists led by AbdelKharder revolted against the French colonialists in 1846, Louis Philippe sent forces, which helped to suppress, the Algerian resistance, to consolidate Frances position over the Algerian colony.
8. Louis Philippe helped Egypt to defeat Turkey during the Syrian question. In 1839, he helped the Egyptian forces to defeat the Turkish forces which had been helped by Russia from Syria. Despite the negative consequences, it was a successful foreign policy, since France was not humiliated this venture.
9. He pursued a careful foreign policy, which enabled France to be at peace with other countries in Europe. He never intervened to help Italians and poles in their revolutions, so as to avoid conflicting with countries like Austria and Russia, and he surrendered the Spanish throne, to avoid annoying Britain, hence maintaining peace between France and her neighbours.

**FACTORS FOR THE DOWNFALL OF LOUIS PHILIPPE.**

Louis Philippe, the son of Philippe Egalite, the Duke of Orleans, who was born in 1773, rose to power in France in 1830, through the elections in the chamber of deputies, where he won majority votes. He administered France for 18 years, until when he was over thrown through the February 1848 revolution, which forced him into exile in England. Various factors both internal and external accounted for his downfall as follows;

1. His revolution of the constitution caused his downfall. From 1840; Philippe began violating the constitution of 1830, when opposition increased against him. E.g. he passes the law of discussion, which banded discussions about the weakness of the government, he also passed the law of association, which banded the establishment of political groups, and he subjected the press to strict censorship, all of which suffocated the freedoms of the French masses, which forced them to over throw his government in 1848.
2. The middle class dominance in Louis Philippe’s government also caused his downfall. Louis Philippe had made the middle class dominant in this government, the French parliament and the National Guard, hence establishing a government of the middle class at the expense of other classes. This made him unpopular before other classes, and it is what made other classes over throw him, through the revolution of 1848.
3. The refusal of Louis Philippe’s government to expand the franchise, by removing the age and tax qualification for voting as per the demands of French masses, also caused his down fall. Whenever the masses demanded for the expanded franchise, Guizot the chief minister annoyed them, when he advised them to work hard, save so much money, so as to become rich to vote and be voted for. This reduced the popularity of Louis Philippe’s government, which caused his downfall in 1848.
4. The corruption and inefficiency that characterized Louis Philippe’s government caused his downfall. Guizot his chief minister from 1840, used to take bribes from people who were appointed to the civil services. He even bribed the opposition in the parliament, to keep silent regime, hence overthrowing his government in 1848.
5. Louis Philippe’s return of Napoleon 1’s remains from the highland of St. Helena, for descent burial in France, with the aim of pleasing the Bonapartists, was self-defeating policy, which caused his downfall. This instead reminded the Bonapartists of the foreign glory that Napoleon had won for France, which was lacking under Louis Philippe, and it just increased the Bonapartists’ opposition against Louis Philippe, as was the case with Napoleon III’s abortive coups of 1836 and 1840 respectively. This is what continued up to 1848, for Philippe’s downfall.
6. Louis Philippe’s failure to improve on the working conditions in industries caused his downfall. Under his regime, there was low payment to workers, congestion in factories and child employment. In the industrial town of Marseilles for example a family of ten people slept in one room, while children of 5 years were given jobs in factories. This also increased opposition against Louis Philippe’s government, leading to his downfall in 1848.
7. The rise of the socialism in Francealso caused Louis Philippe’s downfall. With the increase poor working conditions in industries and factories, a group of workers established an association called “L’ organisations travails,” led by Louis blanc and ledRollin, so as to demand for improved working condition. It is this association, which mobilized opposition against Louis Philippe’s government, to lead to his down fall in 1848.
8. The role of the press also caused Louis Philippe’s downfall. The socialists had published a newspaper known as “La reformed”, which increasingly demanded for reforms from Philippe’s government. It also criticized Louis Philippe’s government policies, and it is the same paper that socialists used to, mobilize masses into reform banquets, which finally over threw Louis Philippe’s hence his downfall.
9. Natural calamities which befell France in 1847, also caused Philippe’s downfall. There were long periods of drought, which caused low agricultural production, resulting into famine that affected most of the French masses, which Louis Philippe’s government however did nothing to solve, which partly made masses demonstrate against him, leading to Louis Philip’s downfall in 1848.
10. The formation of reform banquets from 1847 caused the downfall of Louis Philippe. These were large gatherings, which were mobilized by socialists against, so as to enforce the making of reforms. It was a large reform banquets organized in Paris in February 1848, which over powered him, to force him into exile in England, hence his downfall.
11. The influence of earlier successful revolutions, such as the French revolution of 1789, the Belgian revolution of 1830 – 1838, the Greek war of independence and the revolution in Sicily in January 1848, inspired the French masses to rise up against Louis Philippe, and thus his downfall in 1848.
12. The outbreak of Belgian revolution of 1830, in which the Belgians struggled to win independence from the Dutch, caused his downfall. Philippe’ refused to assist Belgians despite their respect, which annoyed the catholic France, who had wanted to assist fellow Catholics in freedoms from the Dutch, and the Bonapartists who had wanted France to use it as an opportunity to win foreign glory, all of which opposed Philippe’s government until when he fell out of power.
13. Philippe’s refusal to assist the revolution in Italy against Austria’s foreign domination, and a revolution in Poland against Russia’s domination in 1830, also annoyed the liberals and Bonapartists, who had wanted to intervene, so as to fulfill their interests, which increased the unpopularity of Philippe’s government, to lead to its collapse.
14. Philippe’s surrender of the Belgian throne, which had been given to his son Duke De’Nemour, upon opposition from Palmerstone the British foreign minister, also caused his downfall, since it annoyed the French masses, who had anticipated that the French royal family would be extended to Belgium, with the prince on the Belgian throne. These opposed Philippe’s government, to lead to its collapse in 1848.
15. Philippe’sLouis assistance to Mehmet Ali, to fight Turkey in the Syrian question also caused his downfall. In 1839, France’s forces assisted Egypt’s forces to defeat Turkey’s forces. This annoyed other powers, which did not invite Louis Philippe in the London conference of 1840, which was summoned to discuss the Turko-Egyptian conflict. This appeared as humiliation for France, to the Bonapartists, which led to the unpopularity of Philippe’s government and his downfall.
16. Louis Philippe’s surrenders of the island of Tahiti, which the French navy had from Britain in 1846, back to England, also caused his downfall. It annoyed the French soldiers, since their effort of conquering the island had been wasted. That is why soldiers in 1848 joined the people to over throw Louis Philippe.
17. Philippe’s acceptance to make the Spanish marriage agreement with Britain also caused his downfall. In the agreement the French prince Duke De Montpensier was to marry the young Spanish in princess infant, after the German prince Duke De Cadiz had married the elder Spanish princess Isabella, and had produced a child. This limited France’s opportunities to produce a successor to the Spanish throne, which made French masses opposed Philippe’s government to lead to his downfall in 1848.
18. Philippe’s violation of the Spanish marriage agreement, when he organized the marriage of his son with infant, on the same day when German prince married Isabella, also caused his downfall. It annoyed Britain, who reacted by closing her trade with France, and this annoyed middle class, who had been dealing in the selling of the British manufactured goods, to force them organize the revolution of 1848, which overthrew Louis Philippe from power.
19. The defeat of the catholic faction, which had been supported by France, by France, by the opposition groups which had been supported by Britain, in the Swiss revolution of 1848, also caused his downfall. It showed that France had been defeated by England, and instead of pleasing the catholic in France, it just annoyed the. This left Louis Philippe with no supporters, to lead to his downfall in 1848.

# **THE AGE OF METTERNICH 1809 – 1848**

Prince Metternich dominated the historical records of Europe, the Austrian empire and the Germany confederation, as a champion of despotism, conservation and class structure. He was born in 1773 at Coblenz, in the Rhine land region of German from the aristocratic family, hence he grew up with all privileges of a prince. He was a university graduate, who could speak and write in almost all languages of Europe. He became the foreign secretary of Austria in 1809, apposition which he held up 1821 when he was made the chancellor of Austria up to 1848, when he fell out of power.

Metternich’s domestic and foreign policies aimed at:-

1. Maintaining peace in Europe
2. Safeguarding the Austrian empire
3. Promoting conservatism in Europe
4. Suppressing force of liberalism and nationalism

**THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF METTERNICH**

1. He influenced the downfall of Napoleon 1, when he withdrew Austria from Napoleon 1’s alliance, and joined Prussia, Russia and England, to form the 4th coalition. It is this coalition that finally defeated Napoleon 1, to cause his down fall.
2. The summoned and chaired the Vienna congress of 1814 -1815, which created peace and stability in Europe after the downfall of Napoleon. The Vienna congress came up with the Vienna settlement of 1815, which made a number of resolutions, such as balancing power, restoring legitimate rulers, rewarding victor powers, and punishing the allies of Napoleon among others, which restored peace in Europe.
3. Metternich drafted the Vienna settlement act, which had 121 articles, using 26 secretaries, within 48 hours, which became the guiding principle for the statesmen, while discussing the future of Europe. He indeed influenced the resolutions made by the Vienna peace makers, which had a profound impact on the history of Europe.
4. Metermich extended the Austrian influence to the rest of Europe. In the Vienna settlement of 1815, Metternich influenced peace makers to put Italian and German states under Austria’s control, he also extended Austria’s control over Hungary, part of Poland, Croatia, Moravia, bohemia and Transylvania. He ensured that Metternich’s policies were implemented in the administration of all these areas.
5. Metternich influenced the restoration and maintenance of legitimate rulers in Europe. In Vienna, he strongly defended bishop Talleyrand’s idea of restoring legitimate rulers and other statement adopted it. Accordingly the bourbons were restored in France, the Hurbsburg in Austria, the Ferdinand’s in Naples, Sicily and Spain, the pope in the Papal States and the orange dynasty in Holland among others.
6. He ensured the disintegration of the Napoleonic Empire, and the redrawing of the map of Europe. In the Vienna settlement the boundaries of France were reduced to those that France had before 1791. He also ensured that bulwarks was formed to prevent any further France’s aggressions for example the Netherlands which was formed as a result of merging Belgium and Holland, among others.
7. Metternich influenced the birth of European diplomacy through the congress system. In the Vienna congress Metternich convinced states men to agree that they were to continue holding future meetings, so as to solve future problems of Europe peacefully and diplomatically. According to the future congresses were held at Aix-la-Chappelle in 1818, at Troppau in 1820, at Laibach in 1821 and at Verona in 1822, to handle the problems of Europe.
8. Metternich restored and preserved the balance of power in Europe up to 1871. The victor powers in Vienna were rewarded, while the vanquished nations were punished. Austria took over control over the Italian states of Lombardy, Venetia and the Germany confederation, Russia got part of Poland including the capital Warsaw and Britain got the cape of good hope, the island of Malta and the Ionian island, hence the big 4 became big, and stronger to influence European affairs, and this remained the state of affairs up to 1871.
9. Metternich promoted unity and co-operation of European monarchs of the time namely the monarchy of Austria, Russia, Prussia and England. He invited them in the congress of Vienna to deliberate about the creation of peace. Through their foreign securities, he brought these kings together in the congress system. In fact they kept on consulting one another, and in the words of one historian Metternich put all European heads into “one things cup”.
10. As the rock of the old order, he influenced the drafting of the Troppau protocol of 1820. By this, the statesmen committed themselves to the resin of revolutions wherever they would occur. This was exploited by congress powers to suppress revolution in Naples, Sicily and Spain between 1820 and 1823.
11. Metternich contributed to the economic and trade relations among European powers. He ended the Napoleon continental system, ensured free navigation along big rivers, hence this speeded up the rate of industrialization of European countries from 1830 onwards.
12. He maintained the ram’s hackled Austrian empire intact in Europe. In Vienna he secured territorial rewards for Austria and over 13 races were added to the empire. However the empire became ram shackled which worried emperor Francis’s 1 to remark “**My Realm is like a worm eaten house, if one part of it falls, one cannot tell how much of it will fall”.** Metternich maintained this empire intact up to 1848, when he was over thrown.
13. As a coachman of Europe, he safe guarded the sick man of Europe (Turkish Empire) from collapse. Around 1834. Tzar Nicholas 1 of Russia asked Metternich **“Don’t you think that Turkey is a sick man of Europe?”** Metternich arrogantly responded **“Are you asking me as the heir or the doctor?”** This arrogant response of Metternich to the Tzar, saved the sick man and allowed her to live a little longer.
14. Metternich influenced liberal leaders to adopt conservation. He converted Tzar Alexander 1, following the assassination of the Russian spy and journalist Kotzebue in 1819. Alexander ended up apologizing to Metternich “I regret all that I said and did between 1815 and 1818, I regret the time wasted, but we shale study hard to retrieve it, you had correctly judged the conditions of things, tell me now what to do, and what you want of me, and I will do it” Likewise Charles X abandoned a liberal constitution, and Fredrick William III of Prussia also declared it.
15. Metternich postponed the unification of Italy and Germany. The Italian and Germany nationalists held demonstrations and up risings between 1820 and 1848, aimed at unification, but they were all smartly suppressed by Metternich to maintain the status quo. In fact the Italian and Germany unification only materialized in 1871 after the downfall of Metternich.
16. He made Vienna an important diplomatic capital of Europe, where international meeting would be conducted. In fact the Vienna congress of 1814 – 1815 sat in Vienna under the auspices of Metternich. Apart from holding meetings, the guests would be entertained with booze, feasts and dance. Up to 1821 Vienna was the diplomatic capital of Europe.
17. He successfully controlled correspondence, to deter the spread of liberal and nationalistic ideas. Between 1809 and 1821, all letters circulating In Europe had to pass via Vienna for opening, recording, re-sealing, and they would continue to their destinations. This enabled him to know what was taking place elsewhere in Europe. That’s why he was described as “A cosmopolitan aristocrat of the 19th century”.
18. He designed a package of policies known as the Metternich system to control liberalism and nationalism. This involved the use of force, secret spy network, and strict censorship of the press and banning of the teaching of liberal subjects like history, literature and philosophy. This was adopted by even other conservative rulers like Francis 1 of Austria William III of Prussia and the Ferdinand’s in Naples, Spain and Sicily, and this contained liberalism and nationalism in Europe for nearly two decades.
19. Metternich convinced the Austrian ruler empowerFrancis 1 to suppress intellectuals who were the vehicles of the spread of liberals and nationalistic ideas. The emperor ended up dictating what professors and lecturers would teach as per his remarks “ I want not scholars but good citizens, whoever teaches must teach according to my orders, and whoever refuses, I will eliminate him, teach but change nothing”.

**THE FAILURE OF METTERNICH**

1. He promoted Austrian imperialism, and repressive measures against the forces of change. In fact the forces of liberalism and nationalism were suffocated and suppressed in the Austrian empire, Italian and Germany states but this retarded political progress.
2. He promoted imbalance of power whereby Europe was controlled originally by the quadruple and later the quintuple alliance. Thereafter, Metternich became the overall controller of the political destiny of Europe through his system, which he influenced even other European countries to adopt.
3. Metternich brutality suppressed revolutions in Europe, leading to bloodshed and property destruction. The revolutions of 1820 – 1821 in Naples and Spain, the revolution of 1830 in the Italian and Germany states, as well was in Poland were all suppressed at the cost of human lives.
4. He promoted illiteracy in the Hapsburg Empire. This was through his strict control of his education. In fact he influenced emperor Francis 1 of Austria to suppress the intellectuals, and the emperor remarked “I was not scholars but good citizens, whoever teaches must teach according to my orders, and whoever is not able to do so and start new ideas must go or I shall eliminate him. Teach but change nothing” little wonder that the empire remained back ward and under developed.
5. He over exploited the subjects of the Austrian empire through over taxation and forced, conscription into the army. The taxes were imposed deliberately to make the masses poor, such that they would become submissive to Metternich’s policies.
6. His conservative policies disturbed him from the liberal monarchy in Europe like England, Belgium, France and Greece. In fact he failed to bring England into his thinking cup, lord Castlereagh was a Luke warm, while his successor George canning withdrew Britain from the congress system when he remarked “Things are getting back in a whole some states, every nation for itself and God for us all”.
7. Metternich led to the development of the anti-European sentiment in American. Due to his support for the suppression of revolutions, France in 1823 tried to intervene and suppress the Latin American revolts, The USA president Monroe in reaction, threatened fighting against any European country that set a foot on the American soil.
8. Metternich delayed the Italian and Germany unification. This was by suppressing all liberal and nationalistic uprisings aimed at achieving unification. The revolution of 1818 – 1821 in Naples, piedmont and Sicily, and the 1830 revolution in Germany states and piedmont were also suppressed, hence these unifications only succeeded in 1871, after the downfall of Metternich.
9. He deliberately revived Catholicism and religious intolerance in Europe. The pope was restored as the Papal States in Vienna, Catholicism was made the only religion to be worshiped in the Austrian empire, and he influenced the same in Belgium and France. Consequently Catholicism became an influential religion in Europe.
10. Metternich influenced loss of independence by European countries. These were merged with Holland while Norway and Sweden was also a defensive wall, around France. This led to lose of independence by small states.
11. Metternich hindered the political and economic development of the Austrian empire due to his conservatism and resistance to changes. By 1848 the empire was very backward, and a laughing stock. In fact even Metternich himself admitted “I have sometimes ruled Europe but I have never governed Austria”.
12. He failed to provide the appropriate cure to the problem of the sick man of Europe (Turkish Empire). When asked by Tzar Nicholas 1 whether Turkey was a sick man of Europe he responded arrogantly “Are you asking me as the heir or a doctor?” The reality however remained that Turkey was sick and her health continued to deteriorate until when she finally died in 1919.
13. He influenced the drafting of a faulty Vienna settlement, which caused instability in Europe 1’s weakness like the merger of Holland and Belgium, restoration of worst legitimate rulers, and the independence it deprived of Germany and Italian states, led to revolutions in Europe up to 1848.

**METHODS USED BY METTERNICH TO CONTROL THE FORCES OF LIBERALISM AND NATIONALISM**

A multiplicity of methods and tools were adopted by Metternich to control the forces liberalism and nationalism thereby enabling him to dominate Europe.

1. He used forceful repression against liberal and nationalistic ideas. The army was used to suppress the liberal and nationalistic uprising of 1820 – 1821 in Naples, Spain and Sicily, the 1830 revolutions in Papal States the German states hence keeping liberalism and nationalism at bay up to 1848.
2. He used a strict spy network, to detect liberal and nationalistic ideas, for suppression. In fact one Italian woman in Lombardy remarked “My daughter cannot sneeze, but Metternich will know of it,” In recognition of the strictness of the spy system, thus control over liberalism and nationalism.
3. He used the divide and rule policy in Germany and Italian states. This involved encouraging the division and disunity basing on tribe, religion and race. He didn’t provide a national language in the Austrian empire to prevent co-operation and communication among the various subjects in the empire, thus contain liberalism and nationalism in Europe.
4. He used the impoverishment policy to contain these forces. This was by over taxing the masses in the Austrian empire, so as to deny them the economic means to organize revolutions. He opposed the Zollevereign (an economic union) in the Germany states, aimed at enhancing commerce and trade, preferring to rule poor states and people. Attempts to introduce reforms in the empire between 1811 and 1817 failed and finally admitted “share sometimes ruled Europe but he never governed Austria.”
5. He alsoused the Carlsbad decrees to contain liberalism and nationalism. These were issued to contain liberalism through education. Accordingly students’ associations were also banned, in schools, the teaching of liberal subjects like history, literature and philosophy were also banned and liberal professors were expelled from universities. This contained liberalism and nationalism in the Austrian empire for nearly a decade (10 years).
6. He also controlled correspondence to deter the spread of liberalism and nationalism. Between 1809 and 1821, all the letters circulating in Europe had to pass via Vienna for opening, reading of themassage, resealing and they would continue to their destinations. This restricted the spread of these forces via correspondence.
7. He also used the congress system, to control liberalism and nationalism. In such meetings Metternich influenced other leaders to adopt his ideas. In the congress of Troppau of 1820, he influenced the adoption of the Troppau protocol for suppression of revolutions wherever they would occur in Europe, thus control of liberalism and nationalism.
8. He used strict control of education to fight these forces of change. He influenced emperor Francis 1 of Austria to suppress intellectual as per his remarks “I want not scholars but good citizens, whose everteaches must teach according to my ideas and whoever is not able to do so or start new ideas, must g or shall eliminate him. Teach but change nothing” this contained the spread of the forces of change through intellectuals.
9. He also contained these forces by convincing liberal leaders to adopt conservatism. Czar alexander 1 of Prussia was in 1819 converted to conservatism. Charles X was influenced to reject the 1815 constitutional charter and Fredrick William III of Prussia also brushed aside a written constitution when he remarked “Never will I consent that a written document should intrude like a second providence from God, to govern us through its paragraphs”.
10. He influenced the restoration of the legitimate rulers, as a vehicle for containing the spread of the forces of change. When they were restored, they brought back the pre-revolutionary practices such as privileges of the nobles and clergies, dictatorship and divine powers of kings, all of which destroyed liberalism and nationalism.
11. He used the Catholic Church to suppress liberalism in Austria. Because the French revolution had undermined the influence, he supported its revival in the congress of Vienna, and the pope was restored as the traditional ruler in the Papal States. He then used the Catholic Church to create conservatism. In fact pope plus IX in 1848 declined the leadership of a revolution against Austria, and the pope also called upon Napoleon III in 1848 to suppress the roman republic which Mazzini and garibaldi.
12. Metternich also convinced other leaders to implement the Metternich system in their respective countries. Consequently the rulers of Austria, Naples, Sicily and Prussia implemented it, as well as Russia which suppressed the polish revolution of 1830 and the Germany prince also adopted the Carlsbad decrees.
13. He forged an alliance with the nobility to contain liberalism and nationalism. He revived the privileges of the nobles, and gave the nobles big posts in the country side nobles, from one region were sent to govern other regions. Those from Hungary were send to Italy, while those from Poland were sent to Austria, Italian states and Galicia, hence their presence restrained liberalism and nationalism.
14. He also maintained conservatism and the old order, so as to restrain the forces of change. The privilege of the aristocrat, which influenced dictatorship and divine powers of kings were revived, and Metternich formed the policy of peace and no change. He once said “God made me as I am and I remain the same. What I was at the age of 1 is what am at the age of 31, and I remain the same for the next 20 years as long as it pleases God to have me here?

# **THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE**

The year 1848 was a turning point in the history of Europe, as it experienced outbreak of liberal and nationalistic legalistic revolutions, in several parts of Europe about 17 revolutions occurred. They began at Palermo (Sicily), moved to France on 22 February 1848, leading to the downfall of Louis Philippe, on 1st March, a revolution broke out in Vienna leading to the downfall of Metternich. Then they spread to berlin and after Germany towns, Papal States, piedmont Hungary, Galicia, Moravia and the Turkish provinces of Wallachia and Moldavia.

Britain, Belgium, Russia and the Liberian peninsular (Portugal and Spain) survived these revolution because the condition because the conditions which caused them were absent in these countries and they also had strong government capable of frustrating these revolutions.

**CAUSES OF THE 1848 REVOLUTION IN EUROPE**

1. The unfair Vienna settlement, which denied the Italian and Germany states independence by placing them under Austrian control caused these revolutions. It also ushered in the error of Prince Metternich, who was oppressive and in 1848, the masses rose up to effect reforms, and to revise the Vienna settlement of 1815.
2. Nationalism in Europe caused these revolutions. The Italian and Germany states, Hungary, bohemia and Moravia wanted to shake off foreign rule and achieve independence, thus the outbreak of 1848 revolutions in Europe.
3. Liberalism and the desire for democratic institutions also caused these revolutions. In France, the masses rose up not for independence, but due to the need to ascertain the fundamental human rights, like freedom of speech, press, association, the right to vote and parliamentary reforms. Philippe’s chief minister Guizot was ever adamant to people’s demand for voting rights and he told them “If you will became the rich to vote and be voted for”. In Austria, Metternich had suffocated liberalism, hence attracting revolutions in the Austrian empire.
4. The Metternich system made these revolutions inevitable. It included sensor ship of the press, a strict spy network, the Carlsbad decrees and use of military actions to suppress revolutions. The masses became fade up of the Metternich system and in 1848, and they rose up to sweep it away.
5. The downfall of Metternich became stimulant for the outbreak of the revolutions in Europe in 1848. He fell from power following a revolution in Vienna in 1848, and this sent a signal to central Europe that success was near, leaders began to bow down to the demands of the people. Demonstrations broke out in Milan and Venice, so as to chase Austria out of Lombardy and Venetia, hence Metternich’s downfall increased the pace of the occurrence of the 1848 revolutions.
6. The need for national unification also caused the 1848 revolutions. The Italian and German states revolted to throw away Austrian foreign rule so as to secure independence and forge national unification of the many small states, under which they had subdivide for long.
7. The negative effects of industrialization caused these revolutions. The industrial revolution which started in England, had by 1848 spread to countries like Belgium, France, the Italian and Germany states, but it spread hand in hand with economic hardships like low wages, long working hours income inequality, poor living and health conditions of workers. In the French towns of Marseilles and Lyons, a family lived in one or two rooms. This drove workers into forming socialist groups to overthrow the minority rich and the negligent government, thus the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions.
8. The bad weather in form the severe winter caused these revolutions. It destroyed food crops, leading to famine and high food prices in France. Hungary and Prussia. In Hungary and Germany states, the poor potato harvests lead to formation of a hostile group, which rose up against governments which had not come in to arrest the situation, thus the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions in Europe.
9. Population explosion also caused these revolutions. It resulted into urban congestion, food shortage, and growth of slums, unemployment and diseases. However the governments of the time did not battle to arrest the situation by importing food, creating jobs or resettle the surplus population in overseas colonies. This made the masses restless, to rise up in the 1848 revolutions in countries like Austria, France, Germany and Italian states.
10. The restoration of conservative rulers laid grounds for these revolutions. These included the Ferdinand’s in Naples and Sicily, the Hapsburg rulers in Austria, and the Hohenzollem rulers of Prussia. They were dictators, corrupt and oppressive and failed to solve the social economic problem which drove the masses into rising up in 1848.
11. The outbreak of epidemic diseases by 1848 like cholera, typhoid and Prague caused these revolutions. Cholera begun in china in 1844, spread to Europe and latter USA by 1848 but European government took no steps to combat it. This led to death of many people in the slummy areas due to congestion, hence the masses rose up in 1848 to overthrow the negligent regimes.
12. The French revolution of 1789 sowed seeds for these revolutions. It taught the world thatoppresses people could rise up against the oppressors and defeat them successfully. It also gave birth to the ideas of LEF which awakened the masses in Europe by 1848 to demand for their birth rights thus, the outbreak of the 1848 revolutions.
13. The 1830 revolution in Europe also caused the 1848 revolution. When they succeeded in countries like France, Belgium and Greece, they gave courage and confidence to the masses in countries where there were still injustices like exploitation and dictatorship to try their luck again in 1848.
14. The downfall of Louis Philippe in France led to the outbreak of other revolution in Europe. His downfall led to wild excitement, and sparked off revolution in anticipation that France would assist other revolution. After all there had developed a belief that “when France sneezes, Europe catches the cold”.
15. Religious intolerance caused these revolutions. By 1848, Catholicism was still the most popularly accepted religion in France, Italian and Germany states. Indeed in the Austrian emperor, key positions in the government were for the Catholics, at the expense of other religions like orthodox and Protestantism. Those who belonged to the neglected religions mobilized their followers to rise up in 1848, so as to end religious intolerance.
16. The need to end class divisions caused these revolutions. In the Austrian empire. Hungary, and France, the privileged class’s controlled big positions in the government and people in the privileged class were exempted from taxation and compulsory military services, un-like other classes like the peasants and the middle class. This forced the un-privileged classes to stage up the 1848 revolutions.
17. The rise of political opportunists caused these revolutions. These included Napoleon III in France, Louis Blanc the leader of the socialists in France, Louis Kossuth in Hungary, Mazzini and garibaldi in the Italian states among others. These played the role of mass mobilization, so as to enforce national unification and reforms, all of which caused the 1848 revolution.

**COMMON FEATURES OF THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE**

A survey of the course and the effect of the 1848 revolutions reveals that they had a lot in common as shown below;-

1. Desire for national independence was a common cause of these revolutions. In the Italian and Germany states, as well as Hungary, masses rose up to achieve independence from Austria a common colonial master.
2. Desire for democratic institutions was a common cause of these revolutions. The masses wanted freedom of speech, press, association, the right to vote, constitutional rule and parliamentary democracy, in countries like France, Austria, the German and Italian states.
3. Most revolutions were caused by the unrealistic Vienna settlement of 1815. This had put German and Italian state under Austria’s control, it had restored dictatorial rulers like the Hurbsburg in Austria, the Ferdinand’s in Naples, Spain an d Sicily among others, hence the masses rose up to challenge this unfair Vienna agreement.
4. They were all influenced by the French revolution of 1789. The French revolutionary ideas of liberty. Equality and fraternity, guided masses in most countries to rise up against their respective governments.
5. All the revolutions broke out in the same year 1848, and they were only different in months and leadership.
6. Most revolutions occurred in urban areas like Paris in France, Budapest in Hungary, berlin in German, Millan in Lombardy, Venice in Venetia and Vienna in Austria among others.
7. They were all led by intellectuals like Louis Blanc in France, Louis Kossuth in Hungary, Mazzini and garibaldi in Italian states among others.
8. Most revolution occurred in less industrialized countries. In the Italian and Germany states, the economies were still agro-based and industrialization was still low. That is why the revolutionaries in these areas lacked financial resources to sustain successful revolutions.
9. Most revolutions registered temporary success and later failed, apart from a revolution in France. The revolution in Vienna, Italian and Germany states only succeeded for short time and they later suppressed.
10. Economic hardships were a common cause of these revolutions. These included un-employment, inflation, starvation, poor working conditions and poor payments among others.
11. Military weakness was a common cause of the failure of these revolutions. The liberals in the German states, the young Italy movement in the Italian states, the socialists in Hungary and Croatia, all lacked strong standing armies, which made them to be easily defeated by the strong forces of Austria.
12. They all inspired by the constitutional monarchy of England. In England the presence of a constitution and democracy reduced the king’s power, but this was lacking in central Europe and therefore inspired people in these countries to rise up against their respective government, hence causing the 1848 revolutions.
13. Natural calamities were a common cause of these revolutions. The cholera epidemic which began from china in 1844, spread to Europe by 1848 and killed many people. There was also bad weather, which destroyed food crops, leading to famine in countries like France, German states and Hungary.
14. Most revolution were against the Metternich system especially in the Italian, German states, Austria and Hungary.

**WHY THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS SPARED BRITIAN, BELIGIUM, THE IBERIAN PENINSULAR AND RUSSIA**

When the 1848 revolution broke out in Europe, they were not experienced in Britain, Belgium, the Iberian peninsula and Russia because of a number of factors shown below;-

1. These countries were already independent by 1848, and people had no cause to rise up. Belgium had got independent by 1830 Belgian revolution, while Britain and Russia were already independent, hence nationalism as a cause of revolutions could not cause revolutions these countries.
2. Britain and Belgian had liberal institutions like a constitution and a parliament, which promoted human rights and protected freedoms of speech, press and association, hence the struggle for liberal reforms, which had caused revolutions in these countries.
3. All these countries were united, and therefore the struggle for national unification which had caused revolutions in Italian and Germany states, could not cause revolutions in these countries.
4. The Metternich system, which had caused revolutions in central Europe, was absent in these countries, since Britain, Belgium and Russia were not at any one time under control of Metternich.
5. Britain and Belgium had strongeconomies which enabled them to survive. Britain was the first country to become industrialized in Europe, and she was followed by Belgium. They therefore never suffered the negative effect of industrialization, like increased child labour, low wages, congestion and long hours of work, which had caused revolutions in other countries.
6. Britain and Belgium had no exploitative class divisions, which had caused revolutions in other countries. All classes in Britain and Belgium were equally treated, and therefore class divisions were not felt.
7. These countries had location advantages, which enabled them to survive. Britain and the Iberian Peninsula were surrounded by water, and it was impossible for revolutions to easily spread from the main land Europe to the areas surrounded by water. Russia was on the other hand far away from the main land Europe, and this distance kept her free of revolution.
8. Britain, Russia and Belgium created job opportunities for their people, since they had enough industries to absorb all their workers. Un-employment which caused other revolutions in Europe, could therefore not cause revolutions in these countries.
9. Russia had a repressive system on all her subjects who would stage up revolutions, for example, she had suppressed the polish revolution in 1830 and 1846 and these did not risk revolting in 1848.
10. Britain and Belgium had a contented middle class, hence their survival of these revolutions. In Austria and France, the middle class had not satisfied by the poor economic policies of the government, which was not the case with these countries, hence enabling them to survive.

**EFFECTS OF 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE**

1. Liberal reforms were introduced in area where they were demanded, for example in Austria, constitutional reforms were made, and restrictions on newspapers were removed. In Prussia, a new constitution was introduced while in Sicily, the Ferdinand introduced constitution was introduced constitutional and parliamentary reforms.
2. The revolutions caused the downfall of government in Europe. In France, Louis Philippe was over thrown, in Austria, Metternichfell out of power, while in piedmont king Charles albert II resigned, and was replaced by king victor Emmanuel II.
3. The revolutions led to the emergence of new personalities to dominate the politics of Europe for example in France, Napoleon III was elected as a new president in 1848, in piedmont, king victor Emanuel II and Cavour dominated the politics, while in the German states, Bismarck became the new leader of the unification struggle.
4. The revolutions caused economic reforms in different countries for example in piedmont, king victor Emmanuel II and Cavour modernized the agriculture, liberalized trade and industrialized the country. Similarly king Fredrick William IV, made internal economic reforms in Prussia, which reduced the economic problems in the country.
5. The revolution led to the abolition of serfdom in countries like Prussia, AustriaHungary and France. Land reforms were made in this country where land was redistributed among all people to end the state of serfdom.
6. The revolutions failed in most areas apart from France. In Prussia, King Fredrick William IV managed to suppress the revolutions. In Austria, Hungary, Croatia, in the German and Italian states, Russia helped Austria to suppress the revolutions.
7. The 1848 revolutions inspired future revolutions in Europe. The success of a revolution in France attracted the people of Bulgaria, Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina to rise up against Turkey in 1875 and it inspired another revolution in Russia in 1917.
8. The revolutions delayed the unification of Italy. Suppression of the revolution in Rome led to the stationing of the French army in Rome, to guard the pope which made the Italian nationalist delay to annex Rome to the united Italy until 1871.

**WHY THE 1848 REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPE FAILED**

1. Lack of foreign assistance made the revolutions fail in Italian and Germany states.
2. Lack of enough mass mobilizations denied the revolutions, wide support from the masses to lead to their failure.
3. The revolutionaries did not have a strong standing armies, which made the revolutions to be easily suppressed.
4. The military strength of Austria enabled her to suppress most revolutions in the Austrian empire.
5. The military assistance that Austria acquired from Russia, enabled her to suppress the revolutions hence leading to their failure.
6. The revolutionaries were poor and could not finance the successful revolution.
7. Disunity among the nationalists, madeto be easily suppressed, hence leading to the failure of the revolutions.
8. Religious differences among the nationalists, denied them unity, which led to the failure of the revolutions.
9. The influence of the pope made catholic countries to intervene and suppress the revolutions against him, to lead to their failure.
10. Weak leadership made the revolutions to be easily suppressed, for example Mazzini and garibaldi failed to until the Italian.
11. Foreign intervention made the revolution fail for example, France suppressed a revolution in the Papal States, while Russia helped Austria to suppress the revolution in the Italian states.
12. Most revolutionaries were illiterates and lacked skills, of organizing successful revolutions.
13. The revolutionaries had ideological differences, for example, republicans could not until with the monarchists in the Italian states.

**THE UNFICATION OF ITALY**

Before the French revolution, Italian states had been controlled by Austria. In the course of the French revolution however, Napoleon 1 through the Italian campaign of 1796 – 1797, defeated the Austrians and annexed Italian states on France.

Napoleon 1 merged all the scattered Italian states under one republic, which he named the cisalpine republic and he built roads and railways, connecting the different states within the republic, hence giving the first dose of unity to the Italian states.

**THE VIENNA SETTLEMENT OF 1815 AND THE ITALIAN STATES**

After the defeat of Napoleon 1, the Vienna settlement of 1815, once again divided the Italian states by giving some independence, while others were put under foreign control as follows;-

* The state of piedmont (Sardinia) was made independent under leadership of king victor Emmanuel 1.
* The states of Naples and Sicily were made independent under the leadership of the Ferdinand’s.
* The papal states of Rome, Umbria, Romagna were made independent under the leadership of the pope.
* Lombardy and Venetia, the richest Italian states, were put under direct control of Austria.
* The central duchies of Parma Tuscany and Modena were put under control of Austria, since it is Austria that supplied rulers to administer them.

The Vienna settlement also restored traditional rulers to administer the different Italian states e.g. the pope in the Papal States the Ferdinand’s in Naples and Sicily the Hurbsburg rulers of Austria who administered the central duchies of Purma, Tuscany and Modena, and the kings of piedmont.

**THE CARBONARI MOVEMENT 1815 – 1830.**

Italian nationalists, who were annoyed by the Vienna arrangement, formed a rebel group known as the Carbonari movement, under leadership of guissep garibaldi, to lead the unification struggle for Italian states. The Carbonari movement organized revolution revolutions against the Ferdinand’s in Naples and Sicily, and against king victor Emmanuel 1 in piedmont between 1818 and 1822, and had successfully forced these conservative kings to make liberal reforms, but the congress powers i.e. Austria, Russia and Prussia upon the Troppau protocol of 1820, intervened and suppressed these revolutions which weakened the Carbonari movement to make it almost collapse.

Inspired by the success of the July French revolution of 1830, the Carbonari movement resurrected and organized revolutions in the Papal States, but Austria combined forces with the pope to suppress these revolutions. This led to the final collapse of the Carbonari movement.

**THE YOUNG ITALY MOVEMENT 1830 – 1848.**

With the collapse of the Carbonari movement, Italian nationalist formed a new rebel group known as the young Italy movement, which was led by guissep Mazzini and garibaldi, to continue with the Italian unification struggle.

In 1833, the leaders of the Young Italy movement Mazzini and garibaldi requested the new king of piedmont Charles Albert II, to help them in the struggle for the unification of Italy, but he refused. They therefore organized a revolution against him to over throw him. King Charles Albert II however, suppressed their revolution, and forced Mazzini and garibaldi into exile.

Between 1833 and 1847 therefore, the unification struggle did not move because it lacked leaders, when Mazzini and garibaldi were in exile.

In 1847 however, Mazzini and garibaldi exploited the political amnesty given to political prisoners and exiles by Charles Albert II, to come back to piedmont, from where they based to organize the 1848 revolutions in the Italian states.

**THE 1848 REVOLUTION IN ITALIAN STATES.**

Mazzini and garibaldi first organized a revolution in Sicily in January 1848, which successfully forced the Ferdinand in Sicily to make liberal reforms.

In March 1848, Mazzini and garibaldi first organized a revolution in Lombardy and Venetia, to chase Austrians out of the two Italian states. They had successfully convinced king Charles albert II of piedmont to support them, but Austria with the assistance of the Russian forces, suppressed the revolutions in Lombardy and Venetia, and defeated piedmont’s forces, suppressed the revolutions in Lombardy and Venetia, and defeated piedmont’s forces at the battles of Custozza and Novara, which left king Charles albert II ashamed, and even forced him to resign, leaving piedmont’s throne to his son victor Emmanuel II.

With the failure of revolutions in Lombardy and Venetia, Mazzini and garibaldi organized revolutions in the Papal States, which lead to the overthrow of the pope, and the establishment of a republic in Rome by the revolutionaries. The pope however requested for help from catholic powers, and France under Napoleon III intervened, overthrew the roman republic that the revolutionaries had established, and restored the pope. France even gave the pope a permanent force, which was stationed in Rome to protect him against any future revolutions.

With the failure of the revolutions in the Papal States, Mazzini and garibaldi were once again forced to go back into exile, to cause the final failure of the earlier attempts to unite Italian states.

**OBSTACLES TO THE UNFICATION OF ITALY BEFORE 1850.**

The Italian states which Napoleon 1 had united the cisalpine republic, were re-scattered by the Vienna settlement of 1815. Attempts by the Carbonari and young Italian movements to unite the Italians states between 1815 and 1849 had achieved nothing, when the liberal and nationalistic revolutions they organized were suppressed. Various factors had therefore hindered the unification of Italy before 1850 as analyzed below;-

1. The Vienna settlement of 1815 was an obstacle to the unification of Italy. This re-divided the Italian states, which Napoleon 1 had united under the cisalpine republic, by making some states such as piedmont, Naples, Sicily and the Papal States independent, while other states such as Lombardy, Venetia and the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena were put under Austria’s control, hence delaying the unification of Italy.
2. The restoration of conservative rulers to administer different Italian states, by the Vienna settlement, delayed the unification of Italy. The conservative rulers such as the pope in the papal states, the Ferdinand’s in Naples and Sicily, the Hurbsburg rulers who administered the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena and piedmonts traditional kings, opposed the Italian unification struggle, that’s why they suppressed the activities of the Carbonari and young Italy movements, for their failure to unite the Italian states by 1860.
3. Foreign domination was an obstacle to the unification of Italy. Before the French revolution Italian states had been controlled by Austria, and in the course of the French revolution Napoleon 1 conquered them from Austria, and they came back under control of France. The Vienna settlement of 1815 also put some states like Lombardy, Venetia and the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena under Austria’s control. The foreign powers therefore could not give Italian states an opportunity to unite hence becoming a hindrance to the unification of Italy.
4. Metternich and his system delayed the unification of Italy. Metternich who was the chancellor of Austria up to 1848 had established a strict spy network, which could report the activities of the Carbonari and the young Italy movement, for Austria’s intervention to disorganize them. Metternich had also adopted the improvement policy, when he over taxed the Italians in Lombardy Venetia and central duchies so as to make them poor and able to finance the rebel groups, hence making them fail to lead a successful unification struggle by 1850.
5. The congress system was an obstacle to the Italian unification struggle. The congress powers like Austria, Russia and Prussia in the congress of Troppau of 1820 adopted the Troppau protocol, under which they agreed to intervene and suppress revolutions on the continent of Europe. These suppressed the revolutions organized by the Carbonari movement in Naples, Sicily and piedmont, hence weakening the Carbonari movement, to make it fail to achieve the unification of Italy.
6. The economic weakness of the Italian states hindered the success of the unification struggle. The richest Italian states of Lombardy and Venetia had been put under direct control of Austria, and their wealth could not contribute to financing the Italian unification struggle. Other Italian states, their economies based on agriculture which had suffered from natural disasters to make these states very poor, and couldn’t therefore finance the process of uniting the Italian states, hence causing its failure by 1850.
7. Lack of a leading state delayed the unification of Italy. Most Italian states had been militarily and economically weak, and therefore feared to come out to lead the Italian unification struggle, which would involve confronting Austria which was militarily and economically powerful. This made the unification struggle to remain in the hands of rebel groups, which weren’t strong enough to lead a successful unification struggle, to lead to its failure by 1850.
8. Foreign intervention was a hindrance to the Italian unification struggle. Austria, Russia and Prussia intervened to suppress the revolutions organized by the Carbonari movement in Naples, Sicily and piedmont between 1818 and 1822. Austria helped the pope to suppress the 1848 revolutions in the Papal States, while Russia helped to suppress the 1848 revolutions in Lombardy and Venetia. France also helped to suppress a revolution in the Papal States in 1849, all of which caused the failure of the unification struggle before 1850.
9. Lack of foreign assistance delayed the unification of Italy. Big power like Britain, Russia and Prussia among others, could not assist Italian nationalists in the unification strug gle, became them were the makers of Vienna settlement of 1815, and could not oppose the Vienna arrangement. Similarly Mazzini and garibaldi did not bother to look for foreign assistance arguing that Italy was for Italians alone. This made the Carbonari and young Italy movements very weak for the failure their unification struggle.
10. Lack of a revolution army delayed the unification of Italy. The Carbonari and young Italy movements did not have strong armies to fight against the e names, in the process of unifyingItalian states. They also depended on mere demonstrations, which made their revolutions to be easily suppressed by the organized forces of Austria and other external powers, hence causing their failure to achieve the Italian unification before 1850.
11. The influence of the pope delayed the unification of Italy. Being the leader of all the Catholics in the world, the pope used his influence to invite catholic powers to intervene and suppress the Italian revolutions, which had intended to unite Italian states e.g. in 1830 the pope invited Austria to suppress a revolution in the papal states of Parma and Modena while in 1849, he invited France to over throw the roman republic which garibaldi and Mazzini had established after a revolution in the papal states. All these interventions made the Italian unification a failure by 1850.
12. The ideological differences among Italian nationalists delayed the unification of Italy. Some Italian nationalists like Mazzini and garibaldi had wanted the united Italy to be ruled by republican president, other nationalists like Cavour wanted the united Italy to be ruled by a monarchy, while prominent Catholics wanted the united Italy to be ruled by the pope. This ideological difference hindered unity among the Italian nationalists, for their failure to lead a successful unification struggle.
13. The selfishness of independent Italian states, such as piedmont, Naples and Sicily, hindered the success of the Italian unification struggle the leaders of these states did not want united Italy, because it would force them to surrender their powers to one leader of the united Italy. This made the selfish leaders to oppose the Carbonari and young Italy movements, hence making them fall to achieve the unification struggle.
14. The exiling of revolutionary leaders delayed the unification of Italy. Mazzini and garibaldi were forced into exile by King Charles Albert II of piedmont, after suppressing the revolutions that they had organized in piedmont in 1833. This made the Italian unification programmer to lack leaders between 1833 and 1847, who would have mobilized masses and resources for the success of the future revolutions.
15. Lack of mass mobilization was a hindrance to the success of the Italian unification struggle. The Carbonari and young Italy movements were dominated by intellectuals and therefore did not have support from the Italian peasants and the illiterates. They were more over dominated by urban people and many people from the rural areas were not involved in their struggle. This made the Carbonari and young Italy movements lack wide support for, the failure of their revolutions by 1850.
16. Topography was an obstacle to the unification of Italy. Some Italian states like Naples and Sicily had been islands surrounded by lakes and could not easily be accessed. The presence of the alpine ranges also made the mobility of the Italian nationalists difficult, hence hindering the smooth spread of the Italian unification propaganda. This made mass mobilization impossible, for the limited support to the Italian unification struggle, leading to its failure by 1850.
17. The language barrier was an obstacle to the unification of Italy. Italians did not have a common language spoken throughout all the Italian states, since different Italian states spoke dialects. Latin which would be a unifying language was known by only intellectuals and majority of the Italian peasants did not know it. This also contributed to difficulties in mass mobilization which made the Italian unification struggle lack enough support to cause its failure by 1850.

**REFERENCE QUESTIONS**

1. Account for the failure of the Italians to unite by 1850.
2. “External factors were responsible for the delay of the Italian unification struggle” discuss.
3. Assess the contributions of external powers to the delay of the Italian unification struggle.
4. To what extent did Austria contributed to the delay of the Italian unification struggle?
5. The Vienna settlement of 1815 was responsible for the delay of the Italian unification struggle. Discuss.

**SUCCESSFUL STAGES IN THE UNFICATION OF ITALY (1850 – 1871).**

1. **The emergence of able leaders.**

In 1849, king victor Emmanuel II rose to power in piedmont, when his father Charles albert II resigned, following the defeat of piedmonts force by Austria in the 1848 revolutions victor Emmanuel II chose piedmont to be the leading state in the Italian unification process. In 1850, count Camillo Cavour emerged as another leader, when he was appointed by victor Emmanuel II as the minister of agriculture, trade and industry in 1850, the minister of finance in 1851, and the prime minister in 1852. Cavour and victor Emmanuel II worked together, to remove the earlier obstacles to the unification process, and to achieve successes in the Italian unification struggle.

1. **The social, political and economic reforms in piedmont**socially, Cavour and victor Emmanuel II weakened the position of the Catholic Church in piedmonts society. The government took over control of the church owned schools, law courts and even stopped, when the clergies were paid and controlled by the government. This removed the strength of religion in the society of piedmont, and ended the disunity which religion had caused among the people of piedmont.  
   Economically, Cavour and victor Emmanuel II promoted trade in piedmont, when they encouraged free trade between piedmont and her neighbours, which made business men in piedmont to make a lot of profits. Cavour and victor Emmanuel II also developed industries in piedmont, when they encouraged external investors to establish industries in piedmont, and they promoted the agricultural production. All these led to the development of piedmont economy, to the level that in 1855 piedmont for the first time had a balanced budget. This economic development of piedmont removed the earlier obstacle of the economic weakness to the Italian unification process. It also enabled piedmont to finance the future successful stages of the unification struggle.  
   MilitarilyCavour and victor Emmanuel II recruited over 90,000 soldiers, who were trained by a military expert la Marmora from Switzerland, and were equipped with modern weapons, to create a strong standing army which was used in the future stages of unifying Italy.  
   PoliticallyCavour and victor Emmanuel II made liberal reforms in piedmont. They produced a new constitution which gave freedom of speech, press and association which gave freedom to the people of piedmont. They established a parliament, to which people freely elected their representatives and gave democratic freedoms to the people of piedmont. These reforms were admired by Italians in other states, who later decided to join piedmont for the success of the Italian unification process.
2. **Piedmonts involvement into the Crimean war in 1855**in 1855 piedmont joined Britain, France and Turkey, and helped them to defeat Russian during the Crimean war. In the Paris treaty of 1856 that ended the war, Britain and France promised to help piedmont military and financially in the process of uniting Italian states as a way of appreciating piedmonts help. This accounted for future Britain and France’s military assistance to piedmont, in the process of unifying Italian states.
3. **The plumber pact of 1858.**In 1858, an Italian nationalists who lived in Paris named felinerosin attempted to assassinate the French emperor Napoleon III when he threw a bomb towards him that left 12 people dead although Napoleon II survived. This remainedNapoleon III that he had not fulfilled his promise of helping the Italians to unite, as he had promised in the Paris treaty of 1856.   
   Napoleon III therefore invited Cavour to meet him at plumberfrom where they made an agreement known as the plumber pact, which had the following terms.

* France was to help piedmont to liberate Lombardy and Venetia from Austria.
* Piedmont was to surrender the provinces of nice and savoy to France, because of her role in the liberation of Lombardy and Venetia.
* The daughter of victor Emmanuel II of piedmont, was to be married to Napoleon III.
* Piedmont was to create a condition that would make Austria appear the aggressor, such that France would come in as a helper.

1. **The liberalization of Lombardy 1859.**  
   In 1859, piedmont deployed forces along boarders of Lombardy and Venetia, which scared Austria that piedmont, was planning to attack her. Austria gave an ultimatum to piedmont to withdraw forces off her boarders, and when piedmont refused, Austria declared war against her hence becoming an aggressor. France’s forces joined piedmont to fight against Austria, and defeated Austria’s forces at magenta and solifarino, forcing the Austrians out of Lombardy, which was annexed to piedmont.  
   Before liberating Venetia however, Napoleon III was criticized by French Catholics at home, and this forced Napoleon III to withdraw from the war, by signing a peace treaty of villa Franc with Austria.
2. **The liberation of the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena in 1860.**In 1860, Italians in the central duchies revolted against their Austrian rulers, demanding to join piedmont. As Austria mobilized forces to suppress their revolts, Britain and France intervened and pressurized Austria to organize a referendum, for the Italians to vote whether to join piedmont or to remain under the Austrian rulers. In the referendum of 1860 there Italians in the central duchies voted to join piedmont, and the central duchies were therefore annexed to piedmont.
3. **The liberation of Naples and Sicily in 1860.**  
   In 1860, Italians in Naples and Sicily revolted against the Ferdinand’s. Garibaldi, who had just come back from exile in U.S.A, exploited this as an opportunity to liberate niples and Sicily. He mobilized soldiers, whom he dressed in red shirt uniform that he had got from USA, and he led his forces to the port of masala, from where they boarded the British ship, to head for Naples and Sicily. The Ferdinand in Naples and Sicily expected to have been invaded by either Britain or USA, since the invading forces came from a British ship, and the red shirt uniform was common with USA’s army. The Ferdinands’ therefore surrenderwithout fighting hence enabling garibaldi to liberate Naples and Sicily.
4. **The liberation of the papal states in 1861.**Excited over the easy liberation of Naples and Sicily, garibaldi led his forces to invade the Papal States. Cavour however, got scared that an attack on the pope premacurly would make strong catholic countries to intervene and disorganize the process of uniting Italy. Threfore he sent soldiers to go and arrest garibaldi before attacking the pope. By the time garibaldi and his soldiers were stopped, the papal forces had been chased out of Umbria and Romagna by the piedmontese forces and were annexed also to piedmont. Garibaldi was also arrested and taken back to piedmont before attacking Rome prematurely.
5. **The formation of the kingdom of Italy in 1861.**In 1861, the kingdom of the united Italy was formed, comprising of piedmont, Lombardy, Parma, Tuscany, Modena, Naples, Sicily, Umbria and Romagna. These therefore became provinces of the united Italian kingdom, victor Emmanuel II became the king of the united Italy, while Cavour became the prime minister.  
    Unfortunately however, Cavour died a few months after the establishment of the kingdom of the united Italy. He left only Venetia and Rome outside the united Italy. He never enjoyed the fruits of his efforts.
6. **The Austro-Prussia war of 1866 and the liberalization of Venetia**.  
   In 1866, Italy joined Prussia to fight against Austria during the Austro-Prussian war, leading to the defeat of Austria at the battle of sadow, and in the treaty of Prague that ended the war, Austria surrendered Venetia to Italy.
7. **The Franco-Prussian war and the liberation of Rome in 1870.**In 1870, the Franco-Prussian war broke out, which forced France to withdraw her forces which had been guarding the pope in Rome, so as to strengthen her side against Prussia. This left the pope in Rome defenseless and the Italians exploited this opportunity to occupy and annex Rome to the united Italy. This completed the Italian unification struggle.

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO THE SUCCESS OF THE ITALIAN UNFICATION STRUGGLE BY 1871**;

The Italian unification struggle, which had failed before 1850, was successful between 1850 and 1871. Indeed in 1861, the kingdom of the united Italy had been formed, lacking only Venetia and Rome but by 1870, evenRome and Venetia had been annexed to the united Italy. Various factors accounted for the success of the Italian unification struggle as discussed below:

1. The collapse of the congress system by 1830 led to the success of the Italian unification struggle. Congress powers had intervened to suppress the revolutions of the Carbonari movement in Naples, Sicily and piedmont in 1822 to frustrate the Italian unification struggle, but with the collapse of the collapse of the congress system, there were no external interventions to disorganize the Italian unification struggle between 1850 and 1870, hence causing its success by 1870.
2. The downfall of Metternich, through the March 1848 revolutions in Vienna, facilitated the success of the Italian unification struggle. This made the Metternich system of using the strict spy network; censoring the press, and impoverishing the Italians by over taxing them, among others to end and therefore between 1850 and 1870, Italian nationalists were not disturbed by the Metternich system to cause the success of the Italian unification struggle by 1870.
3. The availability of a leading state between 1850 and 1870 facilitated the success of the Italian unification struggle. Piedmont emerged as the leading states in the Italian unification struggle with the rise of king victor Emmanuel II, who replaced his father Charles Albert II in 1849. It is piedmont that made reforms, which removed the earlier obstacles to the unification struggle and planned for other successful stages, which led to the unification of Italy by 1870.
4. The rise of victor Emmanuel II and count Camillo Cavour as political leaders of piedmont facilitated the unification of Italy. King victor Emmanuel II succeeded his father Charles Albert II in 1849, and he appointed Cavour as the minister of agriculture, trade and industry in 1850, the minister of finance in 1851, and the prime minister 1852. Cavour and victor Emmanuel II worked together to remove earlier obstacles to the Italian unification struggle, through social political and economic reforms, which had by 1870 achieved the unification of Italy.
5. The establishment of a strong standing army in piedmont by Cavour and victor Emmanuel II facilitated the unification of Italy. Cavour and victor Emmanuel II had recruited over 90,000 soldier, trained them and equipped them with modern weapons, to establish a strong standing army in piedmont. This is the army that helped Britain and France in the Crimean war in 1855, to attract their future support to the Italian unification of Lombardy. It also joined Prussian forces in the Austro- Prussia war in 1866, leading to the defeat of Austria for the liberalization of Venetia.
6. The economic strength of piedmont, which resulted from the commercial, agricultural and industrial reforms made by Cavour and victor Emmanuel II, led to the unification of Italy. This enabled piedmont to finance the establishment of a strong army, and to finance piedmonts forces in different wars which were fought to achieve the unification of Italy, such as the war against Austria in 1859, which led to the liberalization of Lombardy, and the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, which led to the liberation of Venetia.
7. The liberal political reforms, such as the making of a new constitution that granted political freedoms to the people of piedmont, the establishment of a parliament, and the granting of democratic rights to the people of piedmont which were made by Cavour and victor Emmanuel II, facilitated the unification of Italy. This made Italians in other states to admire joining piedmont, so as to enjoy the same political freedoms. That is why Italians in the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena revolted against their Austrian rulers, and in the referendum of 1860, they voted to join piedmont, hence facilitating the unification of Italy.
8. Piedmont’s involvement in the Crimean war in 1855, where she helped Britain, France and Turkey to defeat Russia, facilitated the success of the Italian unification struggle. This made Britain and France to develop a position attitude towards the Italian unification struggle, and in the Paris treaty of 1856, which ended the Crimean war, they promised to help piedmont in the process of unifying Italian states. This accounted for future Britain and France’s assistance that helped in the success of the Italian unification struggle.
9. The availability of foreign assistance between 1850 and 1870, facilitated the success of the Italian unification struggle. France’s military assistance enabled piedmont to liberate Lombardy from Austria in 1859, France and Britain pressurized Austria to organize a referendum in the central duchies voted to join piedmont, Britain allowed garibaldi with his 1000 soldiers to board her ship at the port of masala, when garibaldi was invading Naples and Sicily in 1860, Prussia helped to defeat Austria in 1866 leading to the liberation of Venetia, while USA gave garibaldi a fed shirt military uniform which was so helpful in the liberation of Naples and Sicily, all of which led to the success of the Italian unification struggle.
10. The role of garibaldi was instrumental to the success of Italian unification struggle. Garibaldi trained a personal force of 1000 soldiers which he dressed in a red shirt military uniform, and he used this army to invade and liberate Naples and Sicily hence annexing then to piedmont garibaldi’s attempted attack on the papal states in 1860 also facilitated the unification of Italy, since it forced Cavour to send forces to stop garibaldi from attacking the pope, with her fear that this would make catholic powers to intervene, and disorganize the uniting Italy. In the process of stopping garibaldi from attacking Rome however, the piedmont forces chased the pope’s forces from Umbria and Romagna, which were annexed to piedmont, for the success of the Italian unification struggle.
11. The unification of Germany led to the success of the unification of Italy. In the process of uniting Germany states, Prussia fought against Austria in the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, and in the treaty of Prague that Austria signed after her defeat, she surrendered Venetia to Italy hence facilitating the unification of Italy.
12. The Franco-Prussian war of 1870 and 1871, led to the success of the Italian unification struggle. When the Franco-Prussian war broke out, France withdrew her forces from Rome, which Napoleon III had given to the pope to defend him against any future revolutions in 1849, which left the pope defenseless, to give an opportunity to the Italians to occupy Rome without any resistance, hence facilitating the success of the Italian unification struggle.
13. The impact of the 1848 revolutions in Europe led to the success of the Italian unification struggle. The revolutions led to the downfall of Charles Albert II, leading to the rise of victor Emmanuel II to power in piedmont, who served as an effective leaders of the Italian unification programmer. The 1848 revolutions even led to the down fall of Metermich in Vienna, leading to the collapse of the Metternich system, whose absence in Italian states between 1850 and 1870, led to the success of the Italian unification struggle.
14. The Resurgent newspaper, which was published by count Camilo Cavour from 1847, led to the success of the Italian unification struggle. The newspaper was used to publish the unification propaganda, which was spread to different parts of Italy, and it enabled a number of Italian to support piedmont in the unification struggle. That’s why Italians in the central duchies revolted against the Austrian rulers and voted to join piedmont in the referendum of 1860.
15. The strong spirit of nationalism developed by Italians between 1850 and 1870 facilitated the success of the Italian unification struggle. This is what made Italians in the Austrian rulers, and to vote to join piedmont in the referendum that was organized in the central duchies in 1860. A strong spirit of nationalism also made Italians in Naples and Sicily to rise up against the Ferdinand’s in 1860, which gave garibaldi an opportunity to invade Naples and Sicily, hence liberating them for the success of the Italian unification.
16. The unity of Italians irrespective of their different ideologies facilitated the unification of Italy between 1850 and 1870. Republicans like garibaldi within this period accepted to co-operate with monarchists like Cavour and victor Emmanuel II, that’s why garibaldi participated in the war that piedmont fought against Austria in 1859, that led to the liberation of Lombardy, and when he liberated Naples and Sicily, he surrendered them for annexation to piedmont, hence causing the success of the Italian unification struggle.
17. The role of Orsini contributed to the success of the Italian unification struggle, Orsini an Italian who lived in Paris, in 1858 attempted to assassinate the French emperorNapoleon III, for his failure to fulfill his promise of helping the Italians to unite which he had made in the Paris treaty of 1856, this what forced Napoleon III to inviteCavour at plombier from where he promised to help piedmont in liberating Lombardy and Venetia. This accounted for France’s military assistance in the liberation of Lombardy that facilitated the unification of Italy.

**REFERENCE QUESTIONS.**

1. Account for the success of the Italian unification struggle by 1870.
2. Why was the unification of Italy more successful between1850 and 1870 than before?
3. How did the Italians overcome the problems which had hindered their success of the unification struggle?
4. To what extent did the external powers contributed to the unification of Italy.
5. “The unification of Italy was a result of foreign assistance” discuss.
6. Examine the role of external powers in the unification of Italy.
7. To what extent did the piedmont’s army contribute to the success of the Italian unification struggle?

**ROLES OF THE PERSONALITIES IN THE UNIFICATION OF ITALY**

**COUNT CAMILO CAVOUR**

Count Camilo Cavour was born at Turin the capital city of piedmont in 1810.

He served in piedmont’s army, from which he resigned in 1830, and resorted to farming. In 1847, he was elected as a Member of Parliament in piedmont, while in 1850, king victor Emmanuel II appointed him as the minister of agriculture, trade and industry. In 1851, he was appointed as the finance minister, while in 1852, he became the prime minister of piedmont. He died in 1861, a few months after the formation of the united Italy. He had the following contributions to the unification of Italy;

1. Cavour contributed to the economic development of piedmont, which facilitated the unification of Italy. As a minister of agriculture, trade and industry, Cavour made commercial, industrial and agriculture reforms, which led to the economic development of piedmont, such that by 1855, piedmont had a balanced budget, this economic strength of piedmont enabled her to finance successful stages in the unification of Italy, such as piedmont’s involvement into the Crimean war and the Austro-Piedmont war of 1859, which led to the liberation of Lombardy among others, to lead to the success of the unification of Italy.
2. Cavour published a newspaper known as the Risorgimento, which facilitated the unification of Italy. The newspaper was used to mobilize the Italians to support the unification struggle. That is why the Italians showed a strong spirit of nationalism, and gave support to piedmont in the process of unifying Italian states. The newspaper also united nationals, since Cavour used it to call upon Italians to forget their ideological difference, and to unite towards a common goal of uniting Italian states, which unity led to the success of the Italian unification struggle.
3. Cavour established a strong standing army in piedmont, which helped to lead to the success of the Italian unification struggle. As the prime minister of piedmont, Cavour recruited over 90,000 soldiers, who were trained efficiently, and were equipped with modern weapons, to lead to establishment of a standing army in piedmont. This is the that got involved into the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856, to attract the good will of Britain and France towards the unification of Italy. It fought against Austria in 1859 to lead to the liberation of Lombardy, it was used in the Austro- Prussian war of 1866, to lead to the annexation of Venetia, hence the success of the unification of Italy.
4. Cavour made liberal political reforms in piedmont, which led to the success of the Italian unification struggle. As a prime minister of piedmont, Cavour established a new constitution, and he gave democratic freedoms to the people of piedmont. This made Italians in other states to admire joining piedmont. That is why Italians in the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and op Modena voted to join piedmont in the referendum of 1860, to facilitate the unification of Italy.
5. Cavour involved piedmont’s forces into the Crimean war, which led to success of the Italian unification struggle, in 1855, Cavour sent piedmont’s force, which helped Britain, France, and Turkey, to defeat Russia during the Crimean war, which pleased Britain and France, hence developing a positive attitude towards the unification. Indeed in the Paris treaty of 1856 that ended the war, Britain and France promised to give assistance to piedmont to unite the Italian states, which resulted into Britain and France’s future assistance, which led to success of the Italian unification struggle.
6. Cavour signed the plombier pact of 1858 with emperor Napoleon III of France, which facilitated the unification of Italy. In the plombier pact, France accepted to help piedmont to liberate Lombardy and Venetia from Austria, which accounted for France’s military assistance in the Austro-Piedmont war of 1859, which led to the liberation of Lombardy from Austria, for the success of Italian unification struggle.
7. Cavoursecrately facilitated the garibaldi’s work which was important in the unification of Italy. As the prime minister of piedmont, Cavour never stopped garibaldi to establish a personal force of 1000red shirt soldiers, which garibaldi used to liberate Naples and Sicily. Even when garibaldi invaded Naples and Sicily, Cavour as a prime minister did not stop him, which enabled garibaldi to annex Naples and Sicily to piedmont, for the success of the Italian unification.
8. Cavour played a role in the liberation of the papal states of Umbria and Romagna in 1860. When Cavour developed fear that an attack on the pope by garibaldi would make catholic countries intervene to disorganize the uniting Italy, he sent forces to stop garibaldi from attacking the pope in Rome, and in the pope’s forces were chased out of Umbria and Romagna, which were annexed to piedmont, for the success of the unification of Italy.
9. Cavour provided good leadership to the unification struggle, which had been lacking before 1850. Unlike Mazzini and garibaldi who had failed to unite the Italians of different ideologies. Cavour united the monarchists, Catholics and republicans, to make them all support Italian unification struggle, hence leading to its success by 1870. That is why republicans like Mazzini and garibaldi worked with Cavour to lead to the success of the Italian unification program.

**GIUSEPPE GARIBALDI**

Garibaldi was born at nice in 1807. He served as a soldier in the army of piedmont, from which he based to make rebel activities with the aim of uniting Italian states. He played the following roles to the unification of Italy.

1. He was one of the leaders of the Carbonari and young Italy movements, which led the earlier struggle to unite the Italian states. The Carbonari and young Italy movements organized frequent revolutions, the Carbonari and young Italy movements opened the eyes of the Italians that they was a need to unite, which unification idea was adopted by future leaders like Cavour and victor Emmanuel II, to spear head the successful unification struggle.
2. He participated in the Austro- Piedmont war of 1859, which led to the liberation of Lombardy. In this war, garibaldi who had just returned from exile in USA commanded a group of piedmont, which defeated Austrians at the battle of Solferino, to lead to the liberation of Lombardy from Austria, for the success of the Italian unification.
3. Garibaldi trained a personal army of 1000 soldiers, which played a significant role to the unification of Italy. He dressed his soldiers in a red shirt military uniform, which he had got from USA, and he used this army to liberate Naples and Sicily, which were annexed to piedmont, for the success of the Italian unification struggle.
4. His invasion of the Papal States after the successful liberation of Naples and Sicily in 1860, led to the liberation of the papal states of Umbria and Romagna, which were annexed to the united Italy. His attack on the papal states made Cavour develop fear that catholic countries would intervene to disorganize the unification process, who sent forces to stop garibaldi from attacking the pope which in the process, chased papal forces out of Umbria and Romagna, which were annexed to piedmont, for the success of the Italian unification struggle.
5. He got involved into the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, which led to the liberation of Venetia. He commanded one group of the Italian forces, which joined Prussia in the seven weeks war of 1866, leading to the defeat of the Austrians at battle of Saddowa, and in the treaty of Prague that he ended the war, Austria surrendered Venetia to Italy, for the success of the Italian unification struggle.
6. Garibaldi led Italian forces which occupied Rome in 1870, for her annexation to the united Italy. When the French withdrew forces which had been guiding the pope from Rome in 1870, to strengthen their side during the Franco-Prussian war, garibaldi led forces, which occupied Rome and was annexed to the united Italy, to complete the unification of Italy.

**GUISSEP MAZZINI**

He was born in 1805 at the port of genoa in piedmont. Like garibaldi, he also served in piedmont’s army, from which he based to start struggling for the unification of Italy. He played the following roles to the unification of Italy.

1. He was one of the earlier leaders of the Italian unification struggle, since he was the chairman of the young Italy movement, which was formed in 1830, to struggle for the Italian unification. The young Italy movement is what organized revolutions in piedmont in 1833, and the revolutions in different Italian states in 1848. Despite the failure of these revolutions, the future leaders like Cavour and victor Emmanuel II based upon the failure of these revolutions, to lead a future successful unification struggle.
2. He contributed to the process of mass mobilization, since he spread the unification propaganda to different Italian states, and by 1833, his young Italy movement had over 60,000 supporters throughout the Italian states. These helped to support Cavour and victor Emmanuel II, to lead a successful unification struggle between 1850 and 1870.
3. The 1848 revolutions which Mazzini led, had some effects, which contributed to the success of the Italian unification struggle. The revolutions in Sicily in January 1848 inspired revolutions in Vienna in March 1848, which led to the downfall of Metternich, who had been an obstacle to the unification of Italy. The 1848 revolutions even led to the downfall of King Charles Albert II piedmont, and the rise to power of king victor Emmanuel II, who became one of the leaders of successful unification struggle, between 1850 and 1870.
4. Mazzini instilled the spirit of nationalism among the Italians, when he developed a popular slogan “Italy Is for Italians alone”. This encouraged the Italians to develop hostility against Austria’s foreign domination, which made the Italians to support piedmont in the process of leading successful unification struggle up to 1870.

**KING VICTOR EMMANUEL II**

He rose to power as the king of piedmont in 1849, succeeding with father king Charles albert who resigned from the throne, when the continued forces of Austria and Russia, defeated piedmont force which had supported the revolution in Lombardy and Venetia. He played the following roles in the unification of Italy.

1. He chose piedmont to be a leading state in the Italian unification struggle, hence removing the earlier obstacles of lack of a leading state. It is piedmont under take king victor Emmanuel the II, which made internal reforms, to remove the earlier obstacles to the Italian unification struggle and even planned for wars against the enemies to the unification struggle. Piedmont as a leading state, was the state, to which the rest of the Italian states merged, to the success of the Italian unification struggle.
2. King victor Emmanuel II appointed Cavour to different political positions in piedmont, which gave him an opportunity to lead a successful unification struggle. He appointed Cavour as the minister of agriculture, trade and industry in 1850, the minister of finance 1851, and the prime minister of 1852, the position in which Cavour based to make internal social, economic and political reforms, which helped to remove the earlier obstacle to the Italian unification struggle between 1850 and 1870.
3. King victor Emmanuel II together with Cavour established a strong army in piedmont, which helped in the unification of Italy. They recruited over 90,000 soldiers, who were equipped with modern weapons, to lead to the establishment of a strong standing army for piedmont, which helped to defeat Austria in 1859, for the liberation of Lombardy, chased papal forces out of Umbria and Romagna, which were annexed to piedmont, and helped Prussia to defeat Austria in 1866, to lead the liberation of Venetia, for the unification struggle.
4. King victor Emmanuel II made economic reforms in piedmont, which facilitated the unification of Italy. The agricultural, industrial and commercial reforms, which were made by king victor Emmanuel II, led to the establishment of a strong economy in piedmont, which enabled piedmont to finance the successful stage in the unification of Italy, such as the establishment of the strong army for piedmont, and sponsoring piedmont, for the success of the Italian unification struggle.
5. He made political reforms in piedmont, which were admired by Italians in other states, who revolted against their leaders, demanding to join piedmont, which led to the success of the Italian unification struggle. He made a new constitution for piedmont, which gave social, economic and political freedoms to the people of piedmont. He even established a new parliament, to which the people of piedmont elected representatives, and he gave democratic freedoms to the people of piedmont. That is why in the referendum of 1860, which was organized in the central duchies of Parma, Tuscany and Modena, the Italians voted to join piedmont.
6. Emmanuel II sent piedmont’s forces to the Crimean war of 1854 -1856, whose involvement attracted the good will of Britain and France to the Italian unification struggle, that led to its success Britain and France were pleased by piedmont military assistance during the Crimean war, which enabled them to defeat Russia, and in the Paris treaty of 1856, which ended the war, they promised piedmont military and financial assistance in the Italian unification struggle. This accounted for the future Britain and France’s military assistance to piedmont, which led to the success of the Italian unification struggle.
7. King victor Emmanuel II sent Cavour to negotiate with emperorNapoleon III at Plombier in 1858, hence making the Plombier pact that contributed to France’s military assistance in the liberation of Lombardy.
8. He sent Italian forces in the Austro-Prussia war of 1866, which led to the liberation of Venetia.
9. He sent Italian forces which annexed Rome in 1870, to complete the Italian unification struggle.
10. He allowed garibaldi to train a personal force of 1000 soldiers, which he used to liberate Naples and Sicily, which were annexed to piedmont, for the success of the Italian unification struggle.

**Reference questions**

1. To what extent did Cavour contribute to the unification of Italy?
2. Assess the contributions of garibaldi to the unification of Italy?
3. Examine the contribution of king victor Emmanuel III to the unification of Italy.
4. How far did Mazzini contribute to the unification of Italy?

# **THE UNIFICATION OF GERMANY**

**The failure phase before 1860**

Before the French revolution, there existed over 390 scattered German states, which only Austria and Prussia the independent and stronger states, which had controlled most of the other German states while some few German states were under control of external powers like demark, Poland and Britain.

In 1805 however Napoleon 1 defeated Austria, and in 1806 he defeated Prussia, hence taking over control of all the German states, which Austria and Prussia had controlled. Napoleon 1 reduced the German states to only 39 states and the named the union of the 39 German states the Rhine confederation, hence giving the first dose of unity to the German states.

**The impact of the Vienna settlement of 1815 on Germany states.**

The Vienna settlement of 1815 retained the 39 German states which Napoleon had created and instead renamed them the German confederation. Each of the states with in the confederation was allowed to govern, itself but all the 39 German states were to have one parliament known as the German confederation diet. Metternich the foreign minister of Austria was made the permanent chairman of the Germanconfederation diet, and Austria was given the responsibility to monitor the affairs of all German states.

The Vienna settlement even restored conservative legitimate rulers to administer different German states for example the Hurburgs rulers in Austria. The Hohenzollern rulers in Prussia and the Duke of Cumberland in Hanover.

**German nationalism and liberalism between 1815 and 1848.**

The earlier attempt to unite German states was led by the German liberal university students association, which was an association of liberal university students from the three German universities of Jenna, Gottingen’s and Mainz. These aimed at fighting against Austria’s dominant position in the German confederation, enforcing the establishment of liberal reforms in all liberal German states together to form the united German.

In the Warburg festival of 1817, a ceremony that had been organized at Warburg to celebrate the birth of martin Luther, a Germany, who was the founder of the protestant religion, the German liberal university students demonstrated against Austria’s dominant position by burning all books which were written by Austrians and all documents, posters and banners which had the image of Metternich.

In 1819 the German liberal university students arrested a Russian spy Kotzebue and murdered him, suspecting him to be a spy of Metternich. Metternich reacted to these events by issuing the Carlsbad decrees of 1820.

**The Carlsbad decrees of 1820**

These were the instructions which Metternich gave to all the leaders of German states whom he had invited at Carlsbad to suppress the growth of liberalism and nationalism among the German liberal university students. These involved.

1. Strict inspection of all German universities and enforcing of discipline among the students.
2. Dismissal of all liberal university students from all universities.
3. Banning the German liberal university student association.
4. Banning the teaching of liberal subjects in all universities.
5. Banning the freedoms of speech, press, and association

The application of the Carlsbad decrees by the leaders of all Germans states helped to suppress liberalism and nationalism and nationalism among the university students. Indeed between 1820 and 1330 there were no liberal and nationalistic revolutions in German states.

**The 1830 revolution of north Germany states**

Inspired by the success of the French revolution of 1830 against Charles X, liberals organized revolutions in north German states such as Hassel, Cassel, Wurttemberg, Hannover and Frankfurt, but the forces of Hannoverjoined Austria’s forces to suppress the revolutions in north German states. This ended all hopes of the Germans to unite using revolutionary means.

**The Zollevereign 1818 – 1840**

This was an economic union of all German states, which king Fredrick William II of Prussia had begun in 1818, when he convinced all German states to trade among German states, would later develop into a nationalists expected that the economic co-operation among German states, would later develop into a political union of all German states. Unfortunately by 1840, the Zollevereign had collapsed because of the following reasons:-

1. German states were economically weak, and did not have trade items needed for the progress of the economic union.
2. Austria, who never wanted any form of union among German states, discouraged some states from taking part into the Zollevereign.
3. The death of King Fredrick William III of Prussia who had begun the economic union in 1840 weakened it, since his successor Fredrick William IV felt not concerned with issues of the economic union.
4. The presence of river Rhine separating the north from the south Germany states, made transport and communication difficult for the smooth running of the Zollevereign.

**The 1848 revolutions n German states.**

Inspired by the success of the February 1848 revolution in France and the news of the downfall of Metternich in Vienna in March 1848, liberals in all German states organized liberal revolutions, which forced leaders of German states to make liberal reforms.

After the above success, liberals from all German states held a meeting at Frankfurt to discuss and come out with a plan for a united German. The Frankfurt liberals however disagreed over the leadershipof the united German and the position of Austria in the united Germany, hence they dissolved from the conference without making a plan for the united Germany. This marked the failure of all attempts to unite German states between 1815 and 1848. Indeed in 1851, the old arrangement of German made by the Vienna settlement was re-established.

**Factors which delayed the unification of Germany (obstacles to the unification of Germany).**

The attempts to unite German states by the German university students association between 1815 and 1820, had failed with the application of Metternich Carlsbad decrees from 1820, liberal revolutions in north German states failed to achieve German unification, when they were suppressed by combination of Austria and Hannover. The attempts to unite German states economically through the Zollevereign had also failed with the collapse of the Zollevereign in 1840, while the liberals who had met at Frankfurt to design the struncturer of the united Germany in 1840, failed to agree various factors had hindered the success of the German unification process as shown below.

1. The Vienna settlement of 1815 was an obstacle to the unification of German. It imposed Austria’s dominant position into the affair of the German confederation, when it the made Austria’s foreign minister Metternich, chairman of the German confederation diet, and even gave Austria the responsibility of monitoring the affairs of all German states. Austria used this as an opportunity to suppress all efforts made by German nationalists to unite German states as was the case when she used the Carlsbad decrees of 1820 to suppress the Germany, liberal university students association, hence frustrating its programs of uniting Germany states.
2. The restoration of conservative rulers such as the Hurbsburg rulers in Austria, the Hohenzollern in Prussia, the Duke of Cumberland in Hannover and other conservative princes, to rule over different German states, by the Vienna settlement of 1815 was a hindrance to the unification and they implementedMetternich’sCarlsbad decrees to suppress the German liberal university student association from 1820, hence obstructing its programs of uniting the suppression of the liberal revolutions of the liberal revolutions of 1830 in the north German states.
3. Metternich and his system delayed the unification of German. As the chairman of the German confederation diet, Metternich dismissed all ideas of unifying German states, which were brought to this parliament hence blocking the parliamentary means of unifying German states. He even issued the Carlsbad decrees of 1820, which the German rulers employed to suppress the German liberal university students, hence frustrating their efforts to unite German states. Metternich also discouraged some German states from joining the Zollevereign, hence hindering the success of the economic means of unifying German under the Zollevereign, all of which delayed the unification of German.
4. Lack of leading state delayed the unification of German, since most of the German states were militaryinferior and none of them came out to challenge Austrian military strength. In the process the unification struggle was left in the hands of individuals, who did not have the economic and military backing, to lead a successful unification struggle, hence causing its failure by 1850.
5. Lack of a leading personality, led to the failure of the German unification struggle. The German liberal university students association did not have an outstanding leader to mobilizethem and other Germans into the unification struggle. Fredrick William III of Prussia who had led to the economic union of German states died, as early as 1840, and his successor Fredrick William IV was a conservative, and was opposed to unification all of which made the unification struggle fail.
6. The selfishness of the leaders of German states delayed the unification of German. The Vienna settlement of 1815 made each of the states within the German confederation to be governed independently, and the leaders of these states were selfish. They were opposed to the unification of German, since they did not want to surrender their leadership to one leader of the united German. This made them to collaborate with Metternich in implementation of the Carlsbad decrees, hence suppressing the German liberal university students association, and its effort to unite German states.
7. Foreign domination was a hindrance to the unification of German. Some German states were controlled by foreign powers, which never released them to merge with other German states, so as to create a united German for example the states of Schleswig and Holstein were controlled by Denmark, Luxembourg was controlled by Holland, while the state of Bavaria was controlled by Britain.
8. The weakness of the German confederation diet delayed the unification of Germany. The confederation diet was chaired by Metternich the foreign minister of Austria, who used his powers as a chairman, to dismiss the ideas of uniting German states, which were brought to this parliament, hence blocking the opportunity of uniting the German states to this diet were not elected democratically by the Germans and therefore advanced conservative interests of their rulers, instead of supporting the unification programs, hence making the diet fail to unite the German states.
9. The religious differences among the German states delayed the unification of German. While the north Germany states like Prussia, Hessel, Cassel, Demstart and SaxeWiemer among others were dominated by the protestant religion, southGerman states like Austria were dominated by the catholic religion. Catholics and Protestants did not wish to come together into the united German, since they feared being dominated by one another within the united German.
10. The ideological differences among the Germans, hindered the success of the German unification struggle. While some Germans more especially the Catholics wanted the king a catholic state Austria to lead to united, German, protestant Germans wanted the king of the protestant state Prussia to lead the united German. That’s what partly led to disagreement among the liberals who had met in Frankfurt in 1848, to make a plan for the united German hence leaving the Frankfurt meeting without uniting the German states.
11. The economic weakness of German states delayed the unification of German. The economies of most German states based on agriculture, which suffered from natural hazards, and therefore made some of the German states lack trade items, for the smooth operation of the Zollevereign, leading to the failure of the economic union of German states, which would have resulted into a political union. German states even had poor infrastructure inform of roads and railways, which made transport and communication impossible, for spread of the unification propaganda and for the success of the economic union of German states.
12. The weakness of the German liberals delayed the unification of German. The liberals who at Frankfurt in 1848 to design a plan for the united German, expected to unite German states through mere discussions and neglected the use of force, which was the most effective method if the unification of German was to be achieved. That’s why Bismarck opposed the liberal plans of unifying German, hence causing their failure to unit German states.
13. Lack of revolutionary army by the German liberals delayed the unification of German. The German liberal university student association and the German liberals who organized the 1830 revolutions in north German states did not have a standing revolutionary arm, and depended on mere demonstrations and terrorism, as was the case in the Wartburg festival of 1817 and the murder of Kotzebue in 1819. This made them to be easily suppressed by the well-organized army of Austria, as was the case with the 1830 revolutions for their failure to lead a successful unification struggle.
14. Lack of a common program among German nationalists hindered the unification of German. Most liberals wanted to enforce liberal reforms in German states instead off uniting German states, while some nationalists wanted actual unification of German, rather than enforcing liberal reforms. This made unity of all the Germannationalists impossible, for the failure of the unification struggle. It is what even partly made the liberals who met at Frankfurt in 1848, fail to design a plan for united German, hence causing the failure of German states to unite by 1850.
15. The unification process suffered from the geographical problems. The presence of river Rhine that separated the north from the south German states, made transport and communication impossible between the north and south German states; leading to the failure of the economic and political unification of the north and south German states, which made the unification process to lack enough support, for its failure by 1850.
16. The negative attitude of European big powers towards the unification of German hindered its success. Most of the big powers did not wanted want German unification, because they had been signatories to the Vienna settlement of 1815, which had left the German states divided. Countries like France and Russia feared that, the unification of German would lead to the formation of the strong Germany Empire at the neighborhood, which would threaten their security. Such countries therefore opposed the German unification struggle to cause its failure.
17. Lack of foreign assistance led to the failure of the German unification struggle. The German liberal university students association, and the future liberals who championed the unification struggles, did not acquire military and financial assistance from any external sources. This made them fail to challenge the conservative leaders in German states and Austria’s dominant position, since Austria was military and economically strong. That’s why they were easily suppressed, to cause the failure of their attempts to unite German states by 1850.
18. The military inferiority of most of the German states delayed the unification of German. Most German states had weak armies and some others did not have standing armies, hence becoming militarily inferior. This made a number of German states fear to come out to lead the German unification struggle, since it would involve fighting against Austria, which had been a strong military power, hence causing lack of leadership that delayed the unification process of German.
19. The earlier conservation and anti-unification characters of Bismarck, hindered the success of the earlierunification struggle. Bismarck had become a member of parliament in Prussia in Prussia in 1847, from which he had based to oppose the liberal plans of uniting German states. He even advised King Fredrick William IV of Prussia to refuse being the united German, when the liberals who had met at Frankfurt in 1848 hence denying the German unification. Struggle a leading personality to cause its failure.

**REFERENCE QUESTIONS**

1. Account for the failure of the Germans to unite by 1860.
2. Examine the obstacles to the unification of German before 1860.
3. To what extent did the Vienna settlement of 1815 contributed delay of the German unification?
4. “Metternich and his system was responsible for the delay of the unification of German”. Discuss.
5. “Austria was responsible for the failure of the German unification struggle by 1860”. Discuss

# **THE GERMAN UNIFICATION BETWEEN 1860 AND 1871**

Bismarck was the main character behind the unification of German. He had been a representative of Prussia to the German confederation diet between 1851 and 1858 and an ambassador of Prussia to Russia and France between 1858 and 1860. In 1861, the new king of Prussia William I appointed Bismarck as the prime minister of Prussia upon the advice of von Roon, who was the minister of war and von Moltake the army chief of staff, following the dismissal of the kings military budget by the liberals in Prussian parliament in 1860.

**STEPS WHICH BISMARCK UNDERTOOK TO UNITE GERMAN STATES BETWEEN 1860 AND 1871.**

1. **Instilling confidence in the king.**King William I had decided to resign from kingship when liberals in the Russian parliament had dismissed the military budget that he had made with von Roon and von Moltake, to finance the process of establishing of a strong army in Prussia. When Bismarck was appointed a prime minister in 1861 however, he told the king to remain confident and calm, since he was going to handle the problem. This helped to retain a king who had decided to resign, who worked hand in hand with Bismarck, for the success of German unification struggle.
2. **Suppressing the liberals’ in the Prussian parliament.**In 1861, Bismarck instructed the Prussian army and police to arrest all liberal Prussia parliamentarians, who had opposed the king’s military budget, many of whom were imprisoned; others were killed, while others were forced into exile. This enabled Bismarck to end the problem of parliamentary opposition to the king’s military budget, which was a great step in the German unification struggle.
3. **Collecting revenue**after suppressing the liberal parliamentarians, Bismarck passed the king’s military budget, and announced new taxes to be paid by the Prussians, so as to raise funds to finance the king’s military budget. This enabled Bismarck to collect revenue from the Prussians, which was used to finance the process of unifying German states.
4. **Training a strong standing army**Bismarck together with von Roon and von Moltake recruited over 75,000 soldiers, who were efficiently trained by von Roon and von Moltake. Bismarck used the revenue collected to buy modern weapons so as to equip this army, leading to the establishment of a strong army in Prussia which was used in the process of unifying German states.
5. **Isolating Denmark, from 1863**Bismarck began isolating Denmark as his first target for war, in the process of unifying German states, since Denmark had occupied the two German states of Schleswig and Holstein. Bismarck arrested all the poles who had taken refuge in Prussia, after revolting against Russia in 1861 and he took them back to Russia for trial, hence creating friendship between Prussia and Russia such that, Russia could not help Denmark in case of war between Denmark and Prussia. Bismarck even convinced Austria to join forces with Prussia in order to fight against Denmark since the two were the leading German states.
6. **The Danish war of 1864**in 1864, Prussia and Austria fought against Denmark and defeated her, Denmark was forced to sign the treaty of Vienna through which she surrendered control over Schleswig and Holstein, Austria and Prussia signed another treaty of Gastein under which Austria took Holstein while Prussia took Schleswig.
7. **Isolating Austria, in 1865**in 1865, Bismarck began isolating Austria as the next target for war. Bismarck made an agreement with the French emperor Napoleon III at Biarritz, through which France was to remain neutral in case of war between Austria and Prussia and due ti her neutrality; Prussia was to allow France annex south German states after the war. Bismarck also entered into military alliance with Italy, through which Italy and Prussia were to fight together against Austria after which, Italy would get the Italian state of Venetia, which Austria was still controlling.
8. **Austro-Prussian war off 1866.**In the 1866 Prussia and Italy waged war against Austria and after seven weeks of fighting. Austria was defeated at the battle of Saddowa and was forced to sign the treaty of Prague. Through which Austria surrendered her domination position in the German confederation, she surrendered Holstein to Prussia and even accepted Prussia’s plans of merging all the north German states to form the north German confederation. This enabled Bismarck to remove Austria as an obstacle to the German unification struggle.
9. **The formation of the north German confederation 1867.**In 1867, Bismarck wages war against the north German states of Frankfurt, Hessel, CasselWurtemburg, Demstart and SaxeWiemer among others, forcing them to merge with Prussia so as to form the north German confederation. This enabled Bismarck to unite the north German states, and he remained with the south German states, which were still claimed by France.
10. **Publishing Napoleon III’s claims in newspapers.**In 1867, the French emperor Napoleon III demanded that France should annex south German states due to her neutrality in the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, as per the agreement made between Napoleon III and Bismarck at Biarritz. In 1865, Bismarck told Napoleon III to put the claims in writing, which he published in newspapers, to expose France’s aggressiveness to the entire Europe. This annoyed France and made her to prepare for war against Prussia.
11. **The formation of military and economic alliances with the south German states.**In 1867, Bismarck made an agreement with the south German states through which he promised them military assistance, in case they had been attacked by France. He also convinced the south German states to enter into an economic co-operation with the north German confederation, and this co-operation made south German states willing to join the north Germanconfederation, so as to complete the unification of German.
12. **Isolating France from Russia in 1868.**in 1868, Bismarck entered into an agreement with Czar alexander III of Russia through which Russia promised Prussia to remain neutral, in case of war between Prussia and France Bismarck promised that Prussia was to support Russia in violating the harsh terms of the Paris treaty of 1856, which Russia had been forced to sign after her defeat during the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856.
13. **The Franco-Prussian war of 1870**in 1870, Prussia waged war against France and after one year of fighting, France was at the battle of sedan and was forced to sign the treaty of Frankfurt of 1871, through which France surrendered claims over the south German states, which merged with the north German confederation to complete the unification to complete the unification struggle.

**REFERENCE QUESTIONS**

1. Examine the steps which Bismarck undertook to unify German between 1860 and 1871.
2. Assess the contribution of Bismarck to the unification of German.
3. Examine the methods which Bismarck used to unify German between 1860 and 1871.
4. Examine the factors which led to the success of the German unification struggle by 1871.
5. Examine the causes and consequences of the Franco-Prussia war of 1870 – 1871.
6. To what extent did Bismarck use iron and blood in the process of uniting Germanstates?

**METHODS WHICH BISMARCK USSED TO UNIFY GERMAN.**

Bismarck the chief unifier of German, became the prime minister of Prussia in 1860 having beenappointed by king William I upon the advice von Roon and von Moltake, following dismissal of the king William 1’s military budget from the Prussia parliament by the liberal parliamentarians, Bismarck used a number of methods to unify German states as analyzed bellow;-

1. **Iron and blood (force)**Bismarck had once remarked that “Germany has its eyes not on Prussia’s liberalism but on its might, the great question of the day will not be decided by majority votes of the liberals but by iron and blood.” To a larger extent Bismarck employed iron and blood in the unification of German in the following areas:-
2. Bismarck used iron and blood to suppress the Prussianliberal parliamentarians, who had dismissed king William 1’s military budget, and had therefore been an obstacle to the establishment of a strong army in Prussia, that would be used to unify German states. He deployed the Prussian police and soldiers, who arrested the liberal parliamentarians, most of whom were imprisoned; others were killed while others were forced into exile. This enabled him to advance the king’s military budget, hence a big step in the German unification struggle.
3. Bismarck used iron and blood to collect revenue that was used to finance the king’s military budget, and to facilitate other stages in the unification of German. Bismarck increased taxes on the Prussians, and used both harsh and peaceful methods of collecting taxes, hence raising the revenue that was used to finance the king’s military budget. This led to the establishment of a strong army in Prussia, which was used in the unification process of German.
4. Bismarck applied iron and blood against Denmark in 1864. He convinced Austria to join Prussia in war against Denmark, leading to the defeat of Denmark in 1864, forcing her to sign the treaty of Vienna, through which Denmark surrendered control over the German states of Holstein and Schleswig. Accordingly scheilswig was annexed to Prussia while Holstein was taken by Austria.
5. Bismarck applied iron and blood against Austria in 1866. He allied with Italy to fight together against Austria, leading to Austria’s defeat at the battle of Saddowa and in the treaty of Prague that ended the war; Austria surrendered her dominant position in the German confederation and even accepted that Prussia should merge with the north German states to form the north German confederation.
6. Bismarck used iron and blood, to force the north German states merge with Prussia, so as to form the north German confederation. He fought against the north Germany states of Hessel, Cassel, Wurtemburg and Frankfurt among others and after their defeat, they were merged to Prussia to form the north German confederation and this led to the unification of the north German states.
7. Bismarck used iron and blood against France between 1870 and 1871. During the Franco-Prussia of 1870 – 1871, France was defeated at the battle of sedan in 1871 and was forced to sign the treaty of Frankfurt, through which the south German states merged with the north German confederation to complete the unification process of German.
8. **The isolation policy**Bismarck used the method of isolating Prussia’s enemies such that they could not get helpers, for Prussia’s easy victory over them. He had over polish refuges back to the czar of Russia to create friendship between Russia and Prussia, such that Russia never helped Denmark and Austria when Prussia was fighting against them. Bismarck even signed a treaty of Biarritz, with Napoleon III in 1865, which made France to remain neutral in the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, for Prussia’s easy victory againstAustria. He even isolated France from Russia before the Franco – Prussian war, when he made an agreement with czar alexander III of Russia, through which Russia was to remain neutral in case of war between France and Prussia, and Prussia was to help Russia violate the unfair terms of the Paris treaty of 1856, which had been imposed against Russia after her defeat during the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856.
9. **Formation of military alliances**Bismarck used the method of establishing military alliances with other countries, so as to strengthen Prussia’s side, for her easy victory against enemy powers; for example he made a military alliance with Austria to fight against Denmark in 1864, he made a military alliance with Italy to fight against Austria in 1866, and he formed a military alliance with the south German states to fight against France in 1870, leading to the defeat of all these success of German unification process.
10. **Forcing defeated powers to sign treaties.**Bismarck forced defeated powers to sign peace treaties, whose terms favoured the unification of German, Denmark was forced to sign the treaty of Vienna in 1864, through which she surrenderedSchleswig and Holstein, leading to the annexation of Schleswig to Prussia, Austria was forced to sign the treaty of Prague in 1866 through which she surrendered Holstein to Prussia and her dominant position in the German confederation and France was forced to sign a treaty of Frankfurt of 1871, through which she surrendered claims over the south German states, which were merged to the north German confederation to complete the German unification process.
11. **The press propaganda,**Bismarck used press propaganda to unify German states. He published Napoleon III’s claims over south German states in European newspapers in 1867, to expose France’s aggressiveness towards the south German states, which enabled Bismarck to easily form a military alliance with the south German states that facilitated German unification. He also changed the words of the Em’s telegrams, to read as if the King of Prussia had insulted the French ambassador, which annoyed France and this forced France to declared war against Prussia in 1870, leading to her defeat in the Franco- Prussian war, for the success of the German unification struggle.
12. **Provocation method**Bismarck applied a method of provoking the enemy powers, so as to force them declared war against Prussia. Bismarck deployed Prussian forces which occupied Holstein in 1866, to annoy Austria, who declared war against Prussia. He published Napoleon III’s claims for south German states in European newspapers in 1867, to annoy France, and he insulted France the more, when he changed the words of the Em’s telegram, which king William I had sent to him in 1870, and he published the changed telegram that was insulting France in newspapers to force France declare war against Prussia in 1870.
13. **Forming economic union**Bismarck employed a method of forming an economic union to facilitate the unification of German. In 1867 Bismarck convinced the south German states to enter into an economic union with the north German confederation, and this helped him to create a good relationship between the north and southGerman states, which made the southGerman states willing to enter into a political union with the north German confederation, which was implemented after the defeat of France in the Franco- Prussian war of 1870 – 1871.
14. Bismarck established a strong standing army for Prussia, which was used to unify German states. He instructed von Roon and von Moltake to recruit over 75,000 soldiers, who were given efficient training and Bismarck equipped them with modern weapons, hence establishing a strong standing army. This is what was used to defeat Denmark in 1864, Austria in 1866 and France in 1871, hence leading to the success of the German unification struggle.
15. Bismarck co-operated with von Moltake, the two military officials whom king William 1 had appointed to spear head the unification of German. Von Roon and von Moltake helped in recruiting and training a strong standing army, which was used to fight the wars of uniting German states. They also commanded some of the battles during the Danish war, Austro-Prussian war of 1870 – 1871, hence defeating enemy powers, for the success of the German unification struggle.

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO THE SUCCESS OF THE GERMANY UNIFICATION STRUGGLE**

The German unification struggle which had failed before 1860, was achieved by 1871 through the efforts made by prince von Otto Bismarck. In 1871 the north German states merged with the southGerman states to form a united German, after the defeat of France in the Franco- Prussian war.

Several factors facilitated the unification of German by 1871 as discussed below;-

1. The downfall of Metternich through the 1848 revolutions in Vienna facilitated the success of the German unification struggle. This enabled Metternich and his system which had been an obstacle to the German unification process. Indeed the absence of Metternich from German politics, enabled German leaders such as King William I of Prussia and Bismarck, to undertake successful stages, which led to the success of the German reunification struggle by 1871.
2. The rise of Prussia as a leading state led to the success of the German unification struggle. Prussia emerged as a leader to the German unification struggle, with the rise of King William I and Bismarck as a prime minister, which made internal reforms, and undertook external ventures such as fighting against external powers, which eventually led to the success of the unification struggle by 1871.
3. Bismarck’s change of attitude also facilitated the success of the German unification struggle. Bismarck who had been a conservative, and had been opposed to the German unification struggle, changed his attitude to support the unification of German, as he was representing Prussia to the German confederation diet between 1851 and 1858. This is what enabled him to lead the German unification struggle upon his appointment as a prime minister of Prussia from 1861 until 1871, when the unification struggle succeeded.
4. The rise to power of king William 1 in Prussia in 1860 following the death of his father Fredrick William IV, led to the success of the German unification struggle. Unlike his father who was not bothered with issue of the unification, king William 1 was in support of the German unification process. That’s why he planned to establish a strong standing army that Prussia was to use in the unification process. King William 1 appointed von Roon and von Moltake to important offices in the army, and even appointed Bismarck as the prime minister of Prussia and he cooperated with them to lead to the success of the German unification struggle by 1871.
5. The appointment of Bismarck as the prime minister of Prussia in 1861 led to the success of the German unification struggle. Bismarck put confidence in king William 1, who had declared to resign following the dismissal of his military budget by the liberals in the Prussian parliament. He suppressed the liberals, established a strong army in Prussia and fought external wars against Denmark, Austria and France, to lead to the success of the German unification struggle by 1871.
6. The suppression of the Prussian liberal parliamentarians by Bismarck in 1861 had to the success of the German unification struggle. Liberals in the Prussian parliament, had dismissed king William 1’s military budget from the Prussian parliament, accusing him of making the budget without consulting them and had therefore become a problem to the process of establishing a strong army. Bismarck arrested and imprisoned these parliamentarians, some of which the Germanunification struggle.
7. The establishment of a strong standing army in Prussia led to the success of the German unification struggle von Roon and von Moltake were instructed by Bismarck to recruit 75,000 soldiers, who were trained sufficiently and were equipped with modern weapons, leading to the establishment of a strong standing army in Prussia. This is what successfully fought against Denmark, Austria, the north German states and France, to lead to the success of the German unification struggle by 1871.
8. The economic strength of Prussia’s led to the success of the German unification struggle. Unlike other German states, Prussia was developed economically, since she was advanced in industries, trade and agriculture. She used this economy therefore to finance the successful stage in the unification of German, for example she financed the Prussian forces which fought against Denmark, Austria, and France, hence defeating them, to lead to the success of the German unification struggle.
9. The handing over of polish rebels back to the Czar of Russia in 1863 by Russia, led to the success of the German unification struggle. Bismarck in 1863 arrested all the poles, who had fled to Prussia as Russia was suppressing the polish revolution in 1861, and he took them back to Russia for trial which created friendship between Russia and Prussia. This is what made Russia remain neutral when Prussia was fighting against Denmark and Austria, leading to Prussia’s victory against the two countries, for the success of the German unification struggle.
10. The defeat of Denmark in the Danish war of 1864 led to the success of the German unification struggle. In 1864, Austria and Prussia joined forces which fought against Denmark, leading to her defeat. Denmark was forced to sign the treaty of Vienna, through which she surrendered control over the German states of Holstein and Schleswig to Prussia, hence facilitating the success of the German unification struggle.
11. The formation of military alliances by Prussia, led to the success of German unification struggle. Prussia’s military alliance with Austria in 1864, enabled her to defeat Denmark, leading to the annexation of Schleswig to Prussia, her military alliance with Italy in 1866, enabled Prussia to defeat Austria Prussian war of 1866, hence forcing Austria to surrender Holstein to Prussia and her dominant position in the German confederation. Prussia’s military alliance with the south German, states enabled her to defeat France during the Franco- Prussian war, hence forcing her to surrender claims over the south German states, which merged with the north German confederation, to complete the German unification struggle.
12. The defeat of Austria during the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, led to the success of the German unification struggle. Prussian and Italian forces in 1866 fought againstAustria and defeated her at the battle of Saddowa, forcing her to sign the treaty of Prague of 1866 through which, Austria surrendered her dominant position in German confederation, which had been earlier an obstacle to German unification struggle. Austria even surrendered Holstein to Prussia hence advancing the process of unification of German states.
13. The revival of the Zollereign in 1867, led to the success of German unification struggle. In 1867, Bismarck convinced the south German states to trade freely with the north German confederation, which led to the revival of Zollereign, which had been earlier on collapse in 1840. This economic union strengthened the relationship between the north and the southGerman states, which made the southGerman states to join the north German confederation, to form the united German after the defeat of France in 1871.
14. The formation of the north confederation in 1867 facilitated the success of the German unification struggle. This was the union of the north German states, which were forcefully merged on Prussia by Bismarck in 1867. This led to the unification of north German states which was in 1871 joined by south German states to complete the unification process of German.
15. The role of the press was instrumental in the success of the German unification struggle. Bismarck used newspapers to expose France’s aggressiveness towards German south states, when he published Napoleon III’s claims over south German states in European newspapers. This made it easy for Bismarck to form a military and economic alliance with the south German states which facilitated the unification states. Bismarck also used newspapers to publish his changed Em’s telegram, which carried the message of insulting France and this is what forced France, to declare war against Prussia, leading to her defeat in 1871, for the success of the German unification struggle.
16. The noninterference by other powers led to the success of the German unification struggle. European big powers such as Britain and Russia did not interfere to disorganize the German unification process, and they didn’t help the enemy states that Prussia fought because of the isolationist policy which was applied by Bismarck. This enabled Prussia to defeat all her enemies such as Denmark, Austria and France, for the success of the unification struggle.
17. The unification of Italy also facilitated the success of the German unification struggle. Both Italian and German states had Austria has a major obstacle to their unification struggle, and this enabled both Italy and Prussia to join efforts to fight against Austria as a common enemy, for example in 1866, Italy and Prussia joined efforts to fight Austria such that her defeat, Italy would gain the state of Venetia which Austria was occupying. This led to the easy defeat of Austria, who surrendered her dominant position in the German unification struggle.
18. The defeat of France during the Franco-Prussian war facilitated the success of the German unification struggle. In the treaty of Frankfurt of 1871 that France was forced to sign after her defeat, she rendered claims over the south German states, which joined the north German confederation to led completion of the German unification struggle.

**THE FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR 1870 TO 1871**

Between 1870 and 1871, Prussia was at war with France. After one year of fighting France was finally defeated Prussia at the battle of Sedam in 1871 and forced to sign treaty of Frankfurt that ended the war.

**CAUSES OF THE FRANCO - PRUSSIA WAR 1870-1871**

1. The need to complete the German unification that Prussia had led to since 1861, forced Prussia to fight againstFrance in the franco-prussian war. By 1867, Prussia had succeeded at uniting all the north German states when she formed the north Germanconfederation, but she wasn’t able to annex the south Germanstates to the united German, because they were still claimed by France. This forced Prussia to prepare war against France as the remaining obstacle to the German unification hence the franco-prussian war of 1870-1871
2. The agreement of Biarritz of 1865, which Bismarck, the prime minister of Prussia had concluded with Napoleon III, the French emperor, caused the franco-prussian war. In the agreement, France had accepted to remain neutral in case of war between Austria and Prussia and Bismarck had promised that France would annex the territories along river Rhine, as the reward for France’s neutrality. France’s claims over these territories after the Austro-Prussian war of 1866 therefore became the remaining obstacle to the unification of struggle, which compelled Prussia to fight against France through the franco-prussian war.
3. The earlier victories of Prussia against demark in 1864, and Austria in 1866, in the process of uniting German states, encouraged Prussia to fight against France in the franco-prussian war. This showed Bismarck and the Prussians that Prussia was strong enough to defeat as well, since she had defeated Austria and Denmark. This therefore made Prussia to fight against France during the franco-prussian war of 1870-1871.
4. The publication of Napoleon III’s claims for south German states in newspapers by Bismarck in 1867, caused the franco-prussian war. After France’s neutrality in the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, Napoleon III demanded that France should annex the south German states, as per agreement made with Bismarck at Biarritz. Bismarck told the French emperor to put the claims in writing, which he published in European newspapers, to expose France’s aggressiveness over the south German states to the entire Europe. This annoyed Napoleon III and the French population, to compel France fighting against Prussia during the franco-prussian war of 11870-1871.
5. The military and economic alliance that Bismarck created with the south German states in 1867 caused the franco-prussian war. After publishing France’s clams over the south German states in newspapers, Bismarck made a military alliance with the south German states, through which he promised military assistance to south German states, in case they were attacked by France. He even encouraged south German states to enter into trade relationship with the north German confederation, which assured Prussia of the military assistance of south German states in case of the franco-prussian war. This encouraged Prussia to fight against France, hence causing the franco-prussian war.
6. The Russo-Prussian agreement of 1868 caused the franco-prussian war of 1871. Bismarck made an agreement with czar alexander III of Russia, through which promised to remain neutral in case of war between France and Prussia and Prussia was to support Russia in violating the unfair terms of the Paris treaty of 1856 which had been imposed against Russia after her defeat during the Crimean war of 1854-56. This encouraged Prussia to fight against France during the war, since she was assured that Russia wouldn’t help France for Prussia’s easy victory.
7. Bismarck’s interference in Napoleon III’s deal of buying the grand duchy of Luxembourg from the king of Holland in 1867, caused the franco-prussian war. After failing to annex the south Germanstates,Napoleon III expected to win foreign glory for France by buying the grand duchy of Luxembourg from the king of Holland. Bismarck intervened and opposed the purchase since Luxembourg was a German state. This annoyed France to fight against Prussia during the franco-prussian war.
8. The growing power of Prussia in the 1860’s, alarmedFrance against Prussia during the franco-prussian war. Prussia had fought against Denmark and defeated her in 1864, she had fought against Austria and had defeated her in 1866, and had merged all the north German states to form the north German confederation in 1861. This had scared that a strong Prussia would become a security threat to her existence, since France and Prussia had been neighbours. This compelled France expect to reduce the growing power of Prussia, through the franco-prussian war of 1870-1871.
9. Napoleon III’s need to win foreign glory for France to fight against Prussia during the franco-prussian war. Napoleon III had been voted to power by French masses upon promises that he was going to win foreign glory like his uncle Napoleon I. his attempt to win foreign glory, through annexing south groan states and buying Luxembourg from Holland had been frustrated by Bismarck and this forced Napoleon III to make a military move of winning foreign glory by fighting against Prussia, hence causing the franco-prussian war.
10. Napoleon III’s humiliation in the Mexican adventure in 1867 caused the franco-prussian war. Napoleon III had in 1862 succeeded in overtaking the Mexican government of PresidentJuarez, and had installed a new king Maximillian from Austria to the throne of Mexico, who was entirely supported by the France army. When the French forces withdrew from Mexico in 1867, the Mexican captured and executed Maximillian, which was a great humiliation to Napoleon III. He therefore hoped to divert the attention of the French from the Mexican humiliation, by fighting against Prussia through the franco-prussian war.
11. The conflict between France and Prussia over the leadership of Spain caused the franco-prussian war. The Spanish had in 1868 chosen the brother of king William of Prussia to become their king, which France greatly opposed, since she never wanted to be surrounded by enemies in both Prussia and Spain. France an ambassador of King William I of Prussia,demanding that he should advice his brother to surrender the Spanish throne and the disagreements of this, intensified conflicts between France and Prussia, which resulted into the franco-prussian war.
12. The Em’s telegram of 1870 caused the franco-prussian war. This was a telegram that king William I sent to Bismarck, informing him of the meeting he had held with the French envoy Benedetti, over the Spanish issues. Bismarck changed the message in the telegram to read as if the king had insulted the French envoy, and he published the changed telegram into European newspapers. This annoyed the France public and the king, to make France declare a war against Prussia leading ti the franco-prussian war.
13. The role played by the French queen Eugene De Montjo, the wife of emperorNapoleon III was significant in causing the franco-prussian war. The queen had been a war monger, who encouraged France to wage war against Prussia and she was quoted to have regarded this war as her war. She even forced the king who had been very sick on bed to declare war on Prussia on Prussia, leading to outbreak of franco-prussian war of 1870-1871.

**EFFECTS OF THE FRANCO-PRUSSIAN WAR**

1. It lead to completion of the unification of German since after the defeat of France in the Franco-prussian war, she surrendered claims over the south German states, which joined north Germanconfederation to complete the unification process of German. Indeed the ceremony of lunching the united German was held in the hall of mirrors in Versailles in 1871.
2. The franco-Prussian war led to the defeat of France by Prussia, since the French forces were finally defeated by the Prussian forces at the battle of sedan in 1871 and France was forced to sign the treaty of Frankfurt that finally ended the war.
3. It led the downfall of emperor Napoleon III of France, since he was captured after the defeat at sedan and was taken as prisoner to Prussia. He was however released by thePrussia. He was however released by the Prussia, and he fled to England from where he died.
4. The Franco-Prussia was led to the establishment of third French republic in 1871. After the defeat of France during the Franco-Prussian war, Bismarck gave a condition that Prussia wouldn’t conclude a peace treaty which France, unless she had established a republican government. This forced the French to establish the third France republic in 1871.
5. The Franco-Prussian war made France to lose her richest industrial provinces of Alsace and Lorraine, which she was forced to surrender to the newly created German empire after the end of the war. Indeed in the Frankfurt treaty of 1871 that France signed to end the war, she accepted the annexation of Alsace and Lorraine of German.
6. The war led to the imposition of a heavy war indemnity of 5000 million francs of France, so as to meet the expenses Prussia and made in the course of the war. This was one of the terms of the Frankfurt treaty which France had been forced to sign during the Franco-prussian war.
7. The war led to German’s military occupation of France so as to prevent France from re-organizing for a revenge war against German, and to enforce France’s payment of the war indemnity. This was not withdrawn until 1873, when France cleared the war indemnity.
8. France’s defeat by Prussia in the Franco-Prussian war, and the confiscation of her richest industrial provinces of Alsace and Loraine, led to the growth of revenges tic nationalism among the French which in 1914 made France to fight against German, leading to the outbreak of the First World War.
9. The Franco-Prussian war led to Bismarck’s formation of alliances, intending to scare France from waging a revenge war against German, following her defeat in the franco-prussian war. This is what led to the formation of the first three emperor’s league in 1872, comprising of German, Austria and Russia, the dual alliances of 1879 comprising of German and Austria, and the triple alliance of 1882 comprising of Germany, Austria and Italy.
10. The war led to the isolation of France from the rest of Europe. The establishment of a republic in France after the end of the Franco-prussian war, made France to be isolated from the monarchical Europe, and she was isolated from different powers which became members of Bismarck alliances. That’s why France failed to create counter alliance until 1894.
11. The Franco-Prussian war led to the completion of the Italian unification struggle. When the war began France withdrew her forces, which had been guarding the pope in Rome, to strengthen her side in the war. This left the pope defenseless, and enabled Italian nationalists to occupy Rome and annex the state to the united Italy, hence completing the unification process of Italy.
12. The Franco-Prussian war changed European balance of power, since France which had been ranked the second among European supper powers was defeated by Prussia. Since then, German occupied the second position in ranking of super powers to replace France, hence leading to the change of European balance of power.
13. The war caused internal instabilities in France which resulted into internal civil war in 1871. When the third French republic was established a rival government known as the Paris commune and the third French republic, which finally resulted into the death of over 20,000 supporters of the commune.
14. The Franco-Prussian war caused the Boulanger crisis of 18889 in France. General George Boulanger who had helped to defeat the Paris commune in 1871, had been made the minister of war by the third French republic. Since he was a staunch supporter of the monarchy, he became popular among many French citizens and the third French republic suspected that he could easily organize a coup to over throw the republic. The republic therefore ordered for his arrest in 1889, but he fled to Belgium. This caused wide spread of demonstrations against the third French republic by the French masses which become the Boulanger crisis that weakened the third French republic.
15. The Franco- Prussian war caused the Dreyfus case, which created instabilities in France under the third French republic. After the defeat of France in the Franco-prussian war, Captain Alfred Dreyfus, a Jewish officer was accused of giving France’s military secrets to the Germans, and was sent to the Devil’s Island, off the coast of South America as a punishment. It was however later discovered that another person had leaked the military secrets to the Germans, and this caused the wide spread demonstrations against the third French republic, for torturing the innocent Dreyfus, which also weakened the third French republic.

# **THE EASTERN QUESTION**

The eastern question refers to the problems, which occurred in the ottoman (Turkish) empire between 1800 and 1878, and the effects they had no other European countries. This empire was established in 1453 by the people known as the ottoman Turks, who originated from Asia, and established their headquarters at Constantinople, which became the capital of the present day Turkey. It was the largest empire in the world, controlling many states in Eastern Europe, the whole of Asia and the northern part of Africa. The area covered by the Ottoman Empire was also referred to as the Balkan region, because it contained people of different languages, races and cultures i.e. the Europeans, Asians and Africans.

By the beginning of the 19th century however, Turkey which had controlled this largest empire had become politically, socially and economically weak, which made czar Nicholas 1 of Russia to describe Turkey as “the sick man of Europe”. This created many problems in the Turkish Empire which affected the rest of Europe and this came to be known as the eastern question.

**PROBLEMS IN THE TURKISH EMPIRE, WHICH MADE UP THE EASTERN QUESTION.**

**THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE OF 1821 – 1833**

In 1821 the Greeks, mobilized by rebel group known as the Heteria Phillike, which was led by alexander Hyslanti, began a war of independence against Turkey. The struggle continued until 1830. When European powers in the London conference decided to grant the Greeks independence, while in 1833, the boundaries of Greece were demarcated from the rest of the Turkish Empire.

**CAUSES OF THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.**

1. The desire by the Greeks of regain their independence from Turkey caused the Greek war of independence. Greece which had once been independent, was defeated and occupied by the ottoman Turks in the 15th century, and up to 1821, the Greeks had been under foreign control. This had denied them political, social and economic progress, which made them develop a sense of nationalism, hence rising up against Turkey, to cause the Greek war of independence.
2. The early Greeks civilization caused the Greek war. Modern civilization in the whole world started from Greece and this had made the Greeks to feel proud about it, and to expect a lot of development out of this civilization. The Greeks were however disappointed, when Turkey’s colonialism blocked this civilization and development, which made them develop a feeling of nationalism, hence rising up against the Turks, to cause the Greek war of independence.
3. The influence of education caused the Greek war. Having been pioneers of modern civilization, the Greeks had been educated, yet their Turkish administrators were illiterates. This made the educated Greeks to resent being administered by the illiterate Turks, hence rising up against the Turks to cause the Greek war of independence. The education also enabled the Greek population to be easily mobilized through written literature, since they knew how to read and write, which also made them rise up against the Turks, hence causing the Greek war of independence.
4. The influence of written literature caused the Greek war, Greek nationalists like Constantinerheas and Koreas, wrote books which contained the message that encouraged the Greeks to develop the sense of nationalism, which forced them to rise up against Turkey, to cause the Greek war of independence. In their books, they reminded the Greeks of their earlier civilization and development, and exposed the danger of Turkey’s imperialism to this development; hence they called upon the Greeks to rise up against Turkey, which inspired the Greeks to organize the Greek war of independence.
5. The influence of the French revolution of 1784 caused the Greek war of independence. The French revolutionaries had successfully over thrown the dictatorial bourbons, and this gave hope to the Greeks, that they could also succeed in over throwing the dictatorial rule of the Turks. The French revolution had even introduced the ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity, which guided the Greeks in organizing the Greek war independence.
6. The inspiration from Serbia caused the Greek war of independence. The Serbians under leadership of Kara George and Miloschi Obrenovitch had from 1804 organized a revolution against the Turks, and had acquired independence from the Turks in 1817. This attracted the Greeks to undertake a similar struggle, expecting to get the independence like the Serbians had got, hence causing the Greek war of independence.
7. The example of Egypt encouraged the Greeks to rise up against Turkey, hence causing the Greek war of independence. Egypt under leadership of MehmetAli had declared herself independent of Turkey by 1820, she had established a strong army and navy, and had expanded the size of the country by conqueringSudan and Saudi Arabia. This was admired by the Greeks and attacked the Greeks to rise up against Turkey in demand for independence.
8. The inspiration from Albania caused the Greek war of independence. Ali pasha, the sultan of Jenin, which was located along the Adriatic Sea, had by 1820 united all the states along the Adriatic Sea to create one country which was called Albania, and he had declared Albania independent of Turkey. This was admired by the Greeks and it inspired them to rise up against Turkey, to cause the Greek war of independence.
9. The religions discrimination of the Greek orthodox Christians by the MuslimTurkscaused the war. The Muslims who ha d been administering the Greeks, regarded the GreekChristians as infidels, and therefore they subjected them to all forms of abuses and torture. This annoyed the Greeks, who developed the determination to overcome this discrimination by fighting for independence from Turkey, hence causing the Greek war independence.
10. The over taxation of the Greeks by the Turks administrators caused the Greek war of independence. The Turks imposed so many taxes on the Greeks, which the Greeks could not afford to pay, since they were poor. The Turks more so, gave harsh punishments to those who had failed to pay taxes, for example imprisonment and sometimes death. This annoyed the Greeks to rise up against the Turks, hence causing the Greek war of independence.
11. The corruption and inefficiency of the Turkish administrators caused the Greek war. The Turkish administrators used much of the revenue collected from taxes, to enrich themselves, and they did not offer corresponding services to the Greeks. This was a form of exploitation according to the Greeks, which forced them to rise up against Turkey, hence causing the Greek war of independence.
12. The sickness of Turkey caused the Greek war of independence. Turkey who had controlled the large Ottoman Empire, had become militarily, economically and politically sick by the beginning of the 19th century, and could not manage to exercise effective control over all the territories within the Turkish Empire. The Greeks wanted to exploit this sickness to acquire independence from Turkey, which forced them to rise up against Turkey, to cause the Greek war of independence.
13. The formation of the rebel group known as the HeteriaPhillike in 1814 caused the Greek war. This was a rebel group formed by the Greek nationalists to fight for independence of the Greeks from Turkey. It carried out the work of mobilizing the Greeks to revolt against the Turks. Under the leadership of alexander Hyslanti, it is this rebel group that began revolts against Turkey from Wallachia and Moldavia in March 1821, which started the Greek war of independence.
14. The expectation of external assistance from Russia by the Greeks caused the Greeks was of independence. The Greeks and the Russians belonged to the Slav race and the orthodox Christian religion, which made the Greeks expect help from the fellow orthodox Christians and Slavs from Russia. The Greeks also expected that fellow Greeks, who had important positions in the government of Russia, would influence Russia to help them e.g. count Capodistrious, the foreign minister of Russia minister of Russia had been a Greek, Hospodor the private secretary to alexander 1 had also been a Greek, even alexander Hyslanti the leader of the Heteiria Phillike had been an army officer in Russia.

**EFFECTS OF THE GREEK WAR OF INDEPENDENCE**

1. It resulted into the arrest and imprisonment of alexander Hyslanti, following the suppression of the revolts that he had led in Wallachia and Moldavia by Turkey in March 1821. When alexander Hyslanti fled into exile in Austria from where Metternich arrested and imprisoned him for seven years.
2. It caused the death of many people, for example in April 1821, the Greek orthodox Christian murdered over 50,000 Muslims in Morea, while the MuslimTurks murdered over 27,000 Christians from the Aegean island. The MuslimTurks even executed to bishops on the Easter day of 1821, and their bodies were thrown in the black sea.
3. The war caused cooperation between the sultan of Turkey and Mehmet Ali the governor of Egypt. When the Greeks became too strong and powerful to suppress, the sultan of Turkey requested the Egyptian governor Mehmet Ali to help him suppress the Greek uprising, and he promised him the territories of Syria, Morea and Crete, as a reward for his help. This made Egypt deploy her forces which began suppressing the Greek up rising from 1824.
4. The Greek war promoted European diplomacy, since diplomatic conferences were held to solve the Greek war of independence e.g. the congress of St.Petersburg of 1825, the London conference of 1827, and the London conference of 1830, were all held to provide a solution to the Greek war of independence.
5. The Greek war of independence led to the collapse of the congress system. This was because the congress powers were left divided over whether to grant the Greeks independence or not. While Britain, France and Russia supported the granting of the Greeks independence, Austria and Prussia were opposed to this, which left the congress powers divided, to cause the final collapse of the congress system.
6. It resulted into an allied war against Turkey in 1827. When Turkey refused to recognize the independence of Greeks with support of Austria and Prussia, Britain, France and Russia formed a joint navy, which was commanded by admiral Codington which fought against Turkey and destroyed her fleet at Norvarino in 1827. This is what forced Turkey to accept the granting of the Greeks independence.
7. The Greek war of independence resulted into a direct war between Turkey and Russia in 1829. Turkey declared war against Russia, accusing her of influencing other powers, to force her grant independence to the Greeks. Russia however defeated Turkey and forced her to sign the finally weakened Turkey, to force her accepts to recognize the independence of Greek in the London conference of 1830, hence leading to the success of the Greek war of independence.
8. The sickness of Turkey led to the success of the Greek war of independence. Her military sickness is what led to her defeat by the joint navy of Britain, France and Russia in 1827 and her defeat by Russia in 1829, all of which forced Turkey to surrender independence to the Greeks in the London conference of 1830, hence the success of the Greek war.
9. The invitation of Mehmet Ali the governor of Egypt by the sultan of Turkey, to help him suppress the Greek uprising, led to the success of the Greek war. This scared Christian countries in Europe that Mehmet Ali was going to execute the Greeks to extinction, hence influencing their intervention to help the Greeks. The intervention of Russia, Britain and France is what finally led to the success of their revolt by 1830.
10. The determination of the Greekscaused the success of the Greek war. Despite the arrest and imprisonment of their leader alexander Hyslanti, the Greeks did not give up and instead continued with the revolts in other parts of the Greece. Even when the Greeks were executed in large numbers upon the intervention of the Egyptian forces, they did not give up and instead continued to fight against the Turks. This is what enabled to get external help, which finally led to the success of their revolt by 1830.
11. The good mobilization of the Greeks, which was made by the rebel group known as the Heteiria Phillike, led to the success of the Greek uprising. The Heteiria Phillike had instilled a strong spirit of nationalism among the Greeks, which made them persist in resistance even when they were being executed by the Turks. This is what made external powers to join the Greeks cause, to lead to the success of their uprising.
12. The divisions among the congress powers led to the success of the Greek uprising. In the Troppau protocol of 1820, congress powers had decided that they were to resist success of any liberal and nationalistic revolution. This made some countries such as Austria and Prussia remain opposed to the granting of the Greeks independence, yet Britain, France and Russia supported the independence. This division therefore made the congress powers not follow the Troppau resolutions, some of which supported the Greek uprising, to cause its success.
13. The Greeks were given support by many sympathizers from different parts of Europe, which enabled them to succeed, for example lord Byron, a British poet, offered to assist the Greek intheir struggle, and he went ahead to directly fight for the Greeks on the battle front, although he was killed by the Turkish in the town of Misolonghi in 1827. Such sympathizers helped the Greeks to succeed in their struggle by 1830.

**Reference questions**

1. Account for the instabilities in the Balkan region between 1820 and 1830.
2. Examine the causes and consequences of the Greek uprising of 1821 – 1830.
3. Account for the success of the Greek war of independence by 1830.

**THE SYRIAN QUESTION OF 1831 – 1841**

The Syrian question was a conflict between, Mehmet Ali the governor of Egypt, and the sultan of Turkey over Syria, and the effects that this conflict caused among other European powers. This followed Turkey’s refusal to surrender the territories of Syria, Morea and Crete, which she had promised as a reward to Egypt, for her help in suppressing the Greek war of independence, which forced Mehmet Ali to occupy Syria by force in 1830, hence beginning the Syrian question.

**STAGES IN THE COURSE OF THE SYRIAN QUESTION.**

1. **Egypt’s occupation of Syria by force in 1831**

In 1831, Mehmet Ali sent Egyptian forces, which occupied Syria by force. Turkey sent her forces to fight against the Egyptian forces in Syria, but was defeated by Ali’s forces at the battle of Konier. Turkey accordingly requested European big powers to come in for assistance against Egypt.

1. **External intervention in 1832**

In 1832, Russia intervened and offered to help Turkey military. Britain and France however developed suspicion that, Russia could get more privileges from Turkey, against their interests; hence they also intervened and pressurized Turkey to surrender Syria to Mehmet Ali, so as to solve the crisis peacefully. The sultan of Turkey accepted due to pressure, but remained planning of regain Syria from Egypt.

1. **The 1833 treaty of Unkiar – Skellessi**

In 1833, the sultan of Turkey signed the treaty of Unkiar – Skellessi with Russia, which had two significant clauses-:

The protection clauses of the treaty, allowed Russia to be the protector of Turkey’s interests whenever there were problems in the TurkishEmpire. This clause disappointed Britain because it gave Russia an opportunity to influence Turkey’s policies, and Russia could easily advise Turkey to block Britain’s trade with the far- eastern countries like India, Pakistan and Sri-Lanka, which had been in the Turkish Empire.

The straits clause of the treaty, allowed Russia to control the black sea straits of Dardanelles and Bosporus, which had deep waters, and could accommodate war-ships of all sizes, hence Russia had got an opportunity to build a very strong navy that would challenge Britain’s naval superiority.

Britain accordingly, was from 1833 looking for any opportunity to enforce cancelling out the treaty of Unkiar – Skellessi, so as to blockRussia’s privileges.

1. **The 1839 Turko – Egyptian war**

In 1839, Turkish forces together with the Russian forces, invaded the Egyptians in Syria, who were supported by the French forces. The Egyptian and French forces defeated the Turkish and Russian forces, and this gave Britain an opportunity to intervene and solve the conflicts diplomatically.

1. **The 1840 London conference**

Britain intervened in the crisis by organizing a conference in London, so as to solve the crisis diplomatically, but never invited furnace to this conference. Major Powers which met at London resolved that;

* + 1. Mehmet Ali was to be given a half of Syria and another half was to be taken by Turkey.
    2. Egypt was to be recognized as an independent country.
    3. Mehemet Ali was to be recognized as the hereditary ruler of Egypt.
    4. Mehemet Ali was given 10 days, in which he would accept or reject the decisions made by the London conference.

Upon the advice of France, Mehemet Ali refused the resolutions of the London conference of 1840, and the big powers reacted to this refusal by forming a joint army, which invaded Egypt from Syria, defeated her, continued to Egypt, and threatened to capture Cairo. At this moment, Egypt surrendered to the allied powers, and this led to the summoning of another conference in London.

1. **The 1841 London conference and the straits convention**

In 1841, Britain organized another conference in London, to give the final solution to the Syrian question. All major powers including France were invited and they made the following resolution;-

1. Mehemet Ali officially surrendered Syria back to Turkey.
2. Egypt was recognized as an independent country.
3. Mehemet Ali was recognized as the hereditary ruler of Egypt.
4. An agreement about the straits of Dardanelles and Bosporus, which was known as the straits convention was also signed by major powers, according to which Turkey was to deny access to the Dardanelles and Bosporus, for the war-ships of all nations including Russia. This changed the straits clause of the treaty of Unkiar – Skellessi of 1833 and finally ended the Syrian question.

**CAUSES OF THE SYRIAN QUESTION**

1. Account for the conflicts between Turkey and Egypt between 1830 and 1841.
2. Account for the instabilities in the Balkan region between 1831 and 1841.
3. Examine the causes of conflicts among countries in the Turkish Empire between 1831 and 1841.
4. Discuss the causes of the Syrian question of 1831 to 1841 in Europe.

The conflicts in the Turkish Empire between 1831 and 1841, were the conflicts arising from the Syrian question. The Syrian question was a conflict between the sultan of Turkey, and Mehemet Ali, the governor of Egypt over Syria, which followed the forceful occupation of Syria by Egypt in 1831, and the more conflicts it created among other countries, until 1841 when the Syrian question ended. These conflicts were caused by the following factors.

1. The outbreak of the Greek war of independence caused the Syrian question. When the Greek war of independence broke out, Turkey failed to suppress it alone, which forced the sultan of Turkey to invite Egypt, to help in the suppression of the uprising, promising to reward Egypt the territories of Syria, Morea and Crete. These are the territories which later the sultan of Turkey refused to surrender to Egypt, which forced Egypt to occupy Syria by force, hence causing the Syrian question.
2. The military weakness of Turkey caused the Syrian question. It was due ti Turkey’s military weakness that she failed to suppress the Greek war of independence alone, hence inviting Mehemet Ali the governor of Egypt, to offer military assistance, promising him the territories of Syria, Morea and Crete, which the sultan however refused to surrender to gilt, hence forcing Egypt to occupy Syria by force in 1831, which caused the Syrian question.
3. The granting of independence to the Greeks, by European countries, through the London conference of 1830 caused the Syrian question. When the Greeks were granted independence, the sultan Turkey felt disappointed, and refused to surrender to Mehemet Ali, the promised territories of Morea, Syria and Crete, yet Mehemet Ali had struggled to suppress the uprising. This is what forced Mehemet Ali to deploy the Egyptian forces, which occupied Syria by force in 1831, to cause the Syrian question.
4. The imperial ambitions of Mehemet Ali caused the Syrian question. Mehemet Ali, who had established a strong army and navy in Egypt by 1820, had begun expanding the territory of Egypt by conquering Sudan and Saudi Arabia, and the Greek war of independence had given him an opportunity to acquire more territories like Syria, Morea and Crete, which the sultan of Turkey had promised to give him. Mehemet Ali however, felt disappointed, when the sultan of Turkey, did not surrender to him the promised territories, which forced to deploy forces which occupied Syria by force, hence causing the Syrian question.
5. The sickness of Turkey caused the Syrian question. Turkey who had controlled the large Turkish empire, had become economically, politically and militarily week, and was no longer able to exercise full control over this large empire. Mehemet Ali had used this opportunity to declare Egypt independent of Turkey, and it is the same opportunity that he wanted to exploit to capture more territories from the Turkish Empire, hence occupying Syria by force, to cause the Syrian question.
6. The refusal of Turkey to recognize Egypt as an independent country caused the Syrian question. Egypt had been a territory within the Turkish Empire and the sultan of Turkey considered Egypt a vassal state. The sultan of Turkey therefore refused to surrender the territories of Syria, Morea and Crete to a more vassal states, and this is what annoyed Egypt to occupy Syria by force, hence causing the Syrian question.
7. The intervention of external powers in the Turkish Empire caused the Syrian question. Britain, France and Russia had intervened to support the Greek war of independence, and it was upon their pressure on Turkey that Greece finally acquired independence, through the London conference of 1830. Their intervention therefore over shadowed the work of Mehemet Ali in suppressing the Greek uprising, which made the sultan of Turkey refuse to reward the promised territories of Syria by force, hence causing the Syrian question in 1831.
8. The Russo-Turkish alliance of 1833, under the treaty of Unkiar – Skellessi, created conflicts among countries, which made up the Syrian question. Under the treaty of Unkiar – Skellessi, Russia became the new protector of Turkey’s interests, and was allowed by Turkey to control the straits of Dardanelles and Bosporus along the black sea. This however worked against the interest of Britain, which made her conflict against Turkey and Russia, hence creating instabilities in the Turkish Empire between 1831 and 1841.
9. The conflicting ambitions of major European countries from the Turkish Empire caused the Syrian question. While Russia wanted to strengthen her position, so as to acquire more territories from the Turkish Empire, Britain and France had commercial interests in the Turkish Empire, for example, Britain had profitable trade with the far eastern countries like India, Pakistan and Sri-Lanka, which were threatened if Russia was to gain more influence in the Turkish Empire. This is what made Britain to conflict with Russia over the treaty of Unkiar-Skellessi of 1833, hence the conflicts with the Turkish Empireup to 1841.
10. The pressure that was put on Turkey to surrender Syria to Egypt in 1832, increased the conflicts in the Turkish Empire up to 1841. Turkey surrendered Syria to Egypt unwillingly, since Britain and France just forced are to do so, which made Turkey plan to regain Syria from Egypt at a later date. This is what made Turkey seek a military alliance from Russia, which led to the France from Syria. This also intensified conflicts that did not end until 1841.
11. France’s assistance to Egypt in the Turko- Egyptian war of 1839, intensified conflicts among countries, which created instabilities in the Turkish Empire up to 1841. This made Franceconflict with Turkey and Russia, which were defeated in this war. It also made France conflict with Britain, since she helped Egypt without consulting Britain. That is why France was not invited to the London conference of 1840 that handled the crisis, to intensify the conflicts between Britain and France up to 1841.
12. Egypt’s refusal of the resolution, made by major powers in the London conference of 1840, caused the instabilities in the Balkan region within this period. The major powers had resolved that Egypt should take a half of Syria, her independence should be recognized and Mehemet Ali upon the advice ofFrance refused these resolutions. This is what forced major powers which had even invaded Egypt at home, to intensify the conflicts within the Balkan region up to 1841.

**EFFECTS OF THE SYRIAN QUESTION**

It caused wars among countries; for example Turkey and Egypt fought in 1831, Turkey and Russia fought against Egypt and France from Syria in 1839, while a joint army of the major European powers which had met in the London conference of 1840, fought against Egypt in 1840, following Mehemet Ali’s refusal of the resolutions of the London conference of 1840.

* + - * 1. The Syrian question created temporally friendship between Turkey and Russia. Russia had in 1832 offered to help Turkey fight against Egypt, and had become the protector of Turkey’s interests, as per the protection clause of the treaty of Unkiar-Skellessi of 1833. She even helped Turkey to fight against Egypt in 1839, although Egypt defeated both Russia and Turkey.
        2. The Syrian question enabled Russia to temporarily control the straits of Dardanelles and Bosporus, along the black sea. This was through the treaty of Unkiar-Skellessi of 1833, which Turkey and Russia had signed in which Turkey allowed Russia to control the straits. This had given Russia an opportunity to establish the strongest navy in Europe, since the straits of Dardanelles and Bosporus had been waters, which could accommodate war-ship of all sizes.
        3. The Syrian question created suspicion and mistrust among European powers. Britain for example feared that, Russia’s protection of Turkey’s interests, would force Russia advice Turkey to block Britain’s trade with the far eastern countries of India, Pakistan and Sri-Lanka. She also suspected that Russia could easily establish a strong navy, which could challenge her naval superiority, when she gained protection over the straits of Dardanelles and Bosporus, through the treaty of Unkiar – Skellessi of 1833.
        4. The Syrian question promoted European diplomacy through diplomatic conferences, since diplomatic conference were held in Europe, to solve the Syrian question peacefully, for example the London conference of 1840 and the London conference of 1841, which finally ended the Syrian question.
        5. The Syrian question led to the creation of military alliances among countries for example, Russia alliedwith Turkey to fight against Egypt in 1839, Egypt allied with France to fight against Turkey and Russia in the same war, while major powers which had attended the London conference of 1840, allied to fight against Egypt, leading to her defeat and final surrender of Syria to Turkey.
        6. The Syrian question resulted into the isolation of France by other European powers. Britain never invited France to attend the London conference of 1840, yet other major powers like Prussia, Russia and Austria had been invited. This was a great humiliation for France according to the French Bonapartists, who had wanted France to win foreign glory.
        7. The Syrian question led to the unpopularity and eventual downfall of Louis Philippe in 1848. The isolation of France, when she was not invited to the London conference of 1840, made the French Bonapartists who had wanted to win foreign glory like France under Napoleon 1, to get disappointed and they began de-campaigningLouis Philippe’s government. They were therefore among the organizers of the 1848 revolutions in France, which overthrew Louis Philippe from power.
        8. The Syrian resulted into the signing of the straits convention of 1841. This was an agreement signed by all big powers about the straits of Dardanelles and Bosporus, in the London conference of 1841, according to which, the Dardanelles and Bosphorus were closed for war ships of all nations including Russia. This ended Russia’s control over the two straits, which she had acquired through the straits clause of the treaty of Unkiar-Skellessi of 1833.
        9. The Syrian question led to the recognition of Mehemet Ali as the hereditary ruler of Egypt. This was resolved by major powers I the London conference of 1841. It therefore begun Mehemet Ali’s dynasty in Egypt, for example after his death, his descendants like Sayyid, Abbas, khedive Ismail and Tewfik inherited the Egyptian throne, until when the British occupied Egypt in 1882.
        10. The Syrian question accelerated the sickness of Turkey. Turkey became militarily sick, when she was defeated by Egypt in 1839, she also wasted lot of money in the course of the course of the Syrian question, which accelerated her economic sickness.
        11. The Syrian question strengthened the relationship between Britain and Turkey, since from 1840; Britain became the new protector of Turkey’s interests. Indeed from 1840, it’s Britain that organized the London conferences so as to handle the problem of the TurkishEmpire, and it is Britain that influenced other powers to establish a joint army that fought against Egypt in 1840, hence forcing Mehemet Ali to surrender Syria to Turkey.
        12. The loss of protection over Turkey’s interests to Britain by Russia, and her loss of control over the straits of Dardanelles and Bosphorus through the straits convection of 1841, made Russia develop imperial ambitions against Turkey. Indeed in 1844 when czar Nicholas 1 visited Britain, he suggested that the TurkishEmpire should be partitioned between her and Britain, an idea that Britain rejected. He want a head in 1853 and deployed Russian forces, which occupied Turkey’s territories Wallachia and this led to the outbreak of the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856.
        13. The Syrian question enabled Britain to defend her commercial interests in the TurkishEmpire. This was because, by the end of the Syrian question, Britain had successfully disorganized the relationship between Turkey and Russia, and she had taken over, as the new protector of Turkey’s interest. Russia was therefore denied an opportunity of influencing Turkey to stop Britain’s profitable trade with the far eastern countries like Indian, Pakistan and Sri-Lanka.
        14. Britain also managed to defend her naval superiority by the end of Syrian question, since she denied Russia an opportunity of establishing a strong navy, when she influenced countries to sign the straits convention of 1821, which ended Russia’s control over the black sea straits of Dardanelles and Bosphorus.

**Reference questions**

1. How did the events in the Turkish Empire between 1831 and 1841 affect international relationship?
2. Assess the impact of the Syrian question of 1831 – 1841.
3. Examine the historical importance of the Syrian question between 1831 and 1841.

**THE QUESTION OF THE HOLY PLACES AND THE COMING OF THE CRIMEAN WAR**

The holy places of Jesus birth, growth, death and resurrection i.e. the places of Nazareth, Bethlehem and Jerusalem which were located in Palestine, which was in the Turkish Empire. Turkey having been a Muslim country did not attach importance to the holy places and therefore gave the responsibility of protecting them to Christian countries, which enjoyed the revenue charged from Christians, from different parts of the world, who went to tour these places and Turkey had given France the responsibility of protecting the holy places in the 15th century, but due to neglect, Turkey transferred the responsibility to theGreek orthodox Christians, through the treaty of kuchuk kainardj of 1774.

When Napoleon III rose to power in France in 1848, he promised to win foreign glory for France like his uncle Napoleon 1, and as a way of winning foreign glory Napoleon III in 1852 asked Turkey to give back the responsibility of protecting the holy places to France, which the sultan of Turkey accepted hence taking away the responsibility from the Greek orthodox Christians. This annoyed the orthodox Christians in Greece, and Russia, claiming to be the protector of the interests of orthodox Christians in the world, intervened.

In 1853 Russia sent her ambassador prince Menischikoff to Turkey, demanding that Turkey should give back the responsibility of protecting the holy places to theGreek orthodox Christians, and that Turkey should recognize Russia as the protector of the interest of the orthodox Christians and the Slav people within the Turkish Empire.

The British ambassador to Turkey lord straitford De Redcliff however advised Turkey to reject Russia’s demand, which made Russia react by occupying the two Turkish territories of Wallachia and Moldavia, and threatened not to withdraw until when Turkey would accept Russia demands. Russia’s occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia made Britain and France intervene to help Turkey fight against Russia and force her out of Wallachia and Moldavia.

They advised Turkey to declare war against Russia in November 1853, which made Russia destroy the Turkish fleet at Sinope. This made Britain and France send forces to fight against Russia, but upon the advice of Austria, Russia withdrew from Wallachia and Moldavia in January in 1854.

Britain and France however did not stop invading Russia despite withdrawing from Wallachia and Moldavia, and they developed a new aim of destroying Russia’s naval base, which she had established at Sebastopol in the black sea, from where they based to fight against Russia, hence creating the Crimean war.

**THE CRIMEAN WAR OF 1854 – 1856**

The Crimean war was a war fought by Britain, France and Turkey against Russia from the Crimean peninsula, located in the black sea, when Britain France and Turkey were struggling to destroy Russia’s naval base of Sebastopol in the black sea. This was after Russia had withdrawn from the two Turkish territories of Wallachia and Moldavia, which she had occupied in 1853.

**Causes of the Crimean war**

1. The need by France to revenge against Russia made her fight against Russia during the Crimean war. France wanted to revenge against Russia for the humiliation that France under Napoleon 1 had suffered, through the Moscow campaign of 1812, when she lost very many soldiers while fight against Russia. France also wanted to revenge against Russia’s role in the Vienna settlement of 1815, who terms were very unfair to France and she wanted to revenge against Russia’s alliance with Britain to isolate France under Louis Philippe, when she was not invited in the London conference of 1840, all of which made France fight against Russia in the Crimean war.
2. The personal conflicts between the French emperor Napoleon III and the Russian czar Nicholas 1 caused the Crimean war. Czar Nicholas 1 had refused to address Napoleon III as a brother in international meetings, which had been a culture of most leaders of Europe. He instead referred to him as a friend, which annoyed Napoleon III, hence punishing czar Nicholas 1 by fighting against him through the Crimean war.
3. The conflicts among Turkey, Russia and France over the holy places of Jerusalem, Bethlehem and Nazareth, caused the Crimean war. Turkey had withdrawn the responsibility to protecting these places from the Greek orthodox monks in 1852 and had given the responsibility to the French Catholics which created the conflict among France, Turkey and Russia, who claimed to be a protector of the orthodox Christians which resulted into the Crimean war.
4. The need by France to win foreign glory caused the Crimean war. EmpowerNapoleon III of Francehad been elected to power in 1848 after the downfall of Louis Philippe, upon promising the French that he was to win foreign glory for France like his uncle Napoleon 1. As a way of winning foreign glory, Napoleon III asked Turkey to give back the FrenchCatholics the responsibility of protecting the holy places, hence causing conflicts among France Turkey and Russia from 1852, which resulted into the Crimean war.
5. The need by emperor Napoleon III of France to please the French Catholics caused the Crimean war.Napoleon III had declared himself the emperor of France in 1852, and therefore needed support of the French Catholics for the new changes. This made him attempt to please the French Catholics, by securing for France the responsibility of protecting the holy places from the sultan of Turkey. This however created conflicts among France, Turkey and Russia, which resulted into the Crimean war in 1854.
6. The discriminative nature of the Turkish sultan towards the Greek orthodox Christians caused the Crimean war. Right from the Greek war of independence that led to the granting of the Greeks independence by 1830, Turkey adopted a discriminative policy towards the Greek orthodox Christians, which partly forced her to withdraw the responsibility of protecting the holy places from the Greek orthodox Christians, which was given back to the French in 1852. This is what however created conflicts among Turkey, Russia and France which made them fight against one another through the Crimean war.
7. The 1848 revolutions in Europe led to the outbreak of the Crimean war. The revolutions in France over threw Louis Philippe, and gave a chance to Napoleon III to rise to power, who brought back the issue of the holy places that created conflicts among Russia, Turkey and France, which resulted into the Crimean war. The revolutions in Vienna led to the down fall of Metternich, who had been a great diplomat, such that when conflicts broke out among Turkey, Russia and France over the holy places, no diplomatic attempts were made to solve them successfully, which made the conflicts result in to the Crimean war. The revolution even exposed the military strength of Russia, since it is Russia who helped most countries to suppress these revolutions, and this scared Britain and France, who hoped to reduce Russia’s military strength by destroying her naval base of Sebastopol in the black sea, hence causing the Crimean war.
8. Turkey’s refusal of Russia’s demands caused the Crimean war. Russia through prince Menischikoff had demanded that Turkey should give back the responsibility of protecting the holy places to the Greeks, and that she should recognize Russia as the protector of the interest of orthodox Christians, and Slav people within the Turkish Empire. The sultan’s refusal of these demands upon the advice of the British ambassador to Turkey lord Stratford De Radcliffe, forced Russia to occupy the Turkish territories of Wallachia and Moldavia, which annoyed other countries to fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
9. Russia’s occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia, in a need Turkey to accept Russia’s demands over the holy places, caused the Crimean war. This was described as an act of Turkey, hence fighting against Russia to cause the Crimean war.
10. The Anglo-French military alliance of 1853 caused the Crimean war. When Russia occupied Turkey’s territories of Wallachia and Moldavia, Britain and France entered into a military alliance, through which they agreed to help Turkey fight Russia. This assured Britain and France of victory against Russia, which encouraged them to fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
11. The growing military strength of Russia caused the war. Russia had proved to be militarily stronger than any other power in Europe, since she was not affected by the 1848 revolutions, destroyed the Turkish fleet at Sinope in November 1853, which showed the other countries that she had a very strong navy. This scared other countries in Europe like Britain and France, who wished to reduce Russia’s naval strength by destroying her black sea naval base of Sebastopol, hence fighting against Russia through the Crimean war.
12. Russia’s imperialism towards the Turkish Empire caused the Crimean war. Russia had already exposed her imperial motives towards the Turkish Empire in 1844, when she exaggerated the sickness of Turkey and suggested to Britain that Turkey should be partitioned between Britain and Russia. Russia went ahead and occupied the Turkish territories of Wallachia and Moldavia in 1853, which kind of imperialism could not be tolerated by Britain and France, which came out to help Turkey fight against Russia, to cause the Crimean war.
13. The growing sickness of Turkey due to Turkey’s political, social and military weakness caused the Crimean war. Russia considered occupying Turkey’s territories of Wallachia and Moldavia, with the assurance that this sick man could do nothing to defend himself. That is why Britain and France came out to help the sick man to fight against Russia, through the Crimean war.
14. The need by Britain and France to maintain the balance of power in Europe led to the outbreak of the Crimean war. Russia’s occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia was disorganizing the balance of power, which had already been settled by the Vienna settlement of 1815. This is what forced Britain and France come out to fight against Russia upon occupying Wallachia and Moldavia, hence the outbreak of the Crimean war.
15. The conflicting economic interests of European powers in the Turkish Empire caused the Crimean war. Britain and France had commercial interests along the Mediterranean Sea, while Britain had profitable trade with the far eastern countries like India, Pakistan and Sri-Lanka, which were located within the Turkish Empire. The need to defend their commercial interests therefore forced Britain and France to oppose Russia’s expansionism in the Turkish Empire, which forced them to fightagainst Russia through the Crimean war.
16. Russia’s destruction of the Turkish fleet at Sinope in November 1853 caused the Crimean war. When Turkey declared war against Russia in November 1853, a strong Russian navy destroyed the Turkish fleet at Sinope, and this destruction made the public in Britain and France to develop sympathy towards Turkey, hence putting pressure on the government of Britain and France, which came out to fight against Russia hence causing the Crimean war.
17. The pacific policy of the British prime minister lord Aberdeen towards Russia caused Crimean war. Lord Aberdeen had been a close friend of czar Nicholas 1 of Russia, and adopted a peaceful policy with Russia. This made czar Nicholas 1 to believe that, Britain could not fight against Russia if Russia had occupied the Turkish territories of Wallachia and Moldavia. This made Russia occupy the two territories, which however forced Britain and France to fight against her through the Crimean war.
18. The misconception that Turkey could not get helpers caused the Crimean war. Russia developed a belief that Turkey was isolated from the rest of Europe was dominated by Christians. This attracted Russia to occupy the Turkish territories of Wallachia and Moldavia, hence causing the intervention of Britain and France fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
19. The role of the public opinion contributed to the outbreak of the Crimean war. Following Russia’s occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia, and her destruction of the Turkish fleet at Sinope, the public of Britain and France developed sympathy towards Turkeyand pressurized the government of Britain and France to intervene and help Turkey. This made Britain and France fight against Russia through the Crimean war.

**THE ROLE OF POWERS AND PERSONALITIES IN CAUSING THE CRIMEAN WAR**

**France (Napoleon III)**

1. France created conflicts over the holy places, which caused the war back the responsibility of protecting the holy places to the French catholic monks in 1852, which forced Turkey to withdraw the responsibility from the Greeks, which annoyed orthodox Christians in the world to cause conflicts among Russia, France and Turkey, which made them fight against one another to cause the Crimean war.
2. She developed a need to revenge against Russia, for the humiliation suffered through the Moscow campaign of 1812, for Russia role in the Vienna settlement of 1815 which had un fair terms against France, and for Russia’s alliance with Britain to isolate France under Louis Philippe, by not inviting her to the London conference of 1840 which made France fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
3. The French emperor Napoleon III developed a need to fight against Russia, so as to punish czar Nicholas 1 for refusing to address to his a brother in international meetings, and instead addressing him as a friend which made France to fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
4. France developed fear for the growing Russia’s military strength, which made her fight against Russia’s through the Crimean war. This was reflected in Russia’s military assistance to other countries in suppressing the 1848 revolutions and in Russia destruction of the Turkish fleet at Sinope in November 1853 which made France develop a need to reduce Russia military strength, by destroying her naval base of Sebastopol in the black sea, hence fighting against Russia through the Crimean war.
5. The French emperor Napoleon III developed a need to win foreign glory, and to please the French Catholics, which made him ask Turkey to give back the responsibility of protecting the holy places to the French catholic monks, which caused the Crimean war. This is what created conflicts among Russia, France and Turkey, which caused the Crimean war.
6. The French public opinion contributed to the outbreak of the war. The French nationals developed sympathy towards turkey, upon Russia’s occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia and her destruction of the Turkish fleet at Sinope in November 1853. This made the public in France put pressure on the French government to help Turkey fight against Russia to causing the Crimean war.
7. France created a military alliance with Britain, to fight against Russia through the Crimean war. Upon Russia’s occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia, France and Britain formed a military alliance, so as to help Turkey fight against Russia which assured Britain and France success over Russia, hence encouraging them to fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
8. France developed a need to maintain balance of power in Europe by opposing Russia’s expansionism in the Turkish Empire, which made her join Britain to fight against Russia upon her occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia, hence causing the Crimean war.

**RUSSIA (CZAR NICHOLAS 1 AND CZAR ALEXANDER 1)**

1. Russia made unfair demands to turkey, which caused the Crimean war. Through prince Menischikoff, Russia demanded that Turkey should give back the responsibility of protecting the holy places to the Greek orthodox monks, and that should recognize Russia as the protector of the interests of the interests of the orthodox Christians and the Slav people of the Turkish empire, which Turkey refused to cause the conflicts between the two countries, that resulted into the Crimean war.
2. Russia occupied Wallachia and Moldavia in 1853, which caused the Crimean war. This was described as Russia’s aggression on Turkey by Britain and France, which came out to help Turkey fighting against Russia, hence causing the Crimean war.
3. Russia’s growing military strength, which was reflected in her military assistance to other countries to suppress the 1848 revolutions, and in her destruction of the Turkish fleet at Sinope in November 1853, caused the war. It made Britain and France to develop a need to reduce Russia’s military strength by destroying her naval base of Sebastopol in the black sea, hence fighting against her through the Crimean war.
4. Russia disorganized the European balance of power, when she occupied the Turkish territories of Wallachia and Moldavia. This annoyed Britain and France to help turkey, to fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
5. Russia’s expansionism in the Turkish Empire through occupying Wallachia and Moldavia, scared Britain and France that they would lose their profitable trade along the MediterraneanSea, and with the far eastern countries like India, Pakistan and Sri-Lanka. This made Britain come out to fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
6. The Russian czar Nicholas 1 disrespected the French emperor Napoleon III, when he refused to address him as a brother in international conferences, and instead addressed him as a friend. This forced France to fight against Russia, so as to punish the czar for disrespecting the French emperor, hence causing the Crimean war.
7. Russia under czar alexander 1 humiliatedFrance in the Moscow campaign of 1812, when Napoleon 1 lost many soldiers in the campaign, and she contributed to the making of the Vienna settlement of 1815, whose terms were harsh on France. This made Francedevelop a need to revenge against Russia, hence causing the Crimean war.

**BRITAIN (LORD STRATFORD DE REDCLIFFE AND LORD ARBADEEN)**

1. Britain developed a need to monopolies naval strength on the continent of Europe, which made her fill jealous over Russia’s naval strength, which made Britain to develop a need to weaken Russia’s naval strength, by destroying her naval base of Sebastopol in the black sea, hence fighting against Russia through the Crimean war.
2. Britain developed a negative attitude towardsRussia’s exampasionism in the Turkish Empire, which made her fight against Russia through Russia through the Crimean war. Britain rejected Russia’ssuggestion to partition the Turkish Empire in 1844, and when Russia occupied Wallachia and Moldavia in 1853, Britain intervened to challenge Russia’s imperialism, hence fighting against Russia to cause the Crimean war.
3. Britain’s ambassador to turkey, lord’s straitford de Redcliff, advised Turkey to refuse Russia’s demands, which were presented to the sultan of Turkey by prince Menischikoff. This is what made Russia to react by occupying Wallachia and Moldavia in 1853, hence intervention of other countries to fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
4. Britain advisedTurkey to declare war against Russia, when Russia occupied her territories of Wallachia and Moldavia. This is what made Russia destroy the Turkish fleet at Sinope in November 1853, which exposed Russia’s military strength, and even made the European public to sympathize with turkey, hence forcing Britain and France to help Turkey fight against Russia through the Crimean war.
5. Britain made a military alliance with France to fight against Russia upon her occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia. This is what encouraged both Britain and France to fight against Russia with the assurance of victory, hence leading to the outbreak of Crimean war.
6. The British public opinion sympathized with turkey, upon the Russia’s occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia and her destruction of the Turkish fleet in November 1853. This made public in Britain to put pressure on theBritishgovernment, which intervened to help Turkey, hence leading to the outbreak of the Crimean war.
7. Britaindeveloped a need to defeat and maintain the balance of power in Europe which had been violated by Russia’s expansionism in the Balkan region. This made Britain to intervene, when Russia occupied Wallachia and Moldavia, hence fighting against Russia to cause the Crimean war.
8. The British prime minister lord abraded developed a friendly relationship with czar Nicolas 1 of Russia, which caused the Crimean war. This gave czar Nicolas 1 an impression that Britain would not intervene upon Russia’s occupation of Wallachia and Moldavia. This is what made Russia occupy the two territories which forced Britain and France to fight her through the Crimean war.
9. Britain had economic interests in the Balkan region, which made her conflict with Russia to cause the Crimean war. She had commercial dealing with the far eastern countries like India, Pakistan and Silence and also had commercial interests along the Mediterranean Sea. This is what made her fight against Russia, whose expansionism in the Turkish Empire would disorganize this tribe, hence causing the Crimean war.

**TURKEY (SULTAN MAHMOUD II)**

1. She discriminated against herChristian subjects to cause the Crimean war. This is what made Russia to develop a claim that she was the protector of the interests of the orthodox Christians in the Turkish Empire, which caused conflicts between Russia and turkey that resulted into the Crimean war.
2. She withdrew the responsibility of protecting the holy places from the Greek orthodox monks, which annoyed Russia hence conflicting with turkey to cause the Crimean war.
3. Turkey’s sickness caused the war. It attracted Russia to occupy Wallachia and Moldavia, with the assurance that turkey could do nothing to challenge Russia to cause the Crimean war.
4. Turkey declared war against Russia in 1853, hence causing the Crimean war. Through the war Russia destroyed the Turkish fleet at Sinope, which showed Russia’s naval strength. This is what forced Britain and France to fight against Russia through the Crimean war, so as to reduce her naval strength.

**Reference questions.**

1. Account for the outbreak of the Crimean war
2. Britain was responsible for the outbreak of Crimean war
3. To what extent did czar Nicolas 1 contributed to the outbreak of Crimean war? Discuss

**THE PARIS TREATY OF 1856**

In 1855, Britain France and turkey were joined by piedmont, who helped them to defeat Russia in the course of the Crimean war. To make matters worse, czar Nicholas 1 of Russia died in November 1855 and his successor alexander II could not continue with the war, hence he surrendered to the allied powers in November 1855. Accordingly, a conference was held in Paris in 1856, which led to the signing of the Paris treaty of 1856 that ended the war. The signatories of the Paris were Britain, France, turkey, piedmont and Russia.

**TERMS OF THE PARIS TREATY OF 1856**

1. Wallachia and Moldavia were given independence.
2. Russia surrendered the claims of being the protector of the interests of orthodox Christians and Slav people of the Balkans.
3. Russia was stopped from establishing any more naval bases in the black sea.
4. The black sea was made free for use by all countries.
5. Russia was forced to surrender her black sea territory of Bessarabia to the newly created state of Moldavia.
6. The sultan of turkey promised to give fair treatment to Christian subjects in the Turkish Empire.
7. There was to be free navigation along river Danube for all powers.

**THE IMPACT OF THE PARIS TREATY OF 1856**

1. The Paris treaty of 1856 led to the emergency of new independent states on the continent of Europe i.e. the states of Wallachia and Moldavia, which were granted independence by the treaty. The people of the two states in 1859 chose one leader to govern them, and this forced the two states to merge, leading to the formation of a new country known as a Romania.
2. The independence of Wallachia and Moldavia, which was granted by the Paris treaty of 1856, changed the map of Europe, since the new independent states emerged on the continental map. Even the map of the Turkish Empire changed when the boundaries of Wallachia and Moldavia were demarcated from the rest of the Turkish Empire.
3. The granting of independence to Wallachia and Moldavia by the Paris treaty of 1856, inspired future revolutions in the Turkish Empire, as other states like Bulgaria, Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina, between 1875 and 1878, rose up into wars of independence from turkey, hence causing the Balkan wars of 1875 – 1878.
4. The pars treaty of 1856 accelerated the sickness of turkey, when it granted independence to Wallachia and Moldavia. The size of the Turkish Empire reduced, while the revenue that turkey used to collect from Wallachia and Moldavia was lost, and this caused the economic sickness of turkey.
5. Russia’s military strength was checked through the Paris treaty of 1856. This was because Russia was stopped from establishing any more naval bases in the black sea, yet in the course of the Crimean war, her black sea naval base of Sebastopol had been destroyed. This enabled Britain and France to overcome Russia as a security threat towards their existence.
6. The Paris treaty of 1856 reduced Russia’s expansionism in the Turkish Empire, when it made Russia to surrender the claims of being the protectors of the interests of orthodox Christians, and the Slav people of the Balkans. This therefore made Russia to lose an excuse of interfering into the affairs of the Turkish Empire, which was a way of limiting Russia expansionism in the Turkish Empire.
7. The Paris treaty of 1856 made Russia to adopt a foreign policy, which intended to violate the unfair terms of the treaty e.g. between 1856 and 1870, Russia supported an uprising in Crete against turkey, which enabled Crete to merge with Greece in 1870. In 1870, Russia re-established naval bases at Sebastopol in the black sea, while between 1875 and 1878, Russia supported uprisings in Bulgaria, Montenegro, and Bosnia and Herzegovina, which were seeking to acquire independence from turkey.
8. The Paris treaty of 1856 led to the making of liberal reforms in Russia by czar alexander II, in a need to divert attention of the Russia from the humiliating terms of the Paris treaty of 1856. In 1861 czar alexander II produced a document known as the edict of emancipation, which led to the abolition of serfdom in Russia, and in 1862 czar alexander II allowed the Russians to form district assemblies known as the Zemstivos, through which the Russians presented their views to the government.
9. The Paris treaty of 1856 facilitated the unification of German. In the struggle to unite German states, Prussia based upon the unfair terms of the Paristreaty of 1856 on Russia, to isolate France from Russia, when she was planning to fight against her, during the franco-prussian war. Bismarck convinced czar alexander III of Russia that Russia should remain neutral in the franco-prussian war, promising that Prussia was to support Russia violate the unfair black sea clauses of the Paris treaty of 1856, which Russia was forced to sign after the Crimean war. This accounted a Russia neutrality, and the easy defeat of France during the franco-prussian war of 1870 – 1871, that led to the success of the German unification struggle.
10. The Paris treaty of 1856 enabled the French emperor Napoleon III to win foreign glory for France. This was because, the conference through which the treaty was signed was held in Paris to capital city of France, and the French emperor Napoleon III served as the chairman of the conference. This enabled Napoleon III to satisfy the demands of the French republic, since he had promised that he would win foreign glory for France like his uncle Napoleon I.
11. The Paris treaty of 1856 facilitated of unification of Italy. In the Paris conference through which the treaty was signed, Britain and France appreciated piedmont’s contribution towards the process of uniting Italian states. This accounted for the future Britain and France’s assistance to piedmont, in the process of uniting Italian states.
12. The Paris treaty of 1856 made Russia to lose the black sea territory to Bessarabia, which was given to the newly created independent states of Moldavia which reduced the Russia Empire and this partly contributed to the change of the map of Europe.
13. The Paris treaty of 1856 led to unfair treatment of Christians in the Turkish Empire by the sultan of turkey. Indeed in the Paris treaty of 1856, the sultan of turkey promised to give fair treatment to his Christian subjects, and accordingly sultan Mahmoud II treated Christians well for over 14 years, until when he died in 1870.
14. The treaty of 1856 neutralized the black sea, since it was declared free for use by all countries in Europe. Accordingly free trade was carried out by all countries along the black sea, since it was not monopolized by any country.
15. The Paris treaty of 1856 declared free navigation by all countries along river Danube. This ended the monopoly along this river by some countries.
16. The Paris treaty of 1856 led to the maintenance of balance of power in Europe, since the two Turkish territories of Wallachia Moldavia, which Russia and originally occupied were given independence to deny Russia another opportunity to re occupy them. Even then, Russia’s size was reduced, when she lost the black sea territory of Bessarabia, which was taken over by the state of Moldavia.

**Other effects of the Crimean war**

1. The Crimean war led to the defeat of Russia by the allied powers. When piedmont joined Britain, France and turkey in May 1855, Russia was over powered and her naval base of Sebastopol in the black sea was destroyed. This forced the new czar alexander II who succeeded Czar Nicholas in November 1855, to surrender to the allied powers.
2. It caused death of many people, especially soldiers who died in large numbers in the course of the war, due to the winter conditions that characterized the battle front, while others died as a result of the military exchange of the Russians and the allied forces e.g. Russia alone lost 300,000 soldiers during the Crimean war.
3. The Crimean war caused changes in the government of Britain. When many British soldiers died from the battle front in the course of the Crimean war, the public in England demonstrated against the government of lord Arbadeen, who was forced to resign, and was replaced by lord Palmerstone as the new British prime minister, while the former foreign minister john Russell was replaced by a new foreign minister, Benjamin Disraeli.
4. The Crimean war broke down the relationship between Russia and Austria. Russia had been a friend of Austria, since she had helped Austria to suppress the 1848 revolutions. When the Crimean war broke out however, Austria did not come out to assist Russia, that’s why in the Austro-Prussian war of 1866, Russia also refused the help Austria to fight against Prussia.
5. The Crimean war led to the birth of the birth of the Red Cross movement. This movement was formed by humanitarians led by Florence nightingale, who in the course of the Crimean war, decided to take relief in form of medicine and food to casualties in the hospital of Scutari, which was established in the black sea. When the war ended therefore, they decided to continue with this work, under the Red Cross movement.

**Reference questions**

1. Assess the significance of the Paris treaty of 1856 in Europe.
2. Explain the impact of the Paris treaty of 1856 in the history of Europe.
3. Examine the historical importance of the Paris treaty of 1856 in the history of Europe.
4. Assess the impact of the Crimean war of 1854 – 1856 in Europe.

**THE BALKAN WARS OF 1875 – 1878 AND THE COMING OF THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878**

These were the wars, in which the Balkan states of Bulgaria, Montenegro, and Bosnia and Herzegovina were fighting against turkey, in demand for independence from turkey. Due to the racial and religious reasons, Russia supported these states to fight against turkey, leading to turkey’s defeat in 1878, and Russia forced turkey to sign the treaty of Sanstefano of 1878.

The treaty of Sanstefano gave independence to Bosnia and Herzegovina, to the disappointment of Austria, who had been planning to colonize the two states. In the treaty of Sanstefano also, Russia established a very large state in the Turkish Empire known as the big Bulgaria, which was to be controlled by Russia. This disappointed Britain, since it had enabled Russia to expand her size, hence violating the balance of power, and had enabled Russia to get influence in the Turkish Empire, which was a danger to Britain’s profitable trade with the far eastern commercial empires of India, Pakistan and Sri-Lanka.

Britain and Austria accordingly threatened to fight Russia, unless the treaty of Sanstefano had been canceled out. Under such circumstances, Bismarck intervened and summoned a conference of all conflicting parties in berlin.

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO THE SUMMONING OF THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878**

The berlin congress of 1878, was a congress of European powers that was held in berlin, the capital city of Germany, to solve problems in the Balkan region, which resulted from the treaty of Sanstefano, that Russia had forced turkey to sign, after defeating her in 1878. It was chaired by Bismarck the chancellor of German, and was attended by major powers in Europe like Britain, Italy, France, Austria and German herself. The following factors led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878.

The outbreak of the Balkan wars of 1875 – 1878 led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878. These were the wars, through which the Balkan states of Bulgaria, Montenegro, and Bosnia and Herzegovina, were fighting for independence from turkey. The wars had created insecurity and instabilities in the Turkish Empire, which created a need to end them peacefully and diplomatically, to force Bismarck to summon the berlin congress of 1878.

The intervention of Russia to help the Balkan states of Bulgaria, Montenegro, and Bosnia and Herzegovina, led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878. Russia claiming to be the protector of the interest of the orthodox Christians and the Slav people of the Balkan region, intervened and helped the Slav states to fight against turkey, leading to the defeat of turkey in 1878. This Russian intervention forced Britain and Austria to also intervene, when they threatened to fight against Russia, hence creating conflicts in the Turkish Empire that influenced Bismarck to intervene by summoning the berlin congress of 1878.

The continued mistreatment of Christian subjects by the ottoman sultan, led to the summoning of the congress of berlin. Unpinthe death of sultan Mohamoud II in 1870, his son sultan AbdulHamid II resumed mistreatment of Christians in the Turkish empire, which forced the orthodox Christians of Bulgaria, Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina to rise up against the rule, in need for independence. This is what led to the outbreak of the Balkan wars of 1875 – 1878, which the berlin congress of 1878 intended to end.

The Bulgarian massacres of 1875 caused the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878. Following the outbreak of the uprising in Bulgaria in 1875, turkey destroyed all villages in Bulgaria, murdered all the in habitants from the oldest to the youngest, shot dead the Bulgarian prisoners, while others collected from schools and churches and were burnt alive. This atrocity is what provoked the intervention of other countries like Russia and Serbia to support the Balkan states of Bulgaria, Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina, hence creating conflicts with other countries like Britain and France, which resulted into the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878.

The need by Austria to defend her political interests, led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878. Austria had plans of colonizing Bosnia and Herzegovina, but she was disappointed when Russia in the treaty of Sanstefano of 1878 granted independence to the states. This made Austria threatened to fight against Russia, hence forcing Bismarck to intervene by summoning the berlin congress of 1878.

The need to maintain European balance of power, led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878, Russia’s gaining of control over the big Bulgaria, which was a very large state that she had created in the Turkish empire through the treaty of Sanstefano of 1878, had over expanded her size, hence violating the balance of power in Europe, which annoyed Britain and Austria, to threaten fighting against Russia over the treaty of Sanstefano, hence forcing Bismarck to intervene by summoning the berlin congress of 1878.

The need to check on Russia’s imperialism in the TurkishEmpire, led to the summoning of the berlin congress in 1878. Russia had in the guise of helping Balkan states acquiring independence from turkey, extended her imperialism in the Turkish Empire, when through the treaty of Sanstefano that she forced turkey to sign, she gained control over the largest territory in the Turkish Empire, known as the big Bulgaria. This forced Britain and Austria threaten fighting against Russia, hence forcing Bismarck to intervene by summoning the berlin congress of 1878.

The need to force Russia to cancel out the treaty of Sanstefano which she had forced turkey to sign, led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878. The treaty of Sanstefano, had given Russia control over the big Bulgaria, and had given independence toBosnia and Herzegovina, both of which annoyed Britain and Austria, which threatened to fight against Russia. These threats are what forced Bismarck to intervene by summoning the berlin congress of 1878.

The granting of independence to Wallachia and Moldavia in the Paris treaty of 1878, led to summoning of the berlin congress in 1878. This inspired the people to Bulganin, Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina to fight for similar independence from turkey, hence causing the Balkan wars of 1875 -1878, the need to solve them of which, forced Bismarck to summon the berlin congress of 1878.

Russia’s violation of the terms of the Paris treaty of 1856 led to the summoning of the berlin congress in 1878. Despite surrendering her claims of being the protector of the interests of the orthodox Christians, and the Slav people of the Balkans in the Paris treaty of 1856, Russia once again developed these claims, which made her to support Bulgaria, Montenegro, and Bosnia andHerzegovina in the wars of independence from turkey. Russia in 1870 had also re-established her war ships at Sebastopol in the black sea, hence violating the black sea clause of the Paris treaty of 1856. This annoyed Britain, to conflict with Russia, which conflicts resulted into the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878.

The need by Bismarck of mediate in the conflicts between his alliance members led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878. Austria and Russia, who had threatened to fight against one another over the treaty of Sanstefano, had been members of Bismarck three emperor’s league, which he had formed in 1872. Bismarck therefore never wished to see his alliance members fighting against one another, hence mediating into their conflicts by summoning the berlin congress of 1878.

The need by Bismarck to dominate European diplomacy, led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878. Bismarck had developed an aim of promoting German’s supremacy, by ensuring that German was recognized as a very powerful empire in Europe. He therefore organized a conference of the European powers in berlin, the capital and Germany, in which he would serve as the chairman and as such, German would have dominated European diplomacy, and would be recognized as powerful empire in Europe.

The need by Bismarck to create and maintain peace in Europe led to the summoning of the berlin congress in 1878. Bismarck had developed fear that, conflicts would originate from other parts of Europe, which could affect his newly created Germany empire and this made him develop a need threats of war among Britain peace in Europe, that’s why he intervened when there were threats of war among Britain, Austria and Russia, overt the treaty of Sanstefano by summoning the berlin congress of 1878.

The need by Bismarck to isolate France from the rest of Europe made him summon the berlin congress of 1878. Bismarck expected that through berlin congress of 1878, he would create more friends in Europe, and would easily isolate France from major powers of Europe. This would enable him scare France from waging a revenge war against Germany, following her defeat in the franco-Prussian war of 1870 – 1871.

**Reference questions**

1. Account for the summoning of the berlin congress f 1878.
2. Examine the causes of the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878 in Europe.
3. Discuss the events that led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878

**TERMS OF THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878**

1. The treaty of Sanstefano that had caused conflicts among the three powers i.e. Britain, Austria and Russia was cancelled out.
2. The big Bulgaria was broken down into three parts as follow
   1. The northern part was named Bulgaria and was given independence
   2. The middle part was named eastern Rumaelia and was given semi independence i.e. it was to be self-governing, but still responding to turkey.
   3. The southern part was named Macedonia and was given semi independence back to turkey.
3. The states of Bosnia and Herzegovina were put back under Austria’s control.
4. Montenegro was given full independence.
5. Russia was given the black sea territories Karl, Beitum and Adahan, in compensation for her loss of the big Bulgaria, and the black sea territory of Bessarabia was given back to Russia from Romania, which had taken the territory through the Paris treaty of 1856.
6. Britain was given control over the Mediterranean sea of island of Cyprus.
7. The sultan of turkey, Abdul Hamidu II, promised to treat the Balkan Christian subjects fairly.

**EFFECTS OF THE BERLIN CONGRESS OF 1878**

1. The berlin congress of 1878 led to the termination of the treaty of Sanstefano, whose terms such as granting independence to Bosnia and Herzegovina, caused conflicts among Austria, Britain, and Russia. This led to the end of the war threats, which Britain and Austria had made against Russia, hence leading to the creation and maintenance of peace on the European continent.
2. The berlin congress of 1878 led to the breaking down of the big Bulgaria, which was the largest territory in the Turkish Empire under control of Russia, which Russia had created through the treaty the Sanstefano. The big Bulgaria was divided into three parts i.e. Bulgaria in the north, eastern Rumaelia in the middle and Macedonia in thesouth. This checked Russia’s expansionism in the Turkish Empire, since she lost control over the big Bulgaria.
3. The berlin congress of 1878 addressed Balkan nationalism, when it gave independence to some states had been fighting against turkey, hence addressing the Balkan problems peacefully.
4. The berlin congress enabled Austria to achieve her political interests. This was because the congress granted Austria control over Bosnia and Herzegovina, which she had for long been planning to colonies. Indeed Austria’s political interests over Bosnia and Herzegovina had made her threatened to fight against Russia because of granting the two states independence through the treaty of Sanstefano.
5. The berlin congress enabled Britain to protect her commercial interests in the Turkish Empire. This was because, through the congress, Russia lost control over the big Bulgaria, which had enabled her extend influence over the Turkish empire, which Britain through would give Russia an opportunity to disorganize her profitable trade with India, Pakistan and Srilanka in the far east.
6. The berlin congress enabled Russia to gain territories in the Balkan region, as a way of compensating for her loss of the big Bulgaria, when the treaty of Sanstefano was canceled out. Russia regained a Bessarabia from Romania and acquired the black sea territories of Karl, Beitum and Adahan.
7. The berlin congress enabled Britain to acquire some territories in the Turkish Empire. She was given control over the Mediterranean Sea island of Cyprus and was secretly encouraged by Bismarck to occupy Egypt, which she did 1882, hence acquiring territories in the Turkish Empire.
8. The berlin congress enabled Bismarck to promote German’s supremacy, since the congress was organized from berlin the capital city of German, and Bismarck the chancellor of diplomacy, which was a success of Bismarck in promoting German’s supremacy.
9. The berlin congress led to the fair treatment of Christian subjects by sultan Abdul Hamidu II of turkey, since in the congress, he promised to give them fair treatment and indeed for a period of over 14 years, Christians in the Turkish Empire were fairly treated by the sultan of turkey.
10. The berlin congress led to the effective isolation of France by Bismarck. France was isolated from Italy when Bismarck encouraged France to occupy Tunisia where Italy had colonial interests, and when France occupied Tunisia in 1881, Italy got annoyed which was a success of Bismarck in isolating France from Italy. Similarly Bismarck encouraged Britain to occupy Egypt, where France had colonial interests, and when Britain occupied Egypt in 1882, she conflicted with France hence a success of Bismarck in isolating France from Britain.
11. The berlin congress led to the formation of the dual alliance of 1879 between Austria and German. When Russia pulled out of German’s alliance camp in 1878, following the misunderstandings with Bismarck from the berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck signed a defense treaty with Austria, which led to the formation of the duel alliance of 1879.
12. The berlin created the friendship between German and turkey, since German was the only country in the congress, which never took any territory from the Turkish Empire un-like other countries like Britain, Russia and Austria. Indeed from 1878, German became the new protector of turkey’s interest that is why when the First World War broke out in 1814. Turkey heeledGerman to fight against other European countries.
13. The berlin congress gave a back ground to the First World War in 1814, when it put Bosnia and Herzegovina under Austria’s control. The rise of Slav nationalism in Bosnia and Herzegovina is what forced the people of the two territories to form the Black Hand rebel group so as to fight for independence from Austria, which in 1914 murdered Austria’s arch-Duke FrantzFerdinand and his wife Sophie, from Bosnia’s capital Sarajevo, an incident that sparked off the First World War.
14. The berlin congress frustrated the nationalism of some states in the Balkan region, which were put under foreign domination for example, Bosnia and Herzegovina were put under Austria’s control. Macedonia was given back to turkey, Cyprus was taken over by Britain, while the black sea territories of the Bessarabia, Karl, Beitum and Adahan, were taken over by Russia.
15. The berlin congress accelerated the scramble for and partition of Africa, since Bismarck the chairman of the congress encouraged France to occupy Tunisia, and France to occupy Egypt all of which created the scramble and partition of Africa, to cause colonial conflicts among countries.
16. The berlin congress of 1878 accelerated the sickness of turkey, since turkey lost many territories which were given to other countries for example Bosnia and Herzegovina were given to Austria, the Mediterranean sea island of Cyprus was given to Britain and the black sea territories of the Bessarabia, Karl, Beitum and Adahan were taken by Russia. Some territories like Bulgaria, Montenegro and eastern Rumaelia were given independence, all of which made turkey to lose the revenue that she had been collecting from this territories.
17. The berlin congress led to the collapse of Bismarck’s three emperor’s league. Bismarck had created an alliance of German, Austria and Russia known as the three emperor’s league in 1872, but he annoyed Russia in the berlin congress of 1878, when he supported the interests of Austria and Britain, against the interests of Russia. This forced Russia to drop out the three emperor’s league in 1878, hence leading to its collapse.
18. The berlin congress of 1878 led to the outbreak of the Balkan wars of 1911 -1912. The granting of independence to states like Bulgaria and Montenegro made these states join other independent Balkan state like Greece and Serbia to fight against turkey so as to expand their territories. This caused the Balkan wars of 1911 – 1912.

**Reference questions**

1. Examine the causes and consequences of the berlin congress of 1878
2. Assess the impacts of the berlin congress of 1878 in the history of Europe
3. Examine the achievements and failure of the berlin congress of 1878.
4. Discuss the events which led to the summoning of the berlin congress of 1878.

**BISMARCK 1870 – 1890**

After completing the unification of German with the defeat of France in the France – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871, the new united German was declared an empire, to be ruled by an emperor, with a new title the “Kaiser”. King William 1 of Prussia became the first Kaiser of the united German empire, and Bismarck, the former prime minister of Prussia, became the chancellor of the united German empire. As the chancellor of the German empire, much of the administrative work was done by Bismarck.

**BISMARCK’S FOREIGN POLICY**

After completing the unification of German by defeating France in the Franco- Prussian of 1870 and 1871, Bismarck the new chancellor of the united German empire adopted a foreign policy, which intended to achieve the following aims.

1. To prevent France from waging a revenge war against German.
2. To isolate Francediplomatically form other powers in Europe
3. To create and maintain peace in Europe.
4. To solve the Balkan problems peacefully and diplomatically.
5. To promote German’s supremacy in Europe.

In line with the above aims Bismarck registered success in the foreign policy in the following ways:

1. **Frankfurt of treaty of 1871.**In the Frankfurt of 1871 that ended the Franco –Prussian war, Bismarck imposed a heavy war indemnity against France, and even confiscated France’s industrial provinces of Alsace and Lorraine. This weakened France economically such that she could not manage to finance a revenge war against German, which was a success of Bismarck in preventing France from waging s revenge war against German. Indeed up to 1914 when the First World War broke out, France hadn’t revenged against German.  
   Before signing the Frankfurt treaty of 1871 to end the Franco – Prussian war, Bismarck gave France a condition to first establish a republican government, and in 1871 France established the third French republic, under leadership of Adolph, theirs. This was a success of Bismarck in isolating France from the monarchical Europe, since the republican France of not freely interact with the rest of Europe that was controlled by monarchs.
2. **The three emperor’s league of 1872.**  
   In 1872, Bismarck influenced the three emperors of German, Austria and Russia to sign the Drakaiserband treaty, which led to the formation of an alliance known as the three emperors’ league. This enabled Bismarck to scare France from waging a revenge war against German, since France learnt that in case of a revenge war, Austria and Russia would help German to defeat her. The three emperor’s league also enabled Bismarck to create and maintain peace in Europe, since the three emperors of German, Austria and Russia agreed to fight against a common problem of socialism collectively. Since socialism had been cause of socialist revolutions, its suppression by the three emperors was therefore a success of Bismarck in creating and maintaining peace in Europe.  
   Bismarck also used the three emperor’s league to isolate France diplomatically from Austria and Russia, who had become members of Bismarck’s alliance camp. This therefore made France unable to ally with any of these powers, until 1894 when she allied with Russia after Bismarck had left German politics, which was a success of Bismarck in isolating France diplomatically from the rest of Europe.  
   Through the three emperor’s league, Bismarck got a chance to reconcile with Austria, having defeated her in the austral – Prussian war of 1866, in the process of unifying German states. This was a success of Bismarck in creating and maintaining peace between German and Austria.
3. **The threat of a verbal war of 1873**in 1873, Bismarck made verbal threats that German was to fight another war against France, if the economic development in France was threatening the security of German. This was reaction to France’s clearance of her war indemnity. These verbal threats scared France from revenging against German, since France came to learn that, German was prepared in case of revenge war, and could easily defeat France. That’s why up to 1914, France had not revenged against German.  
   Bismarck also maintained peace with Britain and Russia, when he withdrew his threatening statements upon intervention of Britain and Russia. Britain and Russia had reacted to Bismarck’s verbal threats of another war against France, by promising to help France militarily in case of another war from German, but the withdrawing of the threatening statements by Bismarck enabled him to maintain peace with Britain and Russia.
4. **The berlin congress of 1878**in 1878, Bismarck summoned a congress of European powers in berlin, to solve conflicts among Britain, Austria and Russia, which resulted from the treaty of Sanstefano which Russia had forced turkey to sign in 1878, whose terms had not favoured the interests of Austria and Britain, who reacted by threatening war against Russia.  
   through the berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck managed to create peace among Britain Russia and Austria, since the treaty of Sanstefano, which Russia, had forced turkey to sign in 1878, whose terms had forced turkey to sign in 1878, whose terms had annoyed Britain and Austria was cancelled out during the conference, and the threats of war among the three powers, which was never fought ended, for the success of Bismarck in creating and maintaining peace in Europe.  
   Through the berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck managed to solve the Balkan problems peacefully and diplomatically, since the Balkan states of Montenegro and Bulgaria were given independence, hence addressing their nationalism, which had been cause of the Balkan wars between 1875 and 1878.  
   Through the berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck managed to promote German’s supremacy in Europe, since this important conference of European powers was organized from berlin the capital city of German, with Bismarck the chancellor of German serving as the chairman, diplomacy, and countries recognized Germany as a strong empire.
5. **The dual alliance of 1879.**In 1879, Bismarck signed a treaty with Austria, which led to the formation of the dual alliance between Austria and Germany. This fallowed Russia’s withdraw a from the three emperors league, having got annoyed of Bismarck’s bias against Russia’s interests in the berlin congress of 1878. The alliance scared France from waging a revenge war against German, as helped feared that Austria would help German to defeat her in case of a revenge war. It even helped to maintain peace in Europe since countries feared to wage wars against either Austria or Germany, because of the defensive nature of the alliance.
6. **The second three emperor league 1881.**  
   In 1881, Bismarck convinced Russia and Austria to renew the Drakaiserband treaty of 1872, which led to the formation of the second three emperor’sleague of German, Austria and Russia. This enabled Bismarck to reconcile with Russia, following the disagreements resulting from the berlin congress of 1878, which was a success of Bismarck in maintaining peace between Germany and Russia.   
   The alliance also enabled Bismarck to scare France from waging a revenge war againstGerman, since France feared that Austria and Russia would help German to defeat her in case of a revenge war.
7. **The triple alliance of 1882.**In 1882 Italy joined Germany and Austria to form the triple alliance, having got annoyed of France’s occupation of Tunisia in 1881, where Italy had colonial interests. The triple alliance enabled Bismarck to scare France from waging a war against German, since France feared that Austria and Italy would help Germanin case of a revenge war. It even enabled Bismarck to diplomatically isolate France from Italy, since Italy had become German’s ally.
8. **The berlin colonial conference of 1884 –** 1885  
   in 1884, Bismarck summoned a conference of European powers in berlin, to solve conflicts among powers over colonial conference came up with the berlin colonial act of 1885, which introduced peaceful means of acquiring colonies, without restoring to war, hence reducing colonial conflicts among powers, which was a success of Bismarck in maintaining peace in Europe.  
   Theconference also enabled Bismarck to promote German’s supremacy in Europe, since this important European conference was held in berlin the capital city of German, with Bismarck the chancellor, serving as the chairman. This implied that German had dominated European diplomacy and therefore was a supreme power in Europe.
9. **The re-insurance treaty of 1887**in 1887, Bismarck signed the re-insurance treaty with Russia that brought the two powers into cooperation without Austria. This treaty enabled Bismarck to strengthen the relationship between German and Russia, which had disintegrated right from the berlin congress of 1878. It even helped Bismarck to completely isolate France from Russia, since the strengthened relationship between German and Russia, denied France an opportunity to ally with Russia.
10. **The Helgoland treaty of 1890**in 1890, Bismarck signed the Heligo land treaty with Britain to end the conflicts over Uganda. Jackson representing the imperial British east African company, and Karl peters representing the imperial British east African company had both signed treaties of protectionism with kabaka Mwanga in 1890, to make Britain and German conflict over Uganda. German surrendered Uganda to Britain, and she was compensated with the Helgoland Island in the black sea. This enabled Bismarck to maintain peace between German and Britain, which was a success of his foreign.
11. **The reluctant naval policy**throughout his regime, Bismarck refused to establish a strong navy for German, in order to avoid challenge Britain’s naval superiority. This enabled Bismarck to maintain peace between German and Britain, hence his success in the maintenance of peace in Europe.

**FAILURES OF BISMARCK’S FOREIGN POLICY**

1. Bismarck failed to completely isolate France from the monarchical Europe, despite forcing France to establish a republican government, before signing the Frankfurt treaty in 1871. That’s why when Bismarck threatened another war against France in 1873, Britain and Russia which had been monarchical powers came out and promised to help Francein case of another war from German.
2. Bismarck’s alliance were not very reliable in isolating France, that is why in 1873 when Bismarck threatened another war against France, Russia who had been a member of Bismarck’s three emperor’s league, promised to help France. Similarly when the First World War broke out in 1914, Italy who had been a member of Germans triple alliance joined France and Britain to fight against German and Austria.
3. Bismarck’s imposition of harsh terms against France in the Frankfurt treaty of 1871 that ended the Franco- Prussian war, caused instabilities in Europe. Bismarck had imposed a heavy war indemnity against France and conflicted France’s richest industrialized provinces of Alsaaca and Lorraine. This made France develop a revengist spirit, which made German to conflict with France until 1914, when France revenged against German through the First World War.
4. Bismarck’s verbal threats of another war against France in 1873, following Francespeedy payment of war indemnity, contradicted with Bismarck’s aim of creating and maintaining peace in Europe, since it was promoting conflicts between France and German. That’s why Britain and Russia came out and promised to help France in case of another war from German.
5. In the berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck sowed seeds for future instabilities in Europe, when the congress put Bosnia and Herzegovina under Austria’s foreign domination. The growth of Slav nationalism among the people of Bosnia and Herzegovina, made them to form the black murder at Sarajevo incident that sparked off the First World War
6. Bismarck also promoted conflicts among European powers, to contradict with his aim of creating and maintaining peace in Europe. In the berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck encouraged France to colonies Tunisia where Italy had colonial interests, and this made France to conflict with Italy over Tunisia. Bismarck also encouraged Britain to colonize Egypt, where France had colonial interests, hence creating conflicts between Britain and France.
7. After the berlin colonial conferences of 1884 – 1885, Bismarck allowed German to get involved in the colonial race. This however made German to conflict with many countries from the colonial race, for the failure of Bismarck to maintain peace between German and other European countries.

**Reference questions**

1. Assess the achievements of Bismarck foreign policy between 1870 and 1890.
2. Assess the contribution of Bismarck to the maintenance of peace between 1870 and 1890.
3. How successful was Bismarck is isolating France between 1870 and 1890.
4. Account for the failure of France to revenge against German between 181890 and 1894.
5. To what extent was Bismarck a man of peace between 1870 and 1890.
6. To what extent was Bismarck successful in creating peace between 1870 and 1890?
7. To what extent was Bismarck successful in maintaining peace in Europe between 1870 and 1890?
8. How successful was Bismarck in the maintenance of peace in Europe 1870 and 1890.

**TO WHAT EXTENT WAS BISMARCK SUCCESSFUL IN THE MAINTENANCE OF PEACE IN EUROPE BETWEEN 1870 AND 1890?**

Bismarck completed unifying German after defeating France in the Franco-Prussian war 1870 and 1871. He therefore become the chancellor of the united German and adopted the foreign policy which aimed at creating and maintaining peace in Europe. To a large extent Bismarck was successful in maintaining peace in Europe as per the analysis below.

1. In the Frankfurt treaty of 1871 that ended the franco-Prussian war, Bismarck imposed a heavy and indemnity against France and confiscated her richest industrialized provinces of Alsace and Lorraine. This weakenedFrance, economically and made him unable to revenge against German, which was a success of Bismarck in maintaining peace between German and France.
2. Bismarck formed the three emperor’s league comprising of German, Austria and Russia in 1872, hence creating and maintaining peace with atria and Russia, which had become Germans allies, then that they had become friends to germy. This was a success in the creation and maintaining of peace in Europe.
3. Through the formation of the three emperor’s league in 1872, Bismarck reconciled with Austria, having defeated her in the Austro- Prussian war of 1866, in the process of unifying German. This was also a success of Bismarck in creating and maintaining peace between German and Austria.
4. The members of the three emperor’s league, that is to say, German, Austria and Russia helped one another to fight against a common problem of socialism, which had been causing socialist revolutions in Europe. This was a success of Bismarck in ending socialist instabilities hence maintaining peace in Europe.
5. The three emperors league that Bismarck formed in 1872, scared France from waging a revenge war against Germany, expecting that Austria and Russia would help German to defeat Francein case of a revenge war. This also maintained peace between German and France, which was a success of Bismarck in maintaining peace in Europe.
6. Bismarck verbal threats of another war against France in 1873 followingFrance’s quick payment of war indemnity to German scared France, since she learnt that German to defeat France in case of a revenge war. This led to their maintenance of peace between German and France.
7. Bismarck maintained peace with Britain and Russia, when he withdrew his verbal threatening statements of another war against France following Britain and Russia’s intervention when they promised to help France in case of another war, which was a success of Bismarck in maintaining peace in Europe.
8. Through summoning the berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck created peace among Austria, Russia and Britain, since the treaty of Sanstefano which had caused conflicts among the three powers from the Turkish empire was cancelled out, and the war which Britain and Austria had threatened to fight against Russia, was therefore prevented which was a success of Bismarck.
9. Bismarck solved the Balkan problems peacefully through summoning the berlin congress 1878, since during the congress the Balkans states of Bulgaria and Montenegro were granted independence, hence addressing their nationalism which had been a cause of the Balkan wars between 1875 and 1878.
10. Through the berlin congress, Bismarck also created peace in the Turkish empire when in the congress, the sultan of turkey promised to give fair treatment to his Christian subjects, and the fair treatment of Christians by the Turkish empire created a period of peace of over 14 years, which was a success of Bismarck creating and maintaining of peace in Europe.
11. Through the formation of the dual alliance between German and Austria, Bismarck managed to maintain peace in Europe. The alliance scared other European countries from fighting against either German or Austria, since the two powers had promised to help one another militarily in case of an attack from any other power. This was therefore a success of Bismarck in maintaining peace in Europe.
12. Bismarck maintained peace between German and Russia, when he influenced Russia to come back to German’s alliance camp and this led to renewal of the Drakaiserband treaty in 1881, whichled to the establishment of the second three emperor’s league of German, Austria and Russia. This enabled Bismarck to reconcile with Russia, following the misunderstanding between Russia and Germany that had resulted from the berlin congress of 1878, where Russia accused Bismarck supporting the interests of berlin and Austria against the interests of Russia.
13. Through the formation of the second three emperors league in 1881, Bismarck also scared France from waging a revenge war against German, since France feared that Austria and Russia would help German defeat her in case of a revenge war. This enabled Bismarck to maintain peace between German and France.
14. Bismarck created peace in Europe when he formed the triple alliance in 1882 comprising of German, Austria and Italy. This also scared France from revenging againstGerman, since France feared that German would be helped by Austria and Italy to defeat in case of a revenge war. This led to the maintenance of peace betweenGerman and France.
15. Bismarck reduced colonial conflicts among European powers, when he summoned the berlin colonial conference of 1884 – 1885 which described the peaceful means of acquiring colonies without resorting to war. This enabled Bismarck to create peace in the colonial race, since conflicts among powers over colonies were reduced.
16. Bismarck maintained peace between German and Russia, when he signed the re-insurance treaty with Russia in 1887, which strengthened bilateral relationship between the two countries without Austria. The treaty was to be renewed after every three years and therefore this was a success of Bismarck in the maintenance of peace in Europe.
17. Bismarck avoided establishing a strong navy for German such that; he wouldn’t challengeBritain’s naval superiority, so as to maintain peace between Britain and German. That’s why during this Bismarck’s time, Britain and German were friendly, and France wasn’t able to ally with Britain.
18. Despite the above success of Bismarck in the maintenance of peace in Europe, Bismarck also had some failures as shown below. Bismarck’s imposition of harsh terms against France in the Frankfurt treaty of 1871, such as imposition of a heavy war indemnity against France and conflicting her industrializedprovince of Alsace and Lorraine, mad e France to develop a revengist spirit against German, which kept France and German into conflicts, hence working against Bismarck’s aim of maintaining peace in Europe.
19. Bismarck’s threatening verbal statements for anther war against France following France’s speedy payment of war indemnity in 1873, was promoting insecurity and conflicts between German and France, which was against Bismarck’s aim of maintaining peace. That is why Russia and Britain came out to promise, helping France military in case of another war.
20. Through the berlin congress of 1878, Bismarck created future instabilities in Europe, when the berlin congress put Bosnia and Herzegovina under Austria’s control. This rise of nationalism in Bosnia and Herzegovina, led to the formation of the Black Hand rebel group, to fight for the independence of Bosnia and Herzegovina from Austria, which carried out the double murder at Sarajevo in 1914, and incident that sparked off the First World War in 1814.
21. Bismarck promoted conflicts among powers which led to the absence of peace in Europe. He encouraged France to occupy Tunisia where Italy has colonial interests which madeFrance to conflict with Italy after occupying Tunisia in 1881. Bismarck even encouraged Britain to occupy Egypt where France had colonial interests and the Britain’s occupation of Egypt in 1882 created conflicts between Britain and France.
22. After the berlin colonial conference of 1884 – 1885, Bismarck allowed German to get involved in the colonial race where German accumulated conflicts with a number of colonial powers such as France, Britain and Belgium among others. She conflicted with Britain and France over morocco, and she conflicted with Britain over Namibia alongside conflicting with Russia over France, which conflicts resulted into the outbreak of the First World War in 1914.
23. In conclusion, Bismarck was more successful in his efforts to create and maintain peace in Europe through his policies despite some few weaknesses indicated above. That is why he is described as “man of peace between 1870 and 1890.”

**Why France never waged a revenge war against German until 1914?**

1. France was militarily weak, since she had been defeated by German in the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 and 1871, and therefore she took long to recover militarily, yet German had been strengthening her militarily position from time to time. This therefore made France fear to wage a revenge war against German for she could easily be defeated by German.
2. France had been weakened economically following her payment of heavy war indemnity to Germany, and German’s confiscation of her richestindustrialized provinces of Alsace and Lorraine, as per the Frankfurt treaty of 1871, which had ended the Franco – Prussian war. This made France unable to finance a revenge against German until 1914 when the First World Warbroke out.
3. The formation of the three emperor’s league of 1872 by Bismarck, comprising of German, Austria and Russia as allies, scared France from revenging against German. This was because France feared that Austria and Russia would help German to defeat her in case of a revenge war.
4. Bismarck’s verbal threats of another war against France, upon France’s quick payment of war indemnity in 1873, scared France from waging revenge war against Germany. The verbal threats revealed to France that German had been prepared for war, and she would easily defeat France in case of a revenge war.
5. France was involved into colonial conflicts with a number of countries, e.g. she conflicted with Italy over Tunisia, with the Belgians in the Congo, with Britain over Egypt and Sudan among others. This made France develop fear that in case of revenge war against German, her colonial enemies would help German to defeat France and this made France not to revenge.
6. France had been isolated by Bismarck from other European powers such as Austria, Russia and Italy among others, which had become allies of German. This therefore made France take long to form counter alliances until 1907 when she formed the triple entente, hence failing to revenge against German until 1914
7. The formation of the dual alliance between German and Austria in 1879, causedFrance’s failure to revenge against German. In the dual alliance, Austria and German had promised to help one another in case of war from another country and this scared France from waging a revenge war against germen, expecting that Austria would help German to defeat her.
8. The formation of the second three emperor’s league in 1881, following the renewal of the Drakaiserband treaty by Russia, Austria and German, made France fail to revenge against German. It led to the complete isolation of France from Russia hence making her fail to form counter alliance that would help her to wage a revenge war against German. It also scared France that in case of a revenge war, Austria and Russia could help German to defeat her, hence making her fail to revenge against Germany.
9. The re-insurance treaty that Bismarck signed with Russia in 1887 made France fail to revenge against German until 1914. This strengthened the relationship between German and Russia, which made France develop fear that Russia could easily help German to defeat her in case of revenge war, hence fearing to revenge against German.
10. German had been in good relationship with Britain, since she had adopted a reluctant naval policy under Bismarck, and had solved colonial conflicts over Uganda with Britain by signing the Heligo land treaty of 1890. This had made France fear to attack German since Britain could easily help German.
11. German had not yet accumulated many conflicts with other European powers, which could make them helpFrance to revenge against her. This was because Bismarck had adopted a peaceful foreign policy, which had made German to stay at peace with other powers e.g. German had reconciled with Russia after annoying her in the berlin congress of 1878.
12. German had avoided creating a direct conflict with France, which would serve as a spark cause of the revenge war, since between 1871 and 1914 there was no direct incident in which German directly confronted France. This also made France fail to revenge against German until 1914.
13. The third French republic which was established in 1871, had taken long to co-operate with the monarchical Europe and this made France fear to revenge against German as this could make other monarchial powers in Europe help German to fight against the republican France in case of a revenge war. This also scared France from waging a revenge war against German.
14. The third French republic had many internal problems, and was not strong enough to wage a revenge war against German. These involved the drifts case, the Boulanger crisis and Machmahon’s attempted coup, all of which left the republic very weak and so disorganized that it could not wage war against German until 1914.

**BISMARCK’S DOMESTIC POLICY.**

1. To what extent was Bismarck’s domestic policy successful between 1870 and 1890?
2. Assess the achievements of Bismarck’s domestic policy between 1870 and 1890.

By 1871, Bismarck had completed unifyingGerman, after defeating France in the Franco – Prussian war. As a chancellor of the newly created German empire, Bismarck adopted a domestic policy which intended to create and maintain peace in German, to promote unity among Germans and to promote economic growth and development in German. Bismarck’s domestic policy was successful to a larger extent as per the analysis below:

1. Bismarck established constitution for the united German in 1871. This described all the rights that the Germans were to enjoy, and the political structure of German. German was declared an empire, to be administered by an emperor, with a new title the Kaiser. The Kaiser was to appoint his chancellor, who was to select his cabinet ministers. The constitution helped Bismarck to create and maintain peace in German, since it gave fundamental rights to the Germans.
2. Bismarck established a parliament for the untied German, which was made up of two chancellors i.e. the upper chamber known as the Bundesrat, which was made up of the Kaiser, and the chancellor and cabinet ministers, whose work was to suggest laws and policies governing German, and the lower chamber known as the Reichstag, which was made up of the representatives of German from different areas, whose work was t debate and pass laws suggested by the Bundesrat. Through the parliament Bismarck managed to promote and maintain peace in German, hence a source of his domestic policy.
3. Bismarck promoted democracy in German, since he allowed the Germans to democratically elect their representatives to the Reichstag. He also gave the Germans an opportunity to belong to different political parties, and he organized frequent parliamentary elections, all of which promoted democracy in German. Out of democracy, Bismarck managed to promote and maintain peace in German, hence a success of his domestic policy.
4. Bismarck controlled the activities of political parties in German, so as to maintain peace and to prevent the violence that political parties would cause in German. Violent political parties were banned e.g. in 1872, Bismarck banned the catholic Centre party while in 1878, he banned the social democratic party. He even allied with some political parties to weaken others for example he allied with liberal party to weaken the anti- industrialization policy of the conservative party, and allied with the conservative party to weaken the liberal opposition against his protectionism trade policy.
5. Bismarck developed physical and social infrastructure in German, when he constructed roads and railways connecting different German states, to simplify transport and communication in German. He even constructed post offices in different parts of German to facilitate communication, and he established a national bank in German known as the Reich’s bank to regulate economic activities in Germany. All this enabled Bismarck to promote economic growth and development inGerman which was a success of Bismarck domestic policy.
6. Bismarck established a national army in the German empire to replace the old armies of different German states. He merged soldiers from different forces of German states, to create a single army for the united German empire, which was equipped with the modern weapons and was efficiently trained. This led to the creation of a strong defense force, that scared German’s enemies like France, from attacking German and even maintained internal security, which was a success of Bismarck in maintaining peace in German.
7. Bismarck adopted the Germanisation policy, to promote internal unity among the germans. He weakened the nationalism of the non-germans who had been brought with in the united German in the process of unification, such as the French in Alsace and Loraine the Danes in the scheilswig, the poles in Posen and the Guells in Hannover. He made the speaking of Germanlanguage compulsory to those people and banned the use of their local languages. He encouraged the germans to settle in large numbers in areas which had been occupied by these people so as to outnumber them and to make them lose their identity.
8. Bismarck controlled the activities of the Catholic Church, which had been promoting instabilities in Germany. The Catholic Church had dismissed professors and lecturers from German universities, who had opposed a document known as the “dogma of papal infallibility” which the Vatican council, popes parliament I had issued in 1870. Bismarck intervened and stopped the dismissal of lecturers and professors, and used violence against the bishops who attacked him when he arrested, imprisoned, exiled and killed some of them. This led to the revival peace in the universities and the German society as a whole.
9. Bismarck controlled the activities of the Catholic Church after his struggle against it, to promote peace in German. In 1878, the signed an agreement with the new pope known as Leos XIII, through which he lifted ban from the catholic church, released most bishops he had imprisoned and allowed the catholic church to perform its former duties in the German society. This led to the maintenance of peace between the government and the Catholic Church, hence a success of Bismarck’s domestic policy.
10. Bismarck promoted industrial growth and development in German, when he encouraged many investors to invest in the industrial sector of the country, by giving those loans and investment incentives. Bismarck even adopted the protectionism trade policy, when he put ban on imports, so as to reserve the German, which was a success of Bismarck in promoting economic growth and development in the country.
11. Bismarck improved upon the conditions of workers in German by introducing the welfare policies. Accordingly, salaries and wages for industrial workers were increased, pensions for the retired workers were also introduced, while employers were compulsorily forced to insure against the workers sickness and risks. This partly helped Bismarck to reduce the problem of socialism in German as workers’ demands were addressed, hence in maintaining peace and stability in German.
12. Bismarck suppressed the growth of socialism in German which had been a cause of socialists revolutions Bismarck had suspected that socialist had been behind the plot to assassinate Kaiser William I 1878 through which he banned the publication of the socialist newspapers and instructed the police to arrest and imprison socialist leaders, many of whom were killed while others were forced into exile. This enabled Bismarck to maintain peace in German hence a success of his domestic policy.
13. Bismarck weakened the opposition of the liberal party against his protectionism trade policy through a propaganda war. He bribed German newspapers to write against the leaders of the national liberal party as supporters of the Jews, and since Jews were hated people in German, many germans hated the liberal party and its leaders, for Bismarck’s success in weakening its opposition against the protectionism trade policy, which was a success of Bismarck in promoting economic growth and development.
14. Bismarck managed to take German through the economic depression which affected most European countries between 1883 and 1893. Bismarck’s policy of protectionism made German’s industries to survive on domestic markets, to maintain the prices of their products stable, and this was a step of Bismarck in promoting economic growth and development.
15. Bismarck opened external markets for German from colonies, when he allowed German merchants to start acquiring colonies in Africa from 1884, Bismarck had earlier on rejected German’s involvement in to the colonial race, considering colonies “un worth even a bone of a single German soldiers,” but in 1884, he allowed the German merchants to acquire colonies. This widen the external markets for the German manufactured products from colonies, which was a success of Bismarck in promoting economic growth and development.

**Despite the above successes of Bismarck’s domestic policies, he had some weaknesses as identified below;**

1. Bismarck established a biased constitution which favoured Prussian at the expense of other states within the united German. The emperor of German according to the constitution was to be the King of Prussia. Bismarck himself as a chancellor was a Prussian, and Prussia dominated the German parliament, since she had majority members on both the Bundesrat and Reichstag e.g. out of the 58 members of the Bundesrat Prussia had 17 members, while out of the 400 members of the Reichstag, Prussia had 200 members.
2. Bismarck used violence while dealing with the Catholics and socialists, which was contradicting with his aim of creating and maintaining peace. He arrested and imprisoned most bishops and socialist leaders, a number of them were killed, while others were forced into exile outside German. This was too violent and instead of creating peace, he created a state of terrorism and instabilities in the country.
3. Despite using his Germanisation policy to weaken the nationalism of the non-Germans, Bismarck failed to weaken the nationalism of the French in Alsace and Lorraine. All the French members of parliament, who represented Alsace and Lorraine in the Reichstag, continued opposing Bismarck and demanding re-union with France, which was a failure of Bismarck to promote unity among people in the German empire.
4. Bismarck did not give opposition parties an opportunity to operate freely within German, since he suppressed the opposition parties whenever they were trying to oppose him e.g. he banned the catholic Centre party in 1872 and the social democratic party in 1878, hence his failure in the catholic church its’ former strength and responsibility in the German society.
5. Bismarck failed to completely wipe socialism out of German. Despite his violent suppression of socialism, socialist’s members of parliament remained in the German parliament speaking for socialist pamphlets, which were smuggled into Germany and were read by the germans, to keep the spirit of socialism moving. That is why socialist members of parliament increased in the 1880’s, and when Bismarck resigned from the germ politics in 1890, ban was lifted from socialism.
6. Bismarck gave into the colonial pressure from German merchants, yet he had adopted an anti-colonial policy between 1870 and 1884. This made German to enter into the colonial race, from where she accumulated a lot of conflicts, which were not promoting peace and stability in Germany.

**REFERENCE QUESTIONS**

1. To what extent was Bismarck a man of peace between 1870 and 1890?
2. Examine the achievements and failure of Bismarck between 1870 and 1890.
3. Examine the achievements and failures of Bismarck.

# **THE FIRST WORLD WAR 1914 – 1918**

In 1914, Europe and the world at large experienced the First World War. It was fought by the central powers, that’s to say; Germany, Austria – Hungary, turkey and Bulgaria, against the allied powers, that’s to say, Britain, France and Russia, which were joined by over 30 more countries. The first world war was sparked off the double murder at Sarajevo, and incident in which Austria’s arch Duke (chief prince) Frantz Ferdinand, and his wifeSophie, were murdered from Bosnia’s capital Sarajevo, by the black hand rebel group, which had been fighting for the independence of Bosnia and Herzegovina from Austria, and was sponsored by the government of Serbia. This forced Austria to declare war against Serbia, to start the First World War.

**CAUSES OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR**

1. The double murder at Sarajevo of 28thJune 1914 caused the First World War. This was an incident’ in which Austria’s arch Duke Frantz Ferdinand, and his wife Sophie, were murdered from Bosnia’s capital Sarajevo, by the black hand rebel group, which was struggling for the independence of Bosnia and Herzegovina from Austria, and was sponsored by the government of Serbia. This forced Austria to declare war against Serbia, hence completing other countries to join the war in support of either Austria or Serbia for the beginning of the First World War.
2. The alliance system caused the First World War. By 1914, there were two alliance groups in Europe i.e. the triple alliance, comprising of Germany, Austria and Italy, and the triple entente, comprising of France, Britain and Russia. The alliance system made a small conflict between Austria and Serbia over the double murder at Sarajevo, to become a wide continental and world conflict, which resulted into the First World War. This was because Serbia was supported by Russia, a member of the triple entente, which compelled all the entente powers and their allies to join Serbia, while Austria was a member of the triple alliance, which compelled all the triple alliance powers to support Austria.
3. Imperialism (colonialism) was another cause of the First World War. Imperialism created conflicts among European powers over colonies, which made them to fight against each other, to cause the world war of 1914. Germany and Britain conflicted over south Africa, when the German emperor Kaiser William II, congratulated the Boers in south Africa for defeating the British in the Jameson raid of 1896, German, Britain and France conflicted over morocco, when Britain and France allied to chase Germany out of morocco in 1911, while Germany and Russia conflicted over Iraq, when Germany constructed a railway line that connected her capital city berlin, to Baghdad the capital city of Iraq, where Russia had colonial interests. All this made the conflicting powers fight against one another through the first world war of 1914.
4. The arms race caused the First World War in 1914. This was a competition among European powers, over possession of the strongest army, navy and the most deadly weapons, such that the country that out competed the rest would be considered as Europe’s supper power. The arms race had by 1914 made most European powers equipped with strong armies, navies and deadly weapons, which gave them the confidence and encouragement to join the war without fear. It even created bitter naval competition between Britain and Germany, which made the two countries fight against one another through the First World War in 1914.
5. Nationalism caused the First World War 1914. This was a strong feeling of love that different groups of people had towards their nations, races and societies. Nationalism made the people of Bosnia and Herzegovina, to form the Black Hand rebel group, so as to struggle for independence from Austria, which carried out the double murder at Sarajevo incident on 28thJune 1914, to spark off the First World War. The revengist nationalism among the French also made France to fight against Germany through the First World War, for defeating her in the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871, and confiscating France’sindustrialized provinces of Alsace and Lorraine. Revengist nationalism even forced Austria to declare war against Serbia, for sponsoring the Black Hand rebel group that had murdered Austria’s arch Duke, which also caused the First World War.
6. The character of Kaiser William II, the emperor of Germany between 1889 and 1918, caused the First World War. His uncooperative character made him to dismiss Bismarck the chancellor of Germany, hence making Europe to lose a great diplomat, who had solved many European conflicts through diplomatic conferences, such that by 1914 when the double murder at Sarajevo occurred, nobody could solve this conflict between Austria and Serbia peacefully, hence resulting into the first world war, for example, he congulated the beers in south Africa for defeating British in the Jameson raid of 1896, which annoyed Britain to fight against Germany in 1914.
7. The collapse of European diplomacy caused the First World War. European countries had culture of holding diplomatic conferences to solve conflicts among countries peacefully, right from the congress system between 1818 and 1830. By 1914 however countries had got tired of attendingdiplomatic conferences, because of the disagreements they had made in the disannulment conferences of Hague of 1899 and 1907, such that when conflicts broke out between Austria and Serbia over the double murder at Sarajevo, no diplomatic agreement was made to solve the conflict peacefully, hence making it to result into the first world war.
8. The violation of Belgium’s neutrality caused the First World War 1914. Germany’s war planner Alfred von Schlieffen had planned that, in case there was any war that would involve Germany, Germany would first attack France, passing he forces through Belgium as the shortest route. When Germany was entering the First World War to help Austria, she first invaded France, passing her forces through Belgium, hence violating Belgium’s neutral status, which she had acquired through the London treaty of 1839. This forced some countries to enter the war to fight against Germany for violating Belgium’s neutral status, hence the outbreak of the First World War.
9. The role of the mass media was instrumental in causing the First World War. European newspapers and radios reported different incidents which had occurred among countries, to increase tempers among countries, hence making them prepare for war against one another. Incidents like the double murder at Sarajevo, the violation of Belgium’s neutrality, the military competition among countries, and the colonial clashes among powers, hence resulting into the First World War.

**Reference questions**

1. “The outbreak of the first world war in 1914 was inevitable” discuss.
2. Account for the outbreak of the First World War in 1814.

**DETAILED ANALYSIS OF THE CAUSES OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR**

**The double murder at Sarajevo (28thJune 1914)**

This was an incident, in whichAustria’s arch duke Frantz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie, were murdered from Bosnia’s capital Sarajevo, by het Black Handrebels, who were fighting for the independence of Bosnia and Herzegovina, and were sponsored by Serbia. It caused the first world war in the following ways:-

* 1. It intensified the hostility between Austria and Serbia, which caused the First World War. After the double murder at Sarajevo, Austria of planning for the murder of the arch duke, since Serbia had sponsored the Black Hand rebel group, which had murdered the arch duke. This made Austria declare war against Serbia, to start the First World War in 1914.
  2. It made Austria send a hostile ultimatum against Serbia, which caused the First World War. According to the ultimatum, Serbia was supposed to apologies to Austria publically through newspapers, she was supposed to allow Austria’s police to enter her territory, and arrest all suspected supporters of the Black Hand rebels, and to respond within 48 hours. These terms were however undermining the sovereignty of Serbia, which forced Serbia to ignore the ultimatum; hence forcing Austria declare a war against her, for the beginning of the First World War.
  3. The double murder at Sarajevo created opportunity for Germany to promise military assistance to Austria, which encouraged Austria to declare a war against Serbia, for the beginning of the First World War. After the first double murder at Sarajevo, Germany sent a massage to Austria which stated “You can stand firm, I stand before you and I am ready to direct the sword whenever your actions make it necessary.” This encouraged Austria to declare war against Serbia, to begin the First World War 1914.
  4. The double murder at Sarajevo incident strengthened the Russo – Serbian alliance, which led to the outbreak of the first world war in 1914, Serbia and Russia had for long been friend because, they both had people of the Slav race. When Austria sent a hostile ultimatum to Serbia after the double murder at Sarajevo, the alliance strengthened when Russia promised military assistance to Serbia, in case of the war from Austria, which encouraged Serbia to ignoreAustria’s ultimatum, which made Austria declare war against her, to start the First World War.
  5. The double murder at Sarajevo made Austria to develop a revengist spirit against Serbia for the murder of her arch duke, which caused the First World War. This was because Serbia had supported the Black Hand rebels, who had murdered the arch duke, and therefore Austria decided to revenge against Serbia for this. The forced Austria to declare war against Serbia for the beginning of the first whorl war.
  6. The double murder at Sarajevo created an opportunity of the two revival alliance groups i.e. the triple alliance of Germany, Austria and Italy and the triple ententeofFrance, Britain and Russia, to fight against one another, to cause the First World War. This was because Austria belonged to the triple alliance, yet Serbia was supported by Russia a member of the triple entente, which made all the triple alliance powers to help Austria, while the triple entente powers helped Serbia, for the beginning of the First World War.
  7. The double murder at Sarajevo served as the spark cause of the First World War. This was because, countries in Europe had been prepared for war for a long period of time, due to conflicts a rising from the colonial race, arms race and other issues such as the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871, but they had not got an incident to compel them start the world war. When Austria declared a war against Serbia after the double murder at Sarajevo, these countries got the opportunity to fight against one other, hence causing the First World War.
  8. The murder created an opportunity for Austria to punish Serbia for her continued interference into Austria’s affairs. Serbia had opened Austria’s control over Bosnia and Herzegovina right from 1878 when Austria gained control over them; she had even opposed Austria’s effective control over the two states in 1908, by inciting a demonstration in Bosnia and Herzegovina, and had advised the people of Bosnia and Herzegovina to form the Black Hand rebel group, which she had been sponsoring. Austria had kept quit for long, but after the double murder at Sarajevo, she was ready to act, that is why Austria’s prime minister commented; “Serbia must learn how to respect us”, hence declaring against Serbia, for the beginning of the First World War.
  9. The double murder at Sarajevo gave an opportunity for European countries to test their military strength, which caused the First World War. European countries had for long been competing in the establishment of strong armies, navies, navies and weapons, which had by 1914 made most countries militarily strong enough, to fight one another. Austria’s declaration of war against Serbia after the double murder at Sarajevo, gave these countries the opportunity to fight against one another hence causing the First World War.
  10. The double murder at Sarajevo caused Germany’s violation of Belgium’s neutrality, which led to the outbreak of the First World War. Austria’s declaration of war against Serbia after the double murder at Sarajevo made Germany to join the war by first attacking France, passing her forces through Belgium as the shortest route, as per Alfred von Schlieffen’s plan of 1906. This made Germany violate Belgium’s neutral status, which annoyed many countries which came out to fight against Germany, hence causing the First World War.

**Reference questions**

1. To what extent did the double murder at Sarajevo contributed to the outbreak of the First World War?

**The alliance system**

By 1914, there existed two alliance groups in Europe for i.e. the triple alliance comprising of German, Austria and Italy, and the triple entente comprising of Britain, France and Russia.

The system of forming alliances was begun by Bismarck, the chancellor of German, after defeating France in the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 1871. Bismarck intended to isolateFrance from her would be allies, and to scare her from waging a revenge war against German.

In 1872 Bismarck formed the three emperor’s league, which was an alliance of German, Austria and Russia, which however collapsed when Russia pulled out of it in 1878. In 1879, Bismarck formed the dual alliance of Austria and Germany, which was joined by Italy in 1882 to make it the triple alliance.

France began forming counter alliances in 1894, when she concluded the dual entente with Russia. In 1904, she concluded dual entente with Britain; while in 1907 France, Britain and Russia formed the triple entente. The alliance system caused the outbreak of the First World War in the following ways;

* 1. The alliance system magnified the small conflict between Austria and Serbia, into a wide continental conflict, which resulted into a continental, and eventually a world war. This was because Austria was a member of the triple alliance, which made all the triple alliance members and their friends all over the world to support Austria, while Serbia was supported by Russia a member of the triple entente, which made to the triple entente members, with their allies all over the world, support Serbia, hence making a small conflict between two countries to result into a world war.
  2. The alliance system made small and weak countries to lose respect for big powers, hence annoying them to cause the First World War. Serbia for example never respected Austria a strong power, because she was supported by Russia a member of the triple entente. That is why Serbia sponsored the black hand rebel group to oppose Austria’s imperialism on Bosnia and Herzegovina, and went ahead to ignore Austrian’s ultimatum, which forced Austria to declare war against her, for the beginning of the First World War.
  3. The alliance system made countries to promise Austria and Serbia militarily assistance, which made them to fight against one another, for the beginning of the First World War. Russia for example promised Serbia military assistance in case of war from Austria, which encouraged Serbia to ignore Austria’s ultimatum, while German promised military assistance to Austria, which encouraged Austria to declare war against Serbia, for the beginning of the First World War.
  4. The alliance system encouraged countries to make careless foreign policies, expecting that their allies would assist them militarily in case of war from other countries, which caused the First World War. Serbia for example, carelessly supported the Black Hand rebel group of Bosnia and Herzegovina to oppose Austria’s foreign domination, expecting military assistance from Russia in case of war from Austria. Serbia went ahead to ignore Austria’s ultimatum after the double murder at Sarajevo, because she was expecting assistance from Russia her ally, which however forced Austria to declare war against Serbia for the beginning of the First World War.
  5. The alliance system forced some countries to fight wars against others, without a genuine cause. German for example did not have any problem with Serbia, but she fought against Serbia because she had been an ally of Russia in the triple entente, who had supported Serbia after the double murder at Sarajevo.
  6. The alliance system caused the arm’s race among powers, which resulted into the First World War. This was because all the members of alliance were supposed to help one another militarily in case of war, which compelled them to possess strong armies, navies and deadly weapons, which however caused the military competition among powers, which had by 1914 prepared them for the outbreak of the First World War.
  7. The alliance system led to the creation of colonial conflicts among countries into the First World War. When Britain and fence entered into the dual entente in 1904 for example, they allied to chase German out of morocco, which made German to develop a colonial conflict against both Britain and France, hence fighting against them through the First World War in 1914.
  8. The alliance system divided the entire continent of Europe into two conflicting alliance groups, which fought against one another to cause the First World War in 1914. These involved the triple alliance of German, Austria and Italy, and the triple entente of France, Britain and Russia. This bred rivalry, suspicion competition and mistrust between the two groups, which made them fight against one another, to cause the First World War.
  9. The formation of counter alliance by France ended her isolation, which enabled her to revenge against Germany since 1871, but she had not been able to revenge because, she had been isolated by Bismarck, from the rest of Europe. The formation of the triple entente by France in 1907 therefore ended this isolation, which increased the revengist spirit that made France fight against Germany through the First World War

**Reference question**

To what extent did the alliance system contributed to the outbreak of the First World War?

**Economic imperialism**

The industrial revolution, which had begun from England in the 1740s, and spread all over Europe by 1880, created economic factors such as; the need for new sources of raw materials, the need for new sources of new materials, the need for markets and the need for new areas of investment among others, which forced European countries to look for colonies in Africa, Asia and other parts of the world, which came to be known as economic imperialism. It caused the outbreak of the first world war in the following ways;-

* 1. Imperialism led to the creation of colonial conflicts among countries, which forced them fight against one another, through the first world war of 1914. Britain for example conflicted with German from South Africa, when the German emperor Kaiser William II congratulated the Boers in South Africa, for defeating the British during the Jameson raid of 1896. Britain, France and German conflicted over morocco in 1911, German and Russia conflicted over Iraq, when German constructed a railway, connecting her capital berlin to Iraq’s capital Baghdad, yet Russia had colonial interests in Iraq, all of which made the conflicting powers fight against one another to cause the First World War in 1914.
  2. Russia’s imperialism in the Turkish Empire caused the war. In a need to get territories from the Turkish Empire, Russia had supported the states of Bulgaria, Montenegro, Bosnia and Herzegovina to fight against turkey, and had forced turkey to sign the treaty of Stefano of 1878, whose terms annoyed Britain and Austria, who threatened to fight against Russia. This forced German to summon the congress of berlin of 1878, which put Bosnia and Herzegovina under Austria’s control, to create future instabilities that resulted into the double murder at Sarajevo, an incident that sparked off the First World War.
  3. Imperialism led to the formation of alliance that resulted into the First World War. Frances occupation of Tunisia in 1881, where Italy had colonial interests, annoyed Italy to join the alliance of German and Austria, which led to the formation of the triple alliance in 1882. Similarly the struggle for morocco is what forced France to form the dual entente with Britain in 1904, which was joined by Russia in 1907, to create the triple entente that conflicted with the triple alliance, to result into the First World War in 1914.
  4. Imperialism led to the rise of nationalism among the colonized people, which caused the First World War. Austria’s imperialism over the Slav states of Bosnia and Herzegovina made the slaves in the two states to develop a sense of nationalism, which made them establish the lack hand rebel group to fight for independence from Austria. This is what carried out the double murder at Sarajevo, an incident that sparked off the First World War.
  5. Germans imperialism over the French territories of Alsace and Lorraine caused the First World War. After the defeat of France in the Franco Prussian war if 1870 – 1871, the newly created Germany Empire confiscated France’s industrialized territories of Alsace and Lorraine, which made France develop the spirit of revenging against Germany, so as to regain the lost territories. This is what made France to fight against Germany in 1914, hence causing the First World War.
  6. Imperialism caused the arms race among countries, which resulted into the First World War. Countries strengthened their armies, navies and established deadly weapons, so as to be capable of defeating their colonial enemies. This made most countries that got involved into the colonial race, to enter into the arms race, which had by 1914 made them militarily strong enough, hence fighting against one another, to cause the First World War.

**Question**

1. Imperialism was responsible for the outbreak of the First World War. Discuss
2. To what extent did economic imperialism contributed to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914?

**Nationalism**

It is the spirit of love towards one’s own society, country, race and tribe among others. European nationalism was in form of desire for independence by the colonized people, desire for national unification by scattered states, desire to revenge and the desire to acquire more territories among others. All these caused the outbreak of the first world war in the following ways;-

1. The desire for independence among the people of Bosnia and Herzegovina from Austria caused the First World War. This forced the people of Bosnia and Herzegovina to form the Black Hand rebel group, which was supported by Serbia, to struggle for the independence of the two states. This is what carried out the double murder of Sarajevo, an incident that became the spark cause of the First World War.
2. Revengist nationalism among the French caused the First World War in 1914. The French had developed a spirit of revenging against Germany, following the defeat of France during the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871, and the confiscation of the French territories of Alsace and Lorraine by Germany after the Franco – Prussian war. This revengist nationalism forced France to fight against Germany during the First World War in 1914.
3. Revengist nationalism of the Austrians caused the First World War in 1914. Austria had developed the spirit of revenging against Serbia, for sponsoring the black hand rebel group in Bosnia and Herzegovina, which had murdered Austria’s arch duke FrantzFerdinand, who was the only son to the age Austrian emperor joseph Francis, and was the only expect successor to the Austrian throne. This forced Austria to declare war against Serbia, hence starting the First World War in 1914.
4. Aggressive nationalism caused the First World War in 1914. Germany had developed ambitions of fighting all countries in the world to control them, so as to become the world’s super power, which other European countries like Britain and Francecould not accept. This made such countries to join war against Germany, when Germany entered the First World War in 1914.
5. Nationalism forced the European countries to enter into the arms race that led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. As countries wanted to dominate the military sector as the European supper powers, they began competition in the establishment of strong armies, navies and deadly weapons, hence causing the arms race, which had by 1914 prepared European countries to fight against one another during the First World War in 1914.
6. Nationalism made the European public to develop a spirit of love for war, which made the public pressurized the European governments to fight during the First World War in 1914. This was reflected in the common saying which the French had developed; “happy are those who die from great battles, with their bodies lying on the ground before the face of god.” Such militaristic nationalism, made countries fighting against one another to cause the First World War in 1914.
7. Slav nationalism among the Serbianscaused the First World War in 1914. This made Serbia to develop a programme of uniting all Slav states, to form the united SlavEmpire of Yugoslavia. This however brought Serbia into conflict with Austria over the Slav states of Bosnia and Herzegovina, which Austria had colonized, which made two countries to fight against one another after the double murder at Sarajevo, hence beginning the First World War in 1914.
8. Slav nationalism in Russia caused the First World War in 1914. This is what made Russia support Serbia’s activities of opposing Austria’s control over fellow slaves in Bosnia and Herzegovina, which made Russia advice Serbia to ignore Austria’s ultimatum after the double murder at Sarajevo, promising her military assistance in case of war from Austria, which made Austria declare war against Serbia to start the First World War in 1914.
9. Nationalism made the Italians and the germans struggle for national unification, which led to the unification of Italy and Germany in 1870. The unification of Italy and Germany caused the First World War in 1914 in a number of ways shown below;-
10. The unification of Italy and Germany inspired Serbia to also struggle to unite the Slav states, so as to form the united SlavEmpire of Yugoslavia. This however, brought Serbia into conflicts with Austria over Bosnia and Herzegovina, which conflicts resulted into the First World War in 1914, after the double murder at Sarajevo.
11. The unification of Germany led to defeat of France during the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871 that ended the German unification process. This however, made France to develop the spirit of revenge against German, for humiliating her during the Franco – Prussian war, which made France fight against Germany in the First World War in 1914.
12. The unification of Germany led to the confiscation of the France’s territories of Alsace and Lorraine by German, after the defeat of France in the Franco – Prussian war, which made France fight against Germany in the First World War in 1914.
13. After the unification of Germany, Bismarck the chief unifier of Germany, who became the chancellor of the united Germany, began the system of forming alliances that caused the First World War in 1914. Bismarck formed alliances purposely to scare France from revenging against Germany, and this led to the formation of the triple alliance comprising of Germany, Austria and Italy in 1882, which attracted France to also form counter alliances, leading to the formation of the triple entente in 1907. The conflicts between the two alliances group led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914.
14. After unification, the newly created Germany Empire began acquiring colonies from different parts of the world, so as to be recognized as a strong empire. This however, made Germany to conflict with Britain and France from morocco, to conflict with Russia over Iraq, and to conflict with Britain from South Africa, all of which made the conflicting powers to fight against one another during the First World War in 1914.
15. After the unification of the united Germany became the mediator into conflicts among countries, and this made Bismarck to solve conflicts among Britain, Austria and Russia by summoning the berlin congress of 1878. It was in this conference, that Bosnia and Herzegovina were put under Austria’s control, which caused future nationalism in Bosnia and Herzegovina that resulted into the double murder at Sarajevo, an event that sparked off the First World War.
16. After unification, Germany became the second super power in ranking from Britain, having defeated France and Austria in the process of unification. This made Germany to enter into competition with Britain, in a need to be ranked the first super power, and this caused the arms race between Germany and Britain that resulted into the First World War in 1914.

**Reference questions**

1. Slav nationalism was responsible for the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. Discuss.
2. Explain the role played by nationalism in causing the First World War in 1914.
3. Revengist nationalism was responsible for the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. Discuss.
4. ”Nationalism was responsible for the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. Discuss.
5. To what extent did the unification of Germany and Italy contribute to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914?

**THE ARMS RACE**

This was a competition among powers over the establishment of the strongest armies, navies and the most deadly weapons, such that a country that out competed the rest would be considered Europe’s super power. The arms race caused the outbreak of the First World War in 1914 in the following ways;-

1. The arms race made all countries that got involved in the race, to be equipped with strong armies, navies and deadly weapons by 1914. This gave these countries the confidence and encouragement to enter into the war without fear, because they had all the necessary equipments for success in the war, hence fighting against one another during the First World War in 1914.
2. The military strength that countries acquired as a result of the arms race, made them promise military assistance to Austria and Serbia, which made them fight against one another, to start the First World War in 1914. Germany’s military strength for example, made her promise military assistance to Austria after the double murder at Sarajevo, which encouraged Austria declare war against Serbia, hence sparking off the First World War in 1914.
3. The arms race led to the collapse of European diplomacy that led to outbreak of the First World War in 1914. Countries had made a number of disagreements in the attempts to end the arms race through the disarmament conference of Hague of 1898 and 1907, which made countries get tired of attending diplomatic conferences, to lead to the collapse of European diplomacy, such that no diplomatic conference was organized, when a conflict broke out between Austria and Serbia over the double murder at Sarajevo. This made the conflict result into the First World War in 1914.
4. The military strength acquired by countries through the arms race, influenced them to make war plans even before the first world war had occurred, which they followed in the future, to cause the first world war in 1914. In Germany for example, the war planner Alfred von Schlieffen, had drafted German’s war plan as early as 1906, which Germany followed in 1914, hence violating Belgium’s neutrality, to make countries enter the war in defense of Belgium’s neutral status.
5. The arms race caused a bitter naval competition between Britain and Germany, which made the two powers to fight against one another during the First World War in 1914. Britain and German competed over the invention the dreadnought from 1906, and this created hostility between the two countries that resulted into the First World War in 1914. Britain had invented the dreadnaught with the highest technology, expecting that it would take Germany many years without copying this technology, only to get surprised when Germany in 1908 also invented a dreadnaught. This increased the hostility between the two countries that made them fight one another from the First World War in 1914.
6. The arms race made the European public to develop the spirit of militarism, which caused the First World War in 1914. Having seen the way France was prepared as a result of the arms race for example, the public in France developed a common slogan **“Happy are those who die from great battles, with their bodies lying on the ground before the face of God.”**Such feelings made the European public to put pressure on governments to get involved into the First World War in 1914.
7. The arms race caused the formation of alliances, which resulted into the First World War in 1914. The naval competition between Britain and Germany forced Britain to end her isolationist policy, hence entering into an alliance with France in 1904 to form the dual entente. This is what was joined the Russia in 1907 to create the triple entente that conflicted with the triple alliance of German, Austria and Italy, hence causing the First World War in 1914.
8. The military strength of countries that resulted from the arms race, made countries to develop aggressive nationalism that resulted into the First World War in 1914. Germany’s strength for example, made Kaiser William II develop the ambitions of conquering weak countries in the world and controlling them, so as to become the world’s super power. That is why the German emperor Kaiser William II developed a slogan “world power or down fall,” which made Germany to fight against other countries through the First World War in 1914.

**Question**

**To what extent did the arms race contribute to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914?**

**The character of Kaiser William II**

Kaiser William II became the emperor of Germany in 1889, and was over thrown in 1918 through a revolution in Germany. His character and actions contributed to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914 in the following ways;-

1. Kaiser William II’s uncooperative behaviour forced Bismarck the chancellor of Germany to resign in 1890. This made Europe to lose a great diplomat, who had solved many conflicts among countries, through organizing diplomatic congresses such as the berlin congress of 1878 and the berlin colonial conference of 1884 – 1885. This made Europe fail to intervene diplomatically into a conflict between Austria and Serbia over the double murder at Sarajevo, which made it to result into the First World War in 1914.
2. Kaiser William II created colonial conflicts which led to outbreak of the First World War. He congratulated the Boers in south Africa, for defeating the British in the Jameson raid of 1896, to create a conflict between Germany and Britain, he also declared protection over morocco in 1905, to conflict with Britain and France, and he constructed the berlin – Baghdad railway, to conflict with Russia over Iraq, all of which conflicts resulted into the First World War in 1914.
3. Kaiser William II made disagreements, which led to the collapse of European diplomacy, to cause the First World War in 1914. In the Hague disarmament conference of 1907, he refused the suggestion brought by Britain, that countries should maintain their armament at the existing level, and this made countries to hate diplomatic conferences, such that in 1914 when a conflict arose between Austria and Serbia over the murder at Sarajevo, no diplomatic conference was organized to address the conflict, hence resulting into the First World War in 1914.
4. Kaiser William II promised military assistance to Austria, which encouraged Austria to declare war against Serbia, for the beginning of the First World War in 1914. In a message that Kaiser sent to Austria’s foreign minister after the double murder at Sarajevo, the Kaiser stated “You can stand firm, I stand before you, and I am ready to direct the sword whenever your actions make it necessary.”
5. Kaiser William II began the naval competition against Britain that led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. He started establishing a strong navy force to out compete that of Britain in 1898, and he was involved in the competition over the invention of the battle ship known as the dreadnaught from 1906, which intensified the hostility between the two countries, to make them fight against one another through the First World War in 1914.
6. He violated Belgium’s neutrality to cause the First World War in 1914. When entering the war to help Austria in 1914, Kaiser William II sent Germany forces, which passed through Belgium to invade France, as per the plan which had been developed by Alfred von Schlieffen. He therefore violated Belgium’s neutral status, which she had got in the London treaty of 1839, and this forced some countries to join the war, so as to fight against 1839, and this forced some countries to join the war, so as to fight against Germany for violating Belgium’s neutral status.
7. Kaiser William II was an aggressor, and his aggression caused the First World War in 1914. He had developed ambitions of making Germany the world’s super power, by fighting against all weaker states and controlling them, as reflected in his common slogan “world power or downfall.” This was opposed by other countries in Europe which came out to fight against Germany during the First World War in 1914.

**Question**

1. To what extent did Kaiser William II contribute to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914?

**ROLE OF COUNTERIES IN CAUSING THE FIRST WORLD WAR**

**GERMANY:**

1. Germany promised Austria military assistance, which encouraged Austria to declare war against Serbia, for the beginning of the First World War. After the double murder at Sarajevo, Germany sent a message to Austria, which stated, “you can stand before you, and am ready to direct the sword whenever your actions make it necessary.” This is what encouraged Austria to declare war against Serbia for the beginning of the First World War.
2. German begun the system of forming alliances, which caused the First World War. She formed the three emperor’s league in 1872, comprising Germany, Austria and Russia; in 1879 she formed the dual alliance with Austria, while in 1882 she formed the triple alliance with Austria and Italy. This is what conflicted with the triple entente of France, Britain and Russia from 1907, to cause the First World War in 1914.
3. Germany was involved into the arms race that caused the First World War in 1914. She began naval competition against Britain from 1898, which forced Britain to invent a new strongest battle ship known as the dreadnought in 1906, hoping that Germany would take several years without inventing one, only to get surprised when in 1908 Germany also invented a dreadnought. This increased the hostility between the two powers, hence forcing them to fight against one another through the First World War in 1914.
4. Germany created colonial conflicts that caused the First World War in 1914. She congratulated the Boers in South Africa, for defeating the British in the Jameson raid of 1896, hence conflicting with Britain over South Africa. She conflicted with Britain and France for morocco, and she conflicted with Russia over Iraq, when constructed the berlin – Baghdad railway, against the colonial interests of Russia, all of which made the conflicting powers to fight against one another through the First World War in 1914.
5. Germany occupied the French territories of Alsace and Lorraine after the defeat of France during the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871. This forced France to develop revengist nationalism, which made France to fight against Germany through the First World War in 1914, in the need to recover the lost territories of Alsace and Lorraine.
6. The unification of Germany by 1871 inspired Serbia to begin a programme of unifying all Slav states, so as to create the united SlavEmpire of Yugoslavia. This made Serbia conflict with Austria over the Slav states of Bosnia and Herzegovina, which conflicts resulted into Austria’s declaration of war against Serbia, which started the First World War in 1914.
7. Germany’s Kaiser William II made disagreements in the Hague disarmament conference of 1907, which made European countries to hate diplomatic conferences, hence causing the First World War in 1914. In the conference, Germany’s Kaiser William II rejected Britain’s suggestion that countries should maintain their armament at the existing level, which he described as an idea that intended to leave Germany in an inferior military position. The disagreement therefore made countries to hate diplomatic conference, such that when a conflict broke out between Austria and Serbia over the double murder at Sarajevo; no diplomatic congress was organized to address the conflict, hence making the conflict to result into the First World War in 1914.
8. Germany violated Belgium’s neutrality to cause the First World War in 1914. When Germany was joining the war to help Austria, she first attacked France passing her forces through Belgium as per the Schlieffen plan, hence violating Belgium’s neutrality, which had been granted to her in the London conference of 1839. This made some countries join the war to fight against Germany in defense of Belgium neutrality.
9. Germany’s emperor Kaiser William II dismissed the Germany chancellor Bismarck in 1890. This made Europe lose a great diplomat, who had solved various conflicts among countries, through organizing diplomatic conferences such as the berlin congress of 1878 and the berlin colonial conference of 1884 – 1885. This therefore made Europe to lack a diplomatic leader of Bismarck’s type, who would organize a diplomatic conference that would have solved the conflicts between Austria and Serbia over the double murder at Sarajevo in 1914 peacefully, so as to avert the First World War in 1914.

**AUSTRIA**

1. Austria colonized Bosnia and Herzegovina, and this led to the rise of nationalism among the people of Bosnia and Herzegovina, that led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. Slav nationalism in Bosnia and Herzegovina made the people of Bosnia and Herzegovina to form the Black Hand rebel group, so as to oppose Austria’s foreign domination, which however murdered Austria’s arch Duke Frantz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie from Bosnia capital Sarajevo, an incident that sparked off the First World War in 1914.
2. Austria sent a hostile ultimatum against Serbia, which had conditions that Serbia failed to fulfill, hence causing the First World War in 1914. In the ultimatum, Austria demanded that Serbia should dismiss all anti Austrian officials from her government, and that Serbia should allow the Austria policies enter her territory and arrest the suspected supporters of the black hand rebel group, which Serbia could not fulfil;, and this made Austria to declare war against Serbia for the beginning of the world war.
3. After Serbia’s violation of Austria’s ultimatum, Austria declared war against her to start the First World War. When Austria declared war against Serbia, Russia joined the war to help Serbia, France and Britain joined to help Russia to fight against Germany and Austria, while turkey and Bulgaria joined the war to help Germany, hence the beginning of the First World War in 1914.
4. Austria contributed to the formation of alliances that led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. She was a member of the three emperor’s league of 1872 with Germany and Russia; she was a member of the dual alliance with Germany and Italy. This is what conflicted with the triple entente of Britain, France and Russia from 1907 to cause the First World War in 1914.
5. Austria developed revengist nationalism that led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. She developed a need to revenge against Serbia, for sponsoring the Black Hand rebel group that had murdered Austria’s arch Duke Frantz Ferdinand. This forced her to declare war against Serbia, for the beginning of the First World War in 1914.
6. Austria was involved into the arm’s race that led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. Since Austria was a member of several alliance, she established a strong army, navy and dangerous weapons so as to have the ability to help her allies in case of war. This however, made her compete with other powers in the military race, which competition had by 1914, made a number of countries equipped and were ready to fight against one another, hence caused the First World War in 1914.
7. Austria’s declaration of war against Serbia made Germany to violate Belgium’s neutrality, hence causing the First World War in 1914. Germany passed her forces through Belgium to invade France, when she was joining the war to help Austria, and in the process she violated Belgium’s neutral status, which forced some countries enter into war in defense of Belgium’s neutral status.

**RUSSIA**

1. Russia promised Serbia military assistance in case of war from Austria after the double murder. This encouraged Serbia to ignore Austria’s ultimatum, which forced Austria to declare war against Serbia, hence starting the First World War in 1914.
2. Russia sponsored Serbia’s programme of uniting Slav states, so as to form the united SlavEmpire of Yugoslavia. This however, brought Serbia into conflicts with Austria over theSlav states of Bosnia and Herzegovina, which forced Serbia to sponsor the Black Hand rebel group that carried out the double murder at Sarajevo, an incident that sparked off the First World War in 1914.
3. Russia created colonial conflicts that caused the First World War in 1914. She conflicted with Germany over Iraq, upon German’s construction of the berlin to Baghdad railway, which forced her to fight against Germany through the First World War in 1914.
4. Russia was involved into the arms race that led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. The need to be military strong enough to help her allies, she participated in the arms race for the possession of the strongest army, navy and the most deadly weapons, hence causing the arm’s race, which had by 1914 prepared most European countries for war, hence fighting against one another through the First World War in 1914.

**BRITAIN**

1. She contributed to the formation of the alliances, which caused the First World War in 1914. She formed the dual entente with France in 1904, and she joined France and Russia to form the triple entente in 1907, which conflicted with the triple alliance of Germany, Austria and Italy to cause the First World War in 1914.
2. She was involved in the naval competition against Germany, which caused the First World War in 1914. She invented a dreadnought in 1906, expecting that Germany would take long to invent the same, only to get surprised when Germany in 19908 also invented the dreadnought. This fight against Germany through the First World War in 1914.
3. She was involved in the colonial conflicts that caused the First World War in 1914. She got annoyed when Germany congratulation the Boers for defeating the British in the Jameson raid of 1896, and she helped France to chase Germany out of morocco in 1911. These conflicts made her fight against Germany through the First World War in 1914.
4. She caused disagreements in the Hague disarmament congress of 1907, which led to the collapse of European diplomacy, which caused the First World War in 1914. In the Hague conference of 1907, Britain disagreed with Germany, when she had suggested that countries should maintain their armament at the existing level, and this disagreement made European countries to hate diplomatic conferences, such that by 1914 when the First World War in 1914 broke out, no conferences was organized to solve the conflict between Austria and Serbia over the double murder at Sarajevo, to make the conflict result the First World War in 1914.

**FRANCE**

1. She created colonial conflicts which resulted into the First World War in 1914. Her occupation of Tunisia in 1881 annoyed Italy, and forced Italy to join Germany and Austria to form the triple alliance of 1882, which conflicted with the triple entente of France, Britain and Russia to cause the First World War in 1914. France even allied with Britain to chase Germany out of morocco, hence annoying German, which made Germany to fight against France and Britain through the First World War in 1914.
2. France formed alliances which led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. She formed the dual alliance with Russia in 1894, the dual entente with Britain in 1904, and she formed the triple entente with Britain and Russia in 1907. This is what conflicted with the triple alliance of Germany, Austria and Italy to cause the First World War in 1914.
3. France was involved into the arms race that led to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. She competed with other European countries in the establishment of the strongest armies, navies and deadly weapons, hence making all countries to fight against one another in the First World War in 1914.

**SERBIA**

1. She developed a programme of uniting all Slav states, so as to form the united SlavEmpire of Yugoslavia, which caused the First World War in 1914. This however made Serbia to conflict with Austria over the Slav states of Bosnia and Herzegovina, which Austria had colonized, which made Serbia to sponsor the Black Hand rebel group of Bosnia and Herzegovina that was fighting against Austria’s domination. This is what carried out the double murder at Sarajevo, an incident that sparked off the First World War in 1914.
2. She sponsored the Black Hand rebel group of Bosnia and Herzegovina to oppose Austria’s foreign domination, which caused the First World War in 1914. This annoyed Austria, to declare war against Serbia, when the Black Hand rebel group murdered Austria’s arch Duke Frantz Ferdinand and his wife Sophie, from Bosnia’s capital Sarajevo. The declaration of war against Serbia by Austria therefore stated the First World War in 1914.
3. She ignored Austria’s ultimatum to cause the First World War in 1914. When Austria sent a hostile ultimatum against Serbia, Russia advised her to ignore ultimatum, promising her military assistance in case of war from Austria. This made Serbia ignore the ultimatum, hence forcing Austria to declare war against her, for the beginning of the First World War in 1914.
4. She continually intervened into the affairs of Austria, which annoyed Austria to declare war against her, after the double murder at Sarajevo. She had opposed Austria’s effective control over Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1908, and had gone ahead to finance the black hand rebel group, so as to oppose Austria’s foreign rule, which resulted into the double murder at Sarajevo. Austria got tired of Serbia’s continued interference into her affairs, hence declaring war against Serbia, for the beginning of the First World War in 1914.

**ITALY**

1. She continued to the formation of alliances, which resulted into the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. Italy joined Austria and Germany in 1882 to form the triple alliance, which conflicted with the triple entente of 1907, comprising Germany, France and Russia, to cause the First World War in 1914.
2. The unification of Italy by 1871, inspired Serbia to start a programme of unifying all Slav states, so as to create united SlavEmpire of Yugoslavia. This made Serbia to conflict with Austria over Bosnia and Herzegovina, hence causing future instabilities that resulted into the First World War in 1914.

**Reference questions**

1. To what extent did Germany contribute to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914?
2. Austria Hungary was responsible for the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. Discuss.
3. To what extent did Serbia contributed to the outbreak of the First World War in 1914?
4. Assess the contributions of Russia to the outbreak of the First World War.

**Effects of the First World War.**

The First World War began on 14thJuly 1914, and it ended on 11th November 1918, when Germany surrendered to the allied powers. It had political, social and economic effects as presented below.

**POLITICALLY**

1. It led to defeat of the central powers. The allied powers had by 1916, defeated most of the central powers apart from German. When USA joined the allied powers from 1917, Germany was also defeated, and she finally surrendered to the allied powers on 11th November 1918, for the end of the First World War.
2. It led to the defeat of Russia by Germany in 1917, Germany forces had defeated the Russian forces from several battles by 1917, and this forced the communist government in Russia to surrender to Germany. Germany forced Russia to sign the treaty of Brest Litovak, through which Russia surrendered the territories of Poland, Finland, Latvia, and Estoniam Lithuania, among others.
3. It led to the rise of communism in Russia, and the world at large in the course of the First World War. The Russians who were tired of the war, were mobilized by the communist political party known as the Bolshevik party, to over throw the Russian government of Czar Nicholas II, leading to the establishment of the first communist government in Russia and the world at large, under leadership of Lenin.
4. The war resulted into collapse of governments in Europe, and the rise to power of new governments. In Russia, Czar Nicholas II war over thrown, and was replaced by the communist government under the leadership of Lenin. In Germany Kaiser William II was overthrown through a revolution on 9th November 1918, and was replaced by a republican government, led by Mustapha Kemal.
5. It led to the establishment of the Versailles peace settlement of 1919. These were the terms of all the treaties that defeated powers signed after the end of the first world war, such as the treaty of Versailles, which Germany signed, the treaty ofSt.Germaine which Austria signed, the treaty of Neuilly that Bulgaria signed, the treaty of Trianon which Hungary signed, and the treaty of Lausanne that turkey signed.
6. It resulted into the granting of independence to many countries, which had not been independent before. These were given independence by victor powers, after the end of the First World War, for example all the territories which Germany had taken away from Russia in 1917, such as Latvia, Estonia, Finland, Lithuania and Poland among others were granted independence.
7. It resulted into the formation of the League of Nations. This was an international organisations, whose work was to maintain peace and to prevent the outbreak of another world war. The League of Nations started operating in 1920, and it collapsed in 1939, with the outbreak of the Second World War.
8. It led to the loss of territories by defeated powers e.g. Germany lost Alsace and Lorraine to France, Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium, Posen and upper Silesia to Poland, Saarland and the port of Danzing to the league of nations among others. Austria on the other hand lost Bosnia and Herzegovina to Yugoslavia, Trentino, Trieste, Istria and Tyrol to Italy among others.
9. It led to the rise to power of dictatorial governments in Europe. Benito Mussolini rose to power in Italy in 1922 while AdolfHitler established the Nazi government in 1933, but both of them depended on the negative effects of the First World War on their countries, to promise fundamental changes, which attracted wide support from the population, which enabled them to rise to power in their respective countries.

**ECONOMICALLY**

1. It disorganized the production pattern in Europe, since many industries were closed, while others were heavily bombed in the process of fighting. This affected the production pattern, leading to the scarcity of consumer goods, which resulted into famine in most European countries.
2. It disorganized the world trade, since Europe which had been the major supplier of manufactured goods to the world, stopped supplying as she was occupied by the war. This made USA and japan to become the new supplier of manufactured goods to the world, hence changing the trade pattern of the world.
3. It led to the rise of USA and japan as the major economic powers, since they were not covered up by the war, and in course of the war, they took over the former markets of European countries, as suppliers of manufactured products, hence generating a lot of profits. That is why USA became the major lender to most European countries in the course of the war, and in the post war period.
4. It made many European countries to accumulate war debts, which they borrowed from USA, to finance the cost of the war, and to reconstruct their economies after the end of the war. Paying back this money to USA in the inter war period, made European countries remain with no money in circulation, and this caused poverty among people that resulted into the great economic depression of 1929 – 1935.
5. It resulted into social economic problems such as unemployment and scarcity of consumer goods, due to the closer of industries in the course of the war. Over 4 million people were left unemployed in Italy, and such problems were exploited by Mussolini and Hitler to rise to power in their respective countries.

SOCIALLY

1. It lead to the death of over 13 million people. It left over 10 million widows and orphans, and over 1 million people were left homeless.
2. It charged the population structure in European, since many women were left compared to men, most of who died from the battle ground. There was also a big number of children and the very old people left by the war, since many people of the middle age had been killed from the battle ground. This caused low birth rates in the post war period and created man power problems, since most workers had died.
3. It led to the rise of the women emancipation movements in Europe and the world at large. As men went to fight on the battle field, women remained operating the offices and industries, when they performed very well, even better than men. After the end of the war therefore, women begun demanding for equal opportunities with the men, hence leading to the rise of the women emancipation movements in Europe and the world at large.
4. It caused refugee problems, and the problem of prisoners of war, since many people fled out of their countries to save their lives in other countries, for example, Greek refugees were scattered in different parts of Asia. Many people were also captured in the course of fighting, and they became prisoners of war in other countries.

**Reference questions**

1. Examine the impacts of the First World War in Europe.
2. Assess the impacts of the First World War in the history of Europe.
3. How did the first world war of 1914 – 1918 affect Europe?

**THE VERAILES PEACE SETTLEMENT OF 1919:**

The First World War ended on 11th November 1918, when German surrendered to the allied powers. Between Januarys to June 1919 therefore the victor powers held conferences in Versailles (France), through which they agreed upon terms of the peace treaties, which the defeated powers were to sign, and this came to be known as the Versailles peace settlement of 1919. The treaties that defeated powers signed include; - the Versailles (Paris) treaty, which German signed on 28thJune 1919, the treaty of St.German which Austria signed in September 1919, the treaty of Neuilly which Bulgaria signed in November 1919, the treaty of Trianon which Hungary signed in December 1919, and the treaties of Sevres and Lausanne which turkey signed in 1920 and 1923 respectively.

**THE VERSAILES CONFERENCE OF JANUARY TO JUNE 1919.**

These conferences were held by victor powers, to discuss and agree upon the terms of the peace treaties, which defeated powers, were to sign. 52 countries were represented to these conferences, but the major decision were made by the “Big four” representatives of the countries which had led to the struggle to defeat Germany i.e. **George Clemenceau the prime minister of France,** who also served as a chairman of the conferences **president Woodrow Wilson of U.A.S, Lloyd George the prime minister of Britain and Vittorio Orlando the Italian prime minister.**

President Woodrow Wilson of U.S.A. had come up with the 14 points program, to serve as the agenda for the conference, expecting that if the 14 issues in his program had been handled carefully, they would bring fairness and justice between the defeated and victor powers, so as to create long-lasting peace in Europe.

The 14 points were however opposed by George Clemenceau of France, who had wanted harsh terms to be imposed against German, as a way of revenge. Commenting about the fair 14 points of Woodrow Wilson, George Clemenceau remarked “The good lord himself gave us 10 commandments but we break them, Wilson has given us 14 and we shall see.” Lloyd George on the other hand had promised the British population that voted him to power in the election of December 1918, that he was going to hang the Kaiser, and make Germany pay,” hence he couldn’t betray his voters by accepting the fair 14 points of president Woodrow Wilson.

Accordingly, the 14 points of President Woodrow Wilson were ignored, and harsh terms were imposed against the defeat powers, which made the defeated powers to reject the peace treaties in the future, hence the failure of the Versailles peace settlement to create long lasting peace in Europe.

# **THE VERSAILES PEACE TREATY (PARIS) OF 28TH JUNE 1919**

Germany was forced to sign this treaty on 28thJune 1919, which was the fifth time people were remembering the double murder at Sarajevo incident, which had occurred on the same date. This annoyed the germans even before signing the peace treaty, since it implied that German had been held responsible for the double murder at Sarajevo incident, yet this had been an affair of Austria and Serbia, to which Germany was not concerned. This made Germany reject the peace treaty as an unfair treaty.

Germany was also forced to sign the peace treaty from an unfair place. The delegates of Germany signed the peace treaty from the hall of mirror in Versailles, the very hall from which German had organized the function of celebrating her unification, after defeating France in the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871. This therefore showed that France had used the peace treaty to revenge against Germany, since she humiliated Germany from the same place in which she was humiliated after her defeat in the Franco–Prussian war.

German delegated also signed the peace treaty from a hostile environment. Before signing the peace treaty, they were locked in a room surrounded by barbed wires, as if they were prisoners, and were not given a chance to talk to anybody. The room was only opened when they were moving to the hall of mirrors to sign the peace treaty.

As German delegates were entering the hall of mirrors to sign the peace treaty, the French mob around shouted at them with all forms of abuse, and as they were leaving the hall of mirrors, the French mob even threw stones at them.

What annoyed the germans delegates the more was the fact that they were not allowed to read through the peace treaty, but were just forced to sign a document, whether its terms were fair or not. This therefore made German to describe the peace treaty as a dictated peace treaty hence violating it in the future.

**TERMS OF THE VERSAILES PEACE TREATY**

The terms of the Versailles peace treaties were covered in six clauses i.e. the territorial clause, the mandates clause, the war guilt clause, the reparation clause, the disarmament clause and the League of Nations clause.

* + 1. **The territorial clause**under tis clause, German was forced to surrender the following territories
* Alsace and Lorraine to France
* Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium
* Posen and upper Silesia to Poland
* sea – land and the port of daring to the league of nations
* Memel to Lithuania
* Schleswig to Denmark
* German was also forced to surrender all the territories that she had confiscated from Russia through the treaty of Brest – Litovak of 1917 i.e. Poland, Finland, Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania, which were given independence.

A Provision was also put for the German in sear land, to vote in referendum after 15 years, whether to go back to Germany or to remain under control of the League of Nations.

* + 1. **The mandates clause**under this clause, Germany was forced to surrender all her overseas colonies to the league of nations, which gave some of its members states the responsibility of taking care of these colonies (mandate), such that Britain took over Tanganyika and part of Cameroon, France took over Togo and another part of Cameroon, south Africa took over Namibia, while japan took over German’s former Asian colonies.
    2. **The war guilt clause**this clause declared German war guilty, as she was held responsible for causing war. She was even declared responsible for all loses that countries made in the course of the First World War.
    3. **The reparation clause:**this imposed a heavy war indemnity against Germany, so as to meet the expenses that victor power had made in the course of the war. Victor powers however failed to come up with the actual amount that German was supposed to pay, and they set up the reparation committee to come up with the actual figure. In 1921 the reparation committee came up with 6.6 billion pounds that German was to pay inform of cash, timber, cattle and any other valuable assists.
    4. **The disarmament clause:**   
       under this clause, German was disarmed. From the original four million soldiers, Germany was left with a small army of only 100,000 soldiers and with a small navy, which was managed by only 15,000 soldiers, with no dreadnoughts and submarines, but with only 6 destroyers 6 cruisers and 12 torpedoes. Germany was not allowed to recruit any soldier for the next 12 years.  
       Anallied army occupation was formed and was stationed in Germany to monitor her activities, such that Germany would not re-mobilize against the allied powers.  
       Germany’s Rhineland region near to the borders of France and Belgium was declared a demilitarized zone, where Germany was not supposed to keep her forces, for the security along German borders with Belgium and France.
    5. **The League of Nations clause**this was the only clause which adopted one of the 14 points of president Woodrow Wilson. Accordingly, a peace keeping body known as the League of Nations was established, whose work was to create and maintain peace in Europe; German was however not admired to this organisations.

**THE TREATY OF ST. GERMAN OF SEPTEMBER 1919**

This was a treaty that Austria signed and it had the following terms

* Austria was to surrender Bosnia and Herzegovina to the newly created independent state of Yugoslavia.
* She was to surrender the provinces of Trentino, Trieste, Istria and Tyrol to Italy.
* She was to surrender the territories of Moravia and bohemia to Czechoslovakia
* She was to recognize the independence of the newly created states i.e. Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia.
* Austria and Hungary was separated into two different countries.
* Austria was left a small country, with a small population of only 6 million people, and she was not allowed to merge with Germany.
* She was to remain with a small army of only 30,000 soldiers.

**THE TREATY OF NEUILLY OF NOVEMBER 1919**

This was a treaty that Bulgaria was forced to sign after the end of the first world war and it had the following terms;-

* Bulgaria was to surrender her territory of Macedonia to Yugoslavia.
* She was too slender the territory of Thrace to Greece.
* She was left with a small army of 30,000 soldiers.

**THE TREATY OF TRIANON OF DECEMBER 1919:**

This was a treaty that Hungary signed and it had the following terms;-

* Hungary was to surrender the territory of Slovenia to Czechoslovakia.
* She was too slender the territory of Transylvania to Yugoslavia.
* She was to surrender the territory of Croatia to Romania.
* She was left with small army of 30,000 soldiers.

**THE TREATY OF SEVRE OF 1920:**

This was the first treaty that turkey signed. Turkey however rejected the terms of the peace treaty and restored to another war against the allied powers, until when they revised terms of the treaty through another treaty of Lausanne in 1923. The treaties had the following terms:-

* The Turkish territories of Syria and Lebanon were given to France as mandated territories.
* Turkey’s territories Palestine, Iraq and Iran were given to Britain as mandated territories.

**THE ACHIEVEMENT OF THE VERSAILES PEACE SETTLEMENT:**

The Versailles peace settlement refers to the terms of all peace treaties, which the defeated powers signed after the end of the First World War, which the victor powers agreed upon through the conference held in Versailles between January and June 1919. The peace treaties involved-;

The Versailles peace treaty that Germany signed the June 1919, the treaty of St.German which Austria signed in September 1919, the treaty of Neuilly which Bulgaria signed in November 1919, the treaty of Trianon which Hungary signed in December 1919, and the treaties of Sevre and Lausanne which turkey signed in 1920 and 1923 respectively. The Versailles peace settlement had the following achievement.

1. The Versailles peace settlement enabled Europeans countries to get territories from the defeated powers e.g. France got Alsace and Lorraine from Germany, Belgium got Eupen and Malmedy fromGerman, Poland got the territories of Posen and upper-Silesia from German, Italy got the territories of Trentino, Trieste, Istria and Tyrol from Austria, while Yugoslavia got the territory of Macedonia from Bulgaria among others.
2. The Versailles peace settlement enabled France, Belgium and Denmark to get back the territories, which Germany had confiscated from them before the outbreak of the First World War. France brought back the territories of Alsace and Lorraine, which German had confiscated after the defeat of France in the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871, Denmark got back the territory of Schleswig which Prussia had annexed in the process of the German unification, after defeating Denmark in 1864, while Belgium got back the territories of Eupen and Malmedy, which Germany had occupied in 1914, when she passed her forces through Belgium to invade France, after double murder at Sarajevo.
3. The Versailles peace settlement granted independence to countries which had not been independent before. These involved the former Russians territories which German had confiscated through the treaty of BrestLitovak of 1917 i.e. Poland, Finland, Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania among others.
4. The Versailles peace settlement created new countries, which had not been existing in Europe before 1919. These involved Yugoslavia, which was formed by merging states like Serbia, Bosnia, Herzegovina, Croatia and Slovenia, and Czechoslovakia which was also formed as a result of merging the territories of Moravia, bohemia and Sudeten land.
5. The Versailles peace settlement respected the nationalism of some people hence creating countries which were occupied by special groups of people e.g. Yugoslavia was formed to end Slav-nationalism, while Czechoslovakia was formed for the Czechs and Slovaks, the French in Alsace and Lorraine were taken back from German to France, to end the French nationalism, while Poland was created to address the nationalism of the poles. This ended nationalistic sentiments which had caused instabilities before 1919 in these areas.
6. The Versailles peace settlement respected the nationalism in Africa and Asia through the mandate clause. Under the clause, German was forced to surrender her overseas colonies to the league of the nations, which gave the responsibility of protecting these colonies to member powers, such that Britain took over Tanganyika and part of Cameroon, while France took over Togo and another part of Cameroon, South Africa took over Namibia, while japan took over German’s Asian colonies.
7. The Versailles peace settlement restored the balance of power in Europe, when it reduced the size of the empires which had been so big, by taking away territories from them, so as to remain equal in size and strength to others e.g. the German empire which had dominated the continent of Europe was reduced to a small country of German, Austria and turkey were also reduced, when territories were taken away from them.
8. The Versailles peace settlement enabled victor powers to get economic benefits from Germany. This was a result of imposing a heavy war indemnity of 6.6 billion pounds on Germany. Indeed German paid the first installment of the amount to the victor powers in 1921, hence enabling them to meet the expenses that they had made in the course of the First World War.
9. The Versailles peace settlement ended the arms among countries, which had caused the First World War. This was through the defeated powers under the disarmament clause. German was for example left with a small army of 100,000 soldiers out of original 4 million soldiers, Austria was left with 30,000 soldiers, and Bulgaria and Hungary were also left with 30,000 soldiers each, hence ending the arms race between the victor powers and the defeated powers.
10. The Versailles peace settlement revived European diplomacy, which had collapsed before the outbreak of the First World War, as countries had got tired of attending diplomatic conferences. This was done through the diplomatic conferences, which were held in Versailles between January and June 1919, to discuss the terms of the peace treaties. Even after the signing of the peace treaties, more diplomatic conferences which had succeeded. E.g. the Locarno peace conference of 1925, the Geneva disarmament conference of 1931 – 1932. The Stressa conference of 1935 and the Munich conference of September 1938 among others.
11. The Versailles peace settlement formed the League of Nations. This was a peace keeping body, which was formed by the Versailles peace makers, to create and maintain peace in Europe, and to prevent the outbreak of another world war. The League of Nations began operating in 1920, and it was in charge of maintaining international peace until 1939, when the Second World War broke out.
12. The Versailles peace settlement ended the First World War which had begun in 1914. This was because, the defeated powers accepted to sign the peace treaties, as a way of ending war with the victor powers. In the different treaties that the defeated powers signed, they accepted being disarmed so that they would not resume wars against victor powers, which led to the final end of the First World War.
13. The Versailles peace settlement respected the democratic rights of the German, which managed to monitor German activities, such that she could not resume wars of aggression against the victor powers. Indeed the allied forces occupied German until 1932 when they were withdrawn.
14. The Versailles peace settlement respected the democratic rights of the germans in Saar-land, an area which had been put under control of the League of Nations. The peace makers put a provision that the German’s in this area would vote through a referendum after 15 years, whether to remain under control of the League of Nations or to go back to German. Indeed in 1934, a referendum was held, in which the germans voted to go back to Germany.

**Questions**

1. Examine the achievement of the Versailles peace settlement of 1919.
2. Examine the strengths of the Versailles peace settlement of 1919.

**FAILURES/WEAKNESS OF THE VERSAILLES PEACE SETTLEMENT**

1. The Versailles peace settlement made defeated powers to lose many territories, which caused future problems in Europe. German for example lost Alsace and Lorraine to France, Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium, Posen and Upper Silesia to Poland, Saar – land and the port of Darnizig to the League of Nations, and Memel to Lithuania among others. This forced German to make future aggressions, so as to compensate herself for what she had lost, hence invading and annexing Austria in March 1938, invading Czechoslovakia in September 1938 and Poland in September 1939, to spark off the second world war.
2. The Versailles peace settlement ignored the spirit of nationalism, when it put a number of germans under foreign control, to cause future instabilities in Europe. Three million germans in Sudeten land were for example put under control of Czechoslovakia, while two million germans in Posen and Upper Silesia were put under control of Poland. The rise of nationalism among these germans in the future, made them to revolt against the foreign powers which were controlling them, which gave German an excuse to invade Czechoslovakia in September 1938, and Poland in September 1939, claiming that she wanted to liberate her nationals from foreign oppression, which however resulted into the Second World War.
3. The Versailles peace settlement created weaker states on the continent of Europe, which could not defend themselves against future aggressions, to cause future instabilities in Europe. The settlement for example left Austria a very weak state, with a small population of 6 million people, which gave German an opportunity to invade and annex Austria in March 1938. The even gave independence to weaker states like Poland and Czechoslovakia, which attracted German to invade them, as was the case when she invaded Czechoslovakia in 1938 and Poland in 1939 to cause the Second World War.
4. The Versailles peace settlement didn’t satisfy Italy and japan with the territorial gains, hence causing future instabilities in Europe. The allied powers had convinced Italy and japan to join them fight against the central powers, having promised them a lot to territories in case of the defeat of the central powers. In the Versailles peace settlement however, japan got only former Trentino, Tristie Istrie and Tyrol from Austria. This what forced japan to invade the Chinese themselves, which however attractedGermanto makes similar aggressions that resulted into the Second World War in 1939?
5. The unfairness of the Versailles peace settlement led to the rise of dictators in Italy and German, whose activities caused instabilities in Europe. Benito Mussolini depended on the failure of Italy to get enough territories from the Versailles peace settlement, to decamping the Italian government, hence winning support from the Italians, so as to rise to power in Italy in 1922. Adolf Hitler also depended on acceptance of the Weimer republic to sign such an unfair peace treaty, hence gaining popularity that enable him to rise to power in German in 1933. Benito Mussolini and AdolfHitler withdrew their countries from the League of Nations; they formed alliances, and made aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
6. The Versailles declared German war guilty yet she was not the only country that had contributed in to the outbreak of the First World War. This annoyed the germans hence developing the determination to violate the unfair Versailles peace treaty. This is what forced the German under AdolfHitler to violate the peace treaty by re-arming Germany and ranking aggressions all to which resulted in to the Second World War in 1939.
7. The Versailles peace settlement took away a lot of resources from German, which contributed to the collapse of German’s economy. A lot of minerals and industries in territories like Alsace and Lorraine, Posen and upper – Silesia, sear land and the port of Danzig among others, were confiscated and given to other countries, which led to the economic decline of German. This made German to stop buying the world’s commodities, yet she had been the leading buyer of the world’s commodities before the outbreak of the First World War, having been the leading industrialized country in the world. This therefore contributed to the outbreak of the great economic depression, which affected most countries in Europe between 1929 and 1935.
8. The Versailles peace of settlement was just dictated on defeated powers, since they didn’t take part in the Versailles peace conferences that made the terms of the peace treaties. The defeated powers weren’t even given an opportunity to read through the terms of peace treaties, and were just forced to sign, whether the peace treaties were fair or not. This made the defeated powers to oppose the dictated peace treaties, hence violating them to cause future instabilities in Europe, which resulted into the outbreak of the Second World War.
9. The Versailles peace settlement imposed a huge war indemnity on German, which created future problems in Europe. 6.6 million pounds which were imposed on German, was too much an amount of money for German to pay, since all her resources which she would have used to pay, were confiscated through the territorial clause. Indeed, when German paid the first installment of the war indemnity in 1921, she remained totally bankrupt, and the Weimer republic resorted to printing values less money, which however caused the worst inflation in Germany, such that by 1923, a match box cost 1 billion Germany marks.
10. The Versailles peace settlement was made from an unfair place, which also caused future problems in Europe. The terms of the peace treaty were made from the conferences which were held in Versailles in France, which gave the revengist French prime minister George Clemenceau an opportunity to become the chairman of the peace conferences, who used his position as the chairman to impose harsh terms against Germany, so as to revenge for her humiliation (France) in the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871. Such revengist terms made German to oppose the peace treaty, hence violating it in the future, to create instabilities that resulted in to the Second World War in 1939.
11. The Versailles peace makers forced German to sign the peace treaty under humiliating conditions, which made Germany reject the peace treaty, to cause future instabilities in Europe. German was forced to sign the peace treaty from the hall of mirrors in Versailles, the same place from which she had celebrated her unification, after defeating France in the Franco – Prussian war of 1870 – 1871, which showed that France had effectively revenged against Germany. Similarly, the German delegates who went to sign the peace treaty, were locked in a room surrounded by barbed wires as if they were prisoners, and the franc mob abused them, all of which made German to reject the peace treaty, hence violating it in the future, to cause future instabilities on the continent of Europe.
12. The Versailles peace makers forced Germany to sign the Versailles peace treaty on an unfair date, which also made German reject the peace treaty. 28thJune 1919, when German was forced to sign the peace treaty, coincided with the remembrance of the double murder at Sarajevo incident which had occurred on the same date, to mean that Germany was taken to have been responsible for the incident. This annoyed Germany, since the double murder at Sarajevo had been an unfair of Austria and Serbia, which partly made Germany to violate the peace treaty, to create future instabilities that resulted into the Second World War.
13. The Versailles peace maker ignored the 14 points of President Woodrow Wilson, which had been promoting justice and fairness between the defeated and victor powers. George Clemenceau from instance commented against the 14 points, “the good lord himself gave us the 10 commandments but we break them, Wilson has given us fourteen and we shall see.” Even Lloyd George, who had promised his voters that he was going to “hang the Kaiser and make German pay,” opposed the fair fourteen points of PresidentWilson. This made the two statesmen to impose harsh terms of the peace treaty, which made the defeated powers to reject the peace treaties, to cause future problems in Europe.
14. The Versailles peace settlement conducted unfair disarmament, which caused future problems in Europe. It disarmed only the defeated powers, yet the victor powers were left armed. This annoyed the defeated powers, hence forcing German to rearm between 1933 and 1935. This led to the revival of the arms race between German and the victor powers, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
15. The Versailles peace settlement gave a poor foundation of the League of Nations, which made the organisations fail to maintain peace, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939. The peace settlement never gave the league of nations of nations a peace keeping army, which made the League of Nations; fail to intervene to stop that acts of aggressions. That’s why the League of Nations never reacted when japan invaded and occupied the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, when Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935, when German invaded and annexed Austria in 1938, all of which attracted German to invade Czechoslovakia in September 1938 and Poland in September 1939, which caused the second world war of 1939.

**Questions:**

1. Assess the achievement of the Versailles peace settlement of 1919.
2. Account for the failure of the Versailles peace treaty, to create long lasting peace in Europe between 1919 and 1939.
3. How did the Versailles peace settlement of 1919 contributed to the outbreak of the Second World War?
4. Examine the strength and weakness of the Versailles peace treaty of 1919.
5. The Versailles peace settlement of 1919 was bound to fail. Discuss.
6. Assess the impact of the Versailles peace settlement 1919 on Europe.
7. Why did Germany reject the Versailles peace treaty from 1933?
8. How did the Versailles peace treaty from 1919 affect Germany?

**HOW THE VERSAILLES PEACE TREATY AFFECTED GERMANY:**

The Versailles peace treaty was the peace treaty that Germany was forced to sign, after the end of the first world war, on 28th 1919 June. The terms of the Versailles peace treaty were covered under the territorial clause, the mandates clause, and the disarmament clause among others. The Versailles peace treaty affected German negatively to large extent as shown below-;

1. The peace treaty made German to lose very many territories e.g. she lost Alsace and Lorraine to France, Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium, Posen and upper Silesia to Poland, sear land and the port of Danzig to the league of nations, Sudetenland to Czechoslovakia, Memel to Lithuania, Schleswig to Denmark, and all the territories which Germany had confiscated from Russia, through the treaty of Brestlitmus of 1919, such as Poland, Finland, Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania, which were given independent.
2. The Versailles peace treaty made German to lose her overseas colonies, which she surrendered to the League of Nations under the mandates clause. The League of Nations therefore gave some of its members powers the responsibility of taking care of these colonies, such that Britain took over Tanganyika and part of Cameroon, France took over Togo and another part of Cameroon, South Africa took over Namibia, while japan took over the former Germany’s colonies in Asia as the mandated territories.
3. The Versailles peace treaty disorganizedGermans’ international trade, when it took away German’simportant trading port of Danzig, which was given to the League of Nations. This made German unable to use this port for trading purposes, which disorganized her international trade. Similarly, German was subjected to economic losses, since she lost the minerals and industries through the territories which were taken away from her and this weakened Germany economically, to make her unable to participate in international trade.
4. The Versailles peace treaty German to lose her resources inform of minerals and industries, when rich industrialized territories were taken away from her, and were given to other countries e.g. Alsace and Lorraine, which were given back to France, Sear- land. Which was given to League of Nations, Posen and Upper Silesia, which were given to Poland, were all full of minerals and industries. This partly contributed to German’s economic weakness that caused the great economic depression in 1929.
5. The negative economic effects of the Versailles treaty on Germany led to the outbreak of great economic depression in Germany, Europe, and the world at large. The collapse of German’s economy which resulted from the peace treaty, made Germany to stop demanding for the world’s commodities, yet she had been the leading buyer of the world’s commodities, to cause a decline in the demand of commodities of different countries, hence contributing to the great economic depression of 1929 – 1935, which even spread to Germany.
6. The Versailles treaty disarmed Germany. Out of the original four million soldiers, Germany was left with 100,000 soldiers, and with a small navy managed by 15,000 soldiers, without large battle ships like dreadnaughts and submarines, but with only six cruisers, six destroyers and twelve torpedoes. This led to the military weakness of Germany after the end of the First World War.
7. The unfair disarmament of Germany, caused Germany’s future re – armament between 1933 and 1935. According to AdolfHitler, Germany was left with “mere scouts, armed with sticks, who could not defend the security of the country” and therefore when he rose to power in 1933, he began rearming German secretly and by 1935, he had completed rearming German. This however led to the revival of the arms race, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
8. The Versailles peace treaty forced German to cancel out the treaty of BrestLitovak of 1917, which she had forced Russia to sign, after defeating her in the course of the first world war. All the territories which German had confiscated from Russia through this treaty, such as Poland, Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, were taken away from Germany.
9. The unfairness of the Versailles peace treaty on German led to the collapse of the Weimer republic. The Weimer republic was the government that ruled German after the downfall of Kaiser William II in 1918. The germans accused the Weimer government of accepting to sign this unfair Versailles peace treaty, hence giving support to Hitler, who had promised to violate the peace treaty, whose rise to power in 1933, led to the final collapse of the Weimer republic.
10. The unfairness of the Versailles peace treaty on German was exploited by AdolfHitler to rise to power in German in 1933. Hitler had promised the germans that he was to violate the unfairVersailles peace treaty, to rearm Germany, and to recover all the territories that German had lost, so as to bring back the former glory of Germany, if he had risen to power. This won Hitler wide support from the germans, which enabled him to rise to power in German in 1933.
11. The versatile peace treaty made German to lose her nationals, who were put under control of foreign powers. This was through taking way territories from German, which was given to other countries e.g. 3 million germans in Sudetenland were put under control of Czechoslovakia, 2 million germans in Posen and Upper Silesia were put under control of Poland. This became the basis for future German’s invasion of Czechoslovakia and Poland, which resulted into the Second World War.
12. The Versailles peace treaty imposed a heavy war indemnity of 6.6 billion pounds on Germany under the reparation clause. German was to pay this amount in installments every year, and she began paying in 1921. This however caused economic problems in German such as bankruptcy, printing valueless money, and inflation, after German paid the first installment in 1921, indeed by 1923, one matchbox in German cost one billion German marks, which was the highest rate of inflation ever recorded in the history of Germany.
13. The Versailles peace treaty caused the invasion of German by France and Belgium in 1923. When Germany failed to pay the reparation installment of 1922 due to bankruptcy, France and Belgium sent forces, which occupied German’sRuhr industrial region in 1923, so as to force German to pay the reparation installment of 1922. This led to the breakdown of economic activities in the Ruhr region, to contribute to the economic weakness of German.
14. The Versailles peace treaty declared Germany war guilty, when she was held responsible for causing the war, and all the losses that the countries had made in the cause of the cause of the war. This however annoyed German, since was not the only country that had got involved in the war, hence making German to violate the peace treaty, when Hitler rose to power in 1933.
15. The Versailles peace treaty made German to be isolated, since she was not admitted to the League of Nations alongside other defeated powers. Indeed German didn’t become a member of League of Nations until 1926, when the Weimer republic applied for German’s admission. When Hitler rose to power in 1933 however, he once again withdrew German from the League of Nations, hence causing complete isolation of Germany by the league member.
16. The unfairness of the Versailles peace treaty of Germany, forced German to form alliances, with the aim of using the alliances to violate the unfair terms of the peace treaty indeed in 1936, German formed an alliance with Italy, known as the berlin – room axis, which was in 1939 joined by japan to make it the berlin –Rome – Tokyo axis, which became the alliance of the axis powers.
17. The Versailles peace treaty forced German to make future aggressions. The confiscation of territories from German by the Versailles peace treaty, made her develop a need to compensate for the lost territories through making aggressions. This is what caused German’s invasion and annexation of Austria in March 1938, her invasion of Czechoslovakia in September 1938, and her invasion of Poland in 1939, which however became the spark cause of the Second World War.

**Question:**

1. Examine the strengths and weakness of the Versailles peace treaty of 1919.

# **THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION OF 1917**

In the year 1917, a turning point occurred in the history of Russia, when the country experienced two phases of a revolution that’s to say, the march revolution which led to the establishment of the provisional government, led by prince Lvov, Paul Milyukov and alexander Kerensky, and the November revolution in which the Bolsheviks led by Lenin, joseph Stalin and Trotsky over threw the provisional government, to establish the first communists government in Russia, and the world at large under the leadership of Lenin. The March 1917 revolution, begun as food riots by peasants and workers in Petrograd, which spread to Moscow and other parts of Russia. To make matters worse, soldiers in the Russian army mutinied and also joined the rioters, which forced czar Nicholas II to abandon the Russian throne on 15th march, and fled into exile, while his brother Duke Michael refused to take over the throne, which enabled the revolutionaries to capture power, and to establish the provisional government.

**CAUSES OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION OF 1917**

1. The dictatorship of the czarist regime caused the Russian revolution. All Russian czars such as alexander I, alexander II, alexander III, and Nicolas II, against whom the revolution occurred in 1917, had been dictators, since their governments had no separation of powers among the executive, legislature, and the judiciary. All the powers were in the hands of czar. They even lacked a written constitution that they could use to govern the Russian masses. This made the Russian revolution of 1917.
2. The absence of an independent decision making parliament in Russia, caused the Russian revolution of March 1917. The earlier revolutions of 1905 – 1906 in Russian, had forced Czar Nicholas II to accept establishing a parliament in Russia, which was known as the “Duma”. Czar Nicholas II, however did not give the Duma the powers of making laws and policies to govern Russia, which he retrained, hence making the Duke weak and useless. This therefore made the Russians who had wanted to promote parliamentary democracy rise up against Czar Nicholas II, to lead the Russian revolution of 1917.
3. The inspiration from the earlier successful revolutions, such as the French revolution of 1789, the Greek war of independence of 1921 – 1930, the Belgian revolution of 1830 and the 1848 revolution in France among others, caused the Russian revolution of 1917. The revolutionary leaders in Russia developed confidence that even a revolution in Russia would succeed, like the earlier revolutions, hence organizing the Russian revolution of 1917. The Russians were moreover influenced by the French revolutionary ideas of liberty, equality and fraternity, to rise up against the czarist monarchy in March 1917.
4. The effect of industrialization in Russia caused the Russian revolution of 1917. Using the loans acquired from France in 1894, Russia developed industries, leading to the growth of industrial towns such as Moscow and Petrograd. This however attracted rural urban migration, as many people came to look for jobs in industries; who were however they were not absorbed by industries, to cause urban unemployment. Those who got jobs were poorly paid, yet they were exposed to long hours of work. This forced the workers and the unemployed peasants to rise up against the Russian government, hence leading to the Russian revolution of 1917.
5. The rise of opposition political parties in Russia right from 1898, caused the Russian revolution. These involved the social democratic labour party led by Lenin, joseph Stalin and Trotsky, which was organized along communist lines, the social revolutionary party led by alexander Kerensky, and the liberal party led by prince Lvov. The political parties identified the weakness of the czarist regime, and criticized the Russian government before the Russian masses to make it unpopular, and they were the mobilisers of the frequent revolutions in Russia in 1905, 1906, and 1917.
6. The land problem in Russia caused the Russian revolution of 1917. Much of the land in Russia had been owned by a few land lords, and majority of the Russians had been left landless. The few land lords generated a lot of profits out of exploiting the landless who worked on their land. This partly caused the riots of the landless peasants in different parts of Russia in March 1917, which started the Russian revolution of 1917.
7. The Russianisation policy, which the Russian government had adopted, to absorb the non-Russian population in the Russian territories of Finland, Poland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania among others, caused the Russian revolution of 1917. Under the policy czar Nicholas II declared the speaking of the Russian language compulsory to the non-Russians in these territories, and the use of local languages was banned. This made non-Russians in these areas to hate the Russian monarchy, hence joining the March 1917 riot, to start the Russian revolution of 1917.
8. The Russo – Japanese war of 1904 – 1905, caused the Russian revolution of 1917. This resulted from Russia’s construction of the Trans – Siberian railway in 1819, and the eastern railway in 1903, which connected Russia to the Chinese province of Manchuria, Korea and Port Arthur, which was against the colonial interests of japan in these areas. This forced japan to fight against Russia in 1904, hence defeating her and forcing Russia to sign the treaty of ports mouth, through which Russia surrendered the territories of Manchuria, Korea and Port Arthur, and was forced to pay a heavy fine to japan. This left Russia humiliated, hence making the Russians to hate CzarNicholas’s government, leading to a revolution against the government in March 1917.
9. The violent suppression of the opposition members, caused the Russian revolution czar Nicholas II, used the army and the police to kill political opponents, as was the case in the red Sunday incident of 22rd January 1905, through which a number of peaceful demonstrators were killed by the Russian soldiers and police, near czar Nicholas’s II’s palace. This made the Russians hate Nicholas’s government, which they described as a government of murderess, hence rising up against it, through the Russian revolution of 1917.
10. The defeat of Russia during the First World War, led to the outbreak of the Russian revolution of 1917. The germans had defeated Russian soldiers on several battles, as was the case at the battle of Dannenberg of 1916, from which Russia lost very many soldiers. Despite the heavy loss of soldiers, Czar Nicholas II refused to withdraw Russia from the war, and instead captured peasants, whom he sent to the battle fronts without military training, to cause more deaths of the Russians. This made the Russians who were tired to rise up against Czar Nicholas II, to cause the Russian revolution of 1917.
11. The destruction of the Ukraine wheat fields by the germans, in the course of the First World War, caused the Russian revolution. Having realized that Russia depended on Ukraine wheat fields, to get food, the germans in 1916, burnt the wheat fields to cause scarcity of food in Russia, hence causing famine in the country. This made the hungry Russians masses to organize food riots in Petrograd and Moscow in March 1917, hence beginning the Russian revolution of 1917.
12. The natural disaster, in form of bad weather which Russia experienced between 1915 and 1916, caused the Russian revolution. This caused poor harvests which led to food shortage, and this forced the hungry masses to rise up against the Russian government in March 1917, hence causing the Russian revolution.
13. The corruption and inefficiency of the government officials under the czarist regime, caused the Russian revolution. Government officials in Russia used government funds to enrich themselves, instead of getting solutions, when the Russian masses were suffering from hunger, unemployment and poverty. This showed the Russians that government officials were not minding about the Russian masses, hence organizing the riots against Russian government, to cause the Russian revolution of 1917.
14. The rise of nihilism in Russia caused the Russian revolution. Nihilism was a belief in the use of violence, to influence political, social and economic changes in Russia, which was developed by a Russian known as Bakunin. The nihilist had brutally murdered czar alexander III in 1894, in a need to end his dictatorship, and they were among the organizers of the frequent revolutions in Russia in 1905, 1906 and 1917.
15. The influence of Marxism caused the Russian revolution of 1917. This was a theory produced by the German philosopher Karl Marx, who identified injustices in the industrial society, where the capitalists (employers) grew very rich by exploiting the proletariats (workers). In order to establish a society with justice, KarlMarx called upon workers of the whole world to organize a revolution against employers, to take over control of the means of production, and even the government so as to end the employer’s dictatorship. This influenced the Russian workers in 1917, to rise against, the Russian government, hence causing the Russian revolution of 1917.
16. The weakness of Czar Nicholas II caused the Russian revolution. The czar wasn’t willing to end dictatorship in Russia, despite the fact that dictatorship had caused the murder of his father czar alexander III in 1894. When he was being crowned the czar in 1894, Nicholas II said “I will preserve the principles of autocracy firmly and unswervingly as my hate father ‘s.” this made the Russians to lose trust in him, hence opposing his government right from the start, until 1917, which they organized a revolution against him.
17. Czar Nicholas also relied on the weak advice of his wife czarina Alexandria, and the leader of the Orthodox Church in Russia Rasputin. These were conservatives who influenced him to resist making reforms, despite the increased Russian demand for reforms, which annoyed the Nicholas II even relied on the witch craft, as his witch doctors advised him to continue fighting against German, assuring him of Russia’s victory. This made the czar refuse to with draw Russia from the war, despite the defeat by germans, which annoyed the Russians to rise up against the czar, through the 1917 Russian revolution.

**Reference questions**

1. Account for the outbreak of the Russian revolution of 1917.
2. Account for the outbreak of the Bolshevik revolutions in Russia in 1917.
3. He outbreak of the Russian revolution in 1917 was inevitable” discuss.
4. “Czar Nicholas II was responsible for the Russian revolution of 1917” discuss.
5. The weakness of the Russian army was responsible for the outbreak of the Russian revolution of 1917.” Discuss.
6. To what extent did First World War of 1914 – 1917 caused the Russian revolution of 1917?
7. “Economic factors were responsible for the outbreak of the Russian revolution of 1917.”

**WHY THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION OF 1917 WAS SUCCESSFUL**

The Russian of 1917 revolution occurred in two phases that’s to say, the march revolution, that overthrew czar Nicholas II, who was replaced by the provisional government led by prince Lvov, Paul Milyukov and alexander Kerensky, and the November revolution through which the Bolsheviks over threw the provisional government, to establish the first communist government in Russia, under leadership of Lenin. The following factors accounted for the success of the Russian revolutions:

1. The failure of Czar Nicholas II’s government to suppress the riots of workers and peasants in Petrograd, in March 1917 led to the success of the Russian revolution. This enabled the riots to spread to Moscow other parts of Russia, which made the wide spread riots very difficult to suppress, hence forcing Czar Nicholas II to abandon the Russian throne, and to go into exile outside Russia, for the success of the Russian revolution.
2. The mutiny of the Russian soldiers caused the success of the Russian revolution. At the time when peasants and workers begun riots in Petrograd, there rose a rebellion among the soldiers, against the government, who also joined the peasants and workers into riot. This made the riots so difficult to suppress, since the soldiers who would have suppressed the riots had joined the revolutionaries. This forced Czar Nicholas II to flee into exile outside Russia, for the success of the Russian revolution.
3. The abduction of Czar Nicholas II from the Russian throne, when he fled into exile on 15th march 1917, caused the success of the Russian revolution. When the czar abandoned the throne, even his brother duke Michael feared to take over the throne, hence leaving the Russian throne vacant, and this enabled the revolutionaries to take over from the Russian monarchy, hence establishing the provisional government, for the success of the March revolution.
4. The determination of the Russian masses to cause changes in Russia, led to the success of the Russian revolution. The Russian masses were tired of famine, poverty, unemployment and the continued death of the Russian soldiers from the battlefronts in the first world war, which made them develop the determination to cause changes in Russia, hence widely supporting the march riots, to make them too hard for czar Nicholas II’s government to suppress, which forced him out of power, for the success of the Russian revolution.
5. The failure of the provisional government to provide food to the starving population, and to redistribute land to all the Russian masses, caused the success of the November revolution. This made the hungry and landless Russian masses to support the Bolshevik party, hence making it strong enough to organize a successful revolution against the provisional government in November 1917.
6. The unfair land policy of the provisional government led to the success of the November revolution after the success of the March revolution, the landless peasants had captured land from the land lords, but the provisional government sent forces, which ruthlessly suppressed the peasants. This annoyed the peasants who withdrew support from the provisional government, and instead supported the Bolshevik party to make it a very strong party, hence organizing a successful revolution against the provisional government in November.
7. The return of Lenin and Stalin from exile in April 1917, led to the success of the November revolution. Lenin and Stalin, the leaders of the Bolshevik party had been forced into exile by Czar Nicholas II’s government but after his downfall they returned back to Russia. Their return enabled them to reorganize the Bolshevik party, to reunite the Bolshevik and Mensheviks, and to mobilize masses for support to the party. This enabled them to build a strong opposition party that organized a successful revolution against the provisional government in November 1917.
8. The appealing manifesto of the Bolshevik party, led to the success of the November revolution. Upon his return from exile, Lenin produced a manifesto for the party which promised immediate end of the war against the central powers, distribution of food to the starving population, nationalization of land and redistributing it among the Russian masses, and giving powers to the soviets (workers councils). All these addressed the problems that the provisional government had failed to solve which made the Bolshevik party support, hence gaining the strength that enabled it to organize a successful revolution.
9. The brutality of the provisional government led to the success of in the November revolution. In July 1917 the provisional government led by alexander Kerensky, arrested and imprisoned the leaders of the Bolshevik party i.e. Stalin and Trotsky, while Lenin was forced back into exile. This made the Russian masses to hate the provisional government, hence supporting the Bolshevik party to overthrow it, through the November revolution to lead to it success.
10. The Komilov coup of October 1917, caused the success of the November revolution general Komilov, the commander of the Russian forces, in October 19171, threatened to overthrow the provisional government through a coup, if it had not released the Bolshevik political prisoners. This forced the provisional government to release the leaders of the Bolshevik party, joseph Stalin and Trotsky, hence giving them a favourable condition, to mobilize the Russian masses into a successful revolution in November 1917.
11. The political amnesty given to the political opponents by the provisional government, led to the success of the November revolution. Due to the pressure from the Komilov coup, the provisional government was forced to give political opponents, which led to the release of Stalin and Trotsky while Lenin was allowed to return back to Russia from exile. This enabled the political opponents to re-mobilize the Russian masses, leading to the successful revolution of November revolution. The leaders of the provisional government were not united, because they belonged to the liberal party, while alexander Kerensky, who became the president in July 1917 belonged to the social revolutionary party. When Kerensky became the president fromJuly 1917 cooperation between the liberal and social revolutionary parties died, which made the provisional government very weak for the success of the November revolution against it.
12. The unity among the Bolsheviks and Mensheviks led to the success of the November revolution. The Bolsheviks (majority men) and the Mensheviks (minority men) had split as two wings of the social democratic labour party, due to differences in political approaches that’s to say the Bolsheviks led by Leninand Stalin, wanted violent approaches, to influence changes in Russia, while the Mensheviks led by Trotsky, wanted peaceful means to cause changes in Russia. After the success of the March revolution, the Mensheviks and Bolsheviks re-united, hence getting enough strength to fight the provisional government in November 1917.
13. The external support to the revolutionaries from countries like Sweden, Switzerland and German caused the success of the Russian revolution. These offered assistance in terms of accommodating the exiles, giving finances and ammunitions to the revolutionary leaders for example, Sweden accommodated Lenin and Stalin in the first exile, Switzerland accommodate Lenin in the second exile, while German transported Lenin in a train, and smuggled him into Russia having given him military and financial support to overthrow the provisional government. This simplified the overthrow of the provisional government, through the November revolution.
14. The limited intervention by external powers, led to the success of the Russian revolution. External powers like Britain and France which had been members of the triple entente with Russia, did not come out to help Russia against the revolution, because they were busy fighting against the central powers, in the course of the first world war. By the time they intervened from 1918, it was too late because the revolution had already successes.
15. The revolution was successful because the peasants who supported the Bolsheviks made up the largest part of the Russian population, while the middle class that controlled the provisional government had been a very small class. This made the revolutionaries to become the majority, hence defeating the provisional government for the success of the November revolution.
16. The personality of Lenin, Stalin and Trotsky caused the success of the revolution. They were people with high determination and a lot of mobilization abilities, they were good orators, whose speeches attracted a number of Russian masses, and this enabled them to capture wide support for the Bolsheviks party that enabled it to organize a successful revolution in November 1917.

**EFFETS OF THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION**

1. The Russian revolution led to the downfall of the czarist regime in Russia, when Czar Nicholas II abandoned the Russian throne on 15th march 1917, and his brother duke Michael refused to take over the throne. This led to the establishment of the provisional government of prince love, Paul Milyukov and alexander Kerensky, which was also over thrown in November 1917, for the establishment of a communist government under leadership of Lenin.
2. The Russian revolution led to the rise of communism in Russia, and the world at large. After the success of the November revolution, the Bolsheviks party was changed into the communist political party which had three major organs that’s to say the politburo, which was the central decision making organ, that was led by the president, the Orgburo, which was the security committee of the party, and the secretariat, which carried out the day today activities of the party, the communist party controlled Russia as a one party state until 1991.
3. The revolution resulted into the Russian civil war of 1918 – 1920, through which the Russians, who were opposed to the communist government, established rebel forces known as the “white forces”, to fight against the communist government. These received support from capitalist countries like Britain, France, USA and japan, but the communist army known as the “red army” managed to defeat the rebels by 1920, hence consolidating the communist regime in Russia.
4. The revolution led to the withdrawal of Russia from World War 1. After over throwing the provisional government, through the November revolution 1917, Lenin signed the treaty of BrestLitovak, with the germans through which Russia made peace with German, although under the same treaty, Russia surrendered a number of territories of German such as Poland, Finland, Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania.
5. The Russian civil war enabled the communist government in Russia to extend communism to Eastern Europe and central Asia, especially in areas where the “white forces” had been based to fight against the communist government. Whenever the red army defeated the “White forces”, the area conquered was annexed to Russia, and such areas included Georgia, Armenia, Belarus and Transcaucasia.
6. The Russian revolution led to the collapse of parliamentary democracy in Russia, which was replaced with the system of the soviets (workers councils or assemblies). The soviets formulated policies which were used to administer the villages, countries, districts, provinces and the nation as a whole, and the communist government in Russia depended on the policies made by the soviets to administer different parts.
7. The Russian revolution led to the creation of a new country, known as the union of soviets socialist republic (USSR) in December 1922. Soviets from different provinces of Russia made a resolution to change the country into USSR, after Russia conquered other areas during the Russian civil war. USSR originally was made up of four republics that have to say Russia, Ukraine, Belarus, and Transcausia but in the 1940’s, however USSR was joined by more provinces such as Georgia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania among others.
8. The Russian revolution led to the introduction of war communism by the communist government of Lenin. This was the policy of nationalization of all private enterprises, such as agricultural plantation, industries, banks and other businesses. The state took over control of those enterprises and their products were distributed to all Russian equality.
9. The policy of war communism caused frequents revolts in Russia, organized by people who had lost control over their private property. The most serious of these was the Kroonstad revolt of 1921, but all these revolts were suppressed by the communist soviet police known as the Checka, for the restoration of law and order in Russia.
10. The Russian revolution caused land reforms in Russia. Land was nationalized, and all the land that formerly belonged to private individuals was declared state property. All people in Russia were therefore free to use this land, and this led to the end of feudalism and serfdom in Russia.
11. The Russian revolution led to the introduction of the policy of collective farming in Russia. The communist government of Lenin established state owned plantations, to which all Russians distributed among all the Russian people, to solve the problem of hunger, which had caused the Russian revolution of 1917.
12. The decline in the Russian economy, resulting from the adaptation of the policy of war communism, made Lenin to adopt a new economic policy known as the new economic plan (NEP). Lenin reconciled capitalism with communism where he allowed private investments, payment of wages to workers, and allowed investors to buy land for private use, which led to the recovery of the Russian economy between 1921 and 1924.
13. The revolution resulted into the banning of political parties in Russia, and the establishment of a one party political system in Russia. In 1918, the liberal and social revolutionary parties were expelled from the soviet and their leaders were arrested by the Checka (communist secret police), indeed n 1922, over 34 leaders of the social revolutionary party were arrested, tried and executed. Since then Russia remained under control of one party, the communist party.
14. The Russian revolution led to the outbreak of state inspired terrorism, as the communist government of Lenin, and his successor Stalin, were trying to weaken the opposition, for their consolidation into power. Between 1917 and 1922, the secret police in Russia (Checka) executed over 140,000 people, who were suspected to be opposing Lenin’s government, when Stalin came to power in 1924, he also introduced a programme of terrorism known as the “Great purge,” through which he arrested millions of people, killed many prisoners, while others were sent into exile.
15. The Russian revolution led to the rise of fascism in Italy, andNazism in German. Benito Mussolini in Italy, and AdolfHitler in German, out competed the communist political parties in their respective countries, to win majority support for their fascist and Nazi political parties, because the middle class in German and Italy feared to lose private property, like those of Russia, who had lost private property, through the policy of nationalization, that was adopted by the communist government. This made the middle class in Italy and German to support Benito Mussolini and Hitler for their rise to power.
16. The Russian revolution led to the abandoning of the programme of spreading communism to the entire world. The Marxist ideology had proposed that workers all over the world should organize communist revolution, to take over control of the government so as to establish justice at the world. When joseph Stalin succeeded Lenin from 1924 however he abandoned this programme, and adopted a policy of temporary consolidation of communism in Russia such that Russia, would serve as the starting point for the future spread of communism to the entire world.
17. The rise of communism in Russia, after the success of the Russian revolution, led to the outbreak of the cold war, after the end of the Second World War, She it spread the communist ideology to different parts of the world, hence establishing communist governments in eastern European countries such as Latvia, Estonia, Lithuania, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Rumania and Yugoslavia among others. This scared capitalist countries led by USA, which begun resisting further spread of communism, to cause conflict between the soviet union and the capitalist countries, which made up the cold war.
18. The Russian revolution caused religious decline in Russia after the success of the Russian revolution, since communists did not believe in religion. Indeed all members of the communist party were supposed to be irreligious, on the argument that it would make them to be loyal to their party, work hard, and to respect public programmes, hence promoting the interests of the communist party.
19. The Russian revolution led to the rise of nationalism among the colonized people in the world, since communists in Russiacriticized imperialism as the highest stage of capitalism, and even called upon the colonized people to oppose the colonial powers. This made colonized people in different parts of Africa and Asia, to develop hostility against colonial governments, hence struggling for independence from the colonial regimes.
20. The establishment of communism in Russia, after the success of the Russian revolution, led to the isolation of Russia, by the capitalist countries in the inter war period. Russia wasn’t invited in the Versailles peace conferences, which created the Versailles peace settlement, she was not admitted to the league of nations until 1934, and even when she became a member of the league of nations, Britain and France isolated her, as they never helped her in the Spanish civil war of 1936 to 1939, and even never consulted her when they were meeting German in Munich conference of 1938.

**Questions**

1. Asses the impacts of the Russian revolution of 1917 on Europe.
2. Assess the achievements of the communist government in Russia between 1917 and 1945.
3. How did the communist government in Russia consolidate its self in power between 1917 and 1939?
4. Account for the success of communism in Russia between 1917 and 1939

# **THE WEIMAR REPULIC 1919 – 1934**

The Weimer republic was the government that was established the German, after the overthrow of Kaiser William II, through the German revolution of 9th November 1918. It was named the Weimer republic because its structure was defined by a new constitution that the germans made, from a small German town of Weimer in January 1919. The republic was ruled by president Fredrick Ebert’s between 1919 and 1925, who was replaced by field marshal Hindenburg who ruled up to 1934, when the republic collapsed into the hands of Hitler.

**THE LIFE HISTROY OF THE WEIMER REPUBLIC**

1. **On 9th November 1918.**  
   A revolution broke out in German which had to the downfall of Kaiser William II, who fled into exile in the Netherlands. He was replaced by a provisional government led by President Fredrick Ebert and Chancellor Schliemann.
2. **On 11th November 1918.**The new leaders of the provisional government surrendered to the allied powers, and signed a cease fire agreement between German and the allied powers, which ended the First World War 1.
3. **In January 1919.**TheGerman assembly met in a small German town of Weimer, and made a new constitution for German which put in place the Weimer republic. The constitution had the following terms.

* German was declared a republic to be ruled by a republican president.
* The president was to be democratically elected by all germans, and was to serve a 7 years term.
* The president was given emergency powers in case of the breakdown of law and order that’s to say he had the powers to rule by decree.
* The constitution established a parliament of two chambers that’s to say the upper chamber known as the Reichsart which was made up of the president, chancellor and the cabinet ministers, and the lower chamber known as the Reichstag, which made up of the representatives of the germans from different areas.
* The constitution allowed political parties to compete for political powers at different levels.

1. **In January 1919**.  
   the communist (Spartacists) who wanted to establish the Bolshevik type of government in German organized a coup, to overthrow the Weimer republic under the leadership of Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxemburg, the communists captured important government positions in berlin, but president Ebert mobilized the “free korps” who were German fighters in the first world war. These suppressed the coup, arrested the coup leaders and executed them.
2. **In June 1919**  
   the Weimer republic sent delegates in France who signed the Versailles peace treaty. The unfairness of the peace treaty on German, made a number of germans to hate the republic, and therefore some German nationalists attempted to overthrow the republic through another coup.
3. **The Kapp coup 1920**in 1920, Kapp wolf gang and general Luttwitz led a number of germans who were opposed to the signing of the unfair Versailles treaty into a demonstration, against the government. These captured the government buildings in berlin, forcing the Weimer government to withdraw to another town of Stuttgart. The Weimer leaders mobilized germans into a general strike against the coup makers, which over powered the coup makers, who fled into exile in Switzerland.
4. **The 1921 reparation crisis**in 1921, the reparation commission which was set up by the Versailles peace settlement announced that German was to pay 6.6 billion pounds as war indemnity in installments annually. When German paid the first installment in 1921, she became completely bankrupt. The government restored to printing valueless money, which however caused the worst inflation in German, indeed by 1923, one match box in German cost 1 billion German marks, due to the bankruptcy, German failed to pay the reparation installment of 1922.
5. **The invasion of German by Belgium and France in 1923.**In 1923, the Belgian and French forces invaded German, and occupied her Ruhr industrial region in a need to enforce German’s payment of war indemnity, which she had failed to pay. The germans in Ruhr attempted to make a sit down strike against the invading forces but in vain. This brought economic activities at a standstill, to cause losses to businessmen who hated the republic.
6. **The Munich coup of 1923**in 1923, AdolfHitler and General Ludendorff organized a coup, to over throw the Weimer republic, accusing it of failing to use force against the invading French and Belgium forces. The coup was however suppressed by the German soldiers, and the coup leaders were arrested. Hitler was sentenced to five years imprisonment, but he was released after only 9 months in prison.
7. **The appointment of Gustavo Stresemann in 1923**in 1923 Gustavo Stresemann was appointed the new chancellor of German, and he made the following steps to address the problems of German.
8. He made currency reforms, when he introduced a new currency known as the Ranten mark, whose value was backed by the value of the country’s land, and this replaced the old inflated German mark. This brought back money value in German to stabilize business, and it helped to end the problem of inflation in German.
9. Stresemann convinced the French and the Belgian forces to withdraw from the Ruhr industrial region, promising to clear the war indemnity after negotiating with the reparation commission.
10. In 11924, Stresemann negotiated with the reparation commission for the revised terms of German’s payment of war indemnity. The reparation commission produced the “Dawa plan” of 1924, according to which German was to pay a small amount of money when her economy was weak, and amount would rise with the improvement in her economy.
11. Stresemann negotiated for financial loans from USA to develop the industrial sector of German, and encouraged the American investors to invest in German. This revived industrial development in German between 1924 and 1929, and the big number of germans became employed, and their conditions of living improved.
12. In 1925, Stresemann attended the Locarno peace conference organized by League of Nations from the Locarno city in Switzerland, to solve conflicts among germans, France and Belgium arising from the invasion of German in 1923. The conference resulted into the signing of the attacked by France or Belgium, and to help France or Belgium if they were attacked by German. This ended threats of invasion among the three powers to create peace between German and her neighbours.
13. In 1920 Stresemann applied for German’s admission to the League of Nations and German was admitted, hence joining a group of peace making countries in Europe.
14. Stresemann also influenced the allied powers to withdraw the allied army of occupation which had been stationed in German. In 1926, the allied powers started with drawing the forces from Europe, and the last group was withdrawn in 1932. In 1939, Stresemann died.
15. **The outbreak of the great economic depression in 1929**in 1929, the great economic depression occurred in the world beginning from America. This forced USA to stop funding the industrial sector of German, and it forced the American investors in the industries to withdraw their investments from German. This led to the closure of industries in German that resulted into unemployment of over 3 million germans by 1932. This caused poverty and general suffering of German. The failure of Weimer government to address these problems was exploited by Hitler to campaign for himself and his Nazi party, promising greater changes which would address these problems. This enabled Hitler to win support from his Nazi political party.
16. **The 1930 parliamentary elections**in the parliamentary elections of 1930, the Nazi political party joined much support compared to only 12 sets it had in the 1928 parliamentary elections, hence becoming more popular in German, and even encouraged him to contest for presidency.
17. **The 1932 presidential elections**in 1932, Hitler decided to contest for presidency against PresidentHindenburg, PresidentHindenburg however defeated him with 14 million votes against the 13.4 million votes of Hitler, but this showed the strength of Hitler since he had substantial support from the germans.
18. **The rise of Hitler to power in 1933**in January 1933, an adviser to President Hindenburg known as von Papenadvised him to appoint Hitler as a chancellor, and therefore Hitler was made a councilor of German, hence rising to power.
19. **The death of President Hindenburg in 1934**in august 1934, President Hindenburg died. Hitler the chancellor never organized presidential elections and instead declared himself the president and at the same time the chancellor, hence establishing Nazi dictatorship in German for the final collapse of the Weimer republic.

**ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE WEIMER REPUBLIC**

The Weimer republic was a government that controlled German, after the downfall of Kaiser William the second, through the revolution that occurred on 9th November 1918, in German. It was under the leadership of president Fredrick Ebertup to 1925, who was replaced by field marshal Hindenburg who ruled until 1934, when he died and the republic collapsed to the hands of Hitler and his Nazi party, it had the following achievements:-

1. The Weimer republic ended war with the allied powers, when it surrendered to the allied powers on 11th November 1918. A cease fire agreement was made between German and the allied powers, which enabled the victor powers to meet in Versailles to work out the terms of the Versailles peace treaty, which the Weimer republic signed on 25thJune 1919, for the final end of the war with the allied powers.
2. The Weimer republic resisted the establishment of any type of government in Germany, when it rejected the declaration of German as a communist republic by the workers and soldiers, immediately after the downfall of the Kaiser. Fredrick Ebert’s instead organized the assembly of German inWeimer, which produced a new constitution for German that put in place a democratic type of government known as the Weimer republic.
3. The Weimer republic made a new constitution for German, which was produced by the assembly of the germans, and was held at Weimer in January 1919. The constitution declared German a republic, under leadership of president, who had powers to appoint a chancellor and his ministers. It also put in place a parliament of two chambers, that’s to say the upper chamber known as the Reichsart, comprising of the president, chancellor and cabinet ministers, and the lower chamber known as the Reichstag comprising of representatives of German from different areas.
4. The Weimer republic promoted democracy in German, since it allowed parties to compete for political power in German. As a result, various political parties such as the social democratic party of PresidentEbert’s, the communist party and the Nazi party among others were formed. The republic even organized periodical elections such as, the presidential and parliamentary elections of 1919, 1924, 1928, 1930 and 1932, all of which promoted democratic practice in German.
5. The Weimer republic managed to suppress the Spartacists (communist) coup of 1919, which was led by KarlLiebknecht and rose Luxembourg, who had mobilized over 1,000,000 supporters, and had captured important positions in berlin the capital city. President Fredrick Ebert’s mobilized the “Free Korps” (the former German fighters in the First World War) who suppressed the coup, arrested the ring leaders and excited them for the maintenance of peace in German.
6. The Weimer republic managed to suppress the Kapp coup of 1920, which was led by cap Wolfgang and general Luttwitz, accusing the republic of signing the unfair terms of the Versailles peace treaty. This had captured the government headquarters in berlin, forcing the government to withdraw to another town of Stuttgart. The Weimer government however based in Stuttgart, and mobilized the germans into a general strike against the coup makers, which over whelmed them and were forced to flee into exile in Switzerland for the revival of peace in German.
7. The republic successfully suppressed the Munich coup of 1923, which was led by AdolfHitler and general Ludendorff, who had accused theWeimer government of failing to use force against the invading Belgian and French forces, which had occupied the Ruhr industrial region in 1923, Hitler and his followers were arrested by government forces, and were sentenced to five year imprisonment, although Hitler was released after spending only nine months in prison.
8. TheWeimer republic managed to fight against the inflation and the loss of money value, which had been caused by the collapse of German’s economy, following her payment of the first installment of war indemnity in 1921. The new chancellor of GermanGustav Stresemann made currency reforms, when he introduced a new currency known as the rented mark, whose value was backed by the value of the country’s land to replace the old inflated German mark. This revived currency stability in German to lead to economic development.
9. TheWeimer republic managed to negotiate for favourable forms of reparation with the reparation commission, which was headed by an American known as Dawe, under the Dawe plan of 1924, German was allowed to pay a small amount that she could afford, and the amount reparation, which had caused a lot of instabilities for republic in German.
10. TheWeimer republic secured loans that have to say, attracted foreign investment from USA, accordingly it accepted to give loans for industrial development of German, an a number of investors from USA, accepted to invest in the industrial sector of German. This caused industrial development in German, and by 1929, German’s industrialization had gone to the level German had before the outbreak of First World War, which was a big step in the economic progress of German.
11. TheWeimer republic convinced the Belgian and the French force to withdraw from the Ruhr industrial region, which they had occupied in 1923. This was through the negotiations by Gustav Stresemann who was the new chancellor, made with the French and Belgians, and this led to the rival of the economic activities in Ruhr region which had Belgians, and this led to the revival of the economic activities in Ruhr region which had been disrupted by the external invasion.
12. TheWeimer republic signed the Locarno peace treaty of 1925 with Britain, France, Italy and Belgian which ended the threats of attack against German, by both France and Belgium. According to the treaty, Britain and Italy offered to help German, if France and Belgium had invaded German, and they offered help to Belgium or France if German had attacked any of them. This led to the creation of peace between German and her neighbours.
13. TheWeimer republic led to German admission to the League of Nations in 1926. Gustav Stresemann applied to the League of Nations, for German’sadmission in 1926, and German was accepted. This also improved the relationship between German and the rest of Europe, since German joined the group of peace loving countries.
14. TheWeimer republic convinced the allied powers to withdraw the allied army of occupation from German, which and been stationed in the Versailles peace settlement. Indeed in the Locarno peace conference of 1925, victor powers accepted to begin withdrawing their forces from German in groups and the last group was withdrawn in 1932. This also relieved germans of the cost of maintaining the allied forces.

**FAILURE ON THEWEIMER**

1. The republic ended war with the allied powers prematurely on 11th November 1918, when some germans believed the German was still strong enough to fight and defeat the allied powers. This caused opposition against the republic from German paternalists e.g. Hitler described the Weimer leaders as the “November animals” who betrayed German by surrendering to the allied powers. This made Hitler and his supporters to de campaign the republic upon Hitler’s rise to power leading to the eventual collapse.
2. The Wiemer republic signed the unfair terms of the Versailles treaty, which annoyed a number of germans. The unfair terms of the peace treaty are what made German, to suffer from the reparation crisis, which made the germans to develop hostility against the republic, hence supporting the Nazi party of Hitler to take over power in German, leading to the final collapse of the Wiemer republic.
3. The Wiemer republic brutally surprised the Spartacus coup of January 1919, when it used the free kops who arrested and executed most of the communist supporters, and the coup leaders that’s to say Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxembourg. This made the relatives of the executed communists, and other communist followers to develop the hostility against the republic, hence causing its collapse.
4. The Wiemer republic allowed multiparty political competition in German, which created political violence as different political parties struggled to gain political powers. This forced political parties to form private forces, which used to fight against one another from the streets in major German towns and this political violence, is what influenced president Hindenburg to appoint Hitler as a chancellor in 1933, hoping that he could end the violence using the private army of his Nazi political party known as the storm troopers. This gave Hitler a favourable position to undermine the republic, hence causing its collapse.
5. The Wiemer republic produced a constitution which had some weaknesses. The Wiemer constitution allowed the president of the republic to use emerging powers in case of the breakdown of law and order. And this made President Hindenburg to rule by decree from 1930, hence neglecting the parliament to lead to collapse of the parliamentary democracy in German. This made a number of germans to hate the republic, leading to its collapse in 1934.
6. The Weimer republic did not take any action to punish germans who had got involved in the Kapp coup of 1922. When the Weimer government based in Stuttgart to mobilize the germans into a mass demonstration against the coup leaders, only the coup leaders KappWolfgang and general Luttwitz went into exile, but their supporters remained in German and were not punished. They continued opposing the republic until when it collapsed in 1934.
7. The Weimer republic released Hitler after serving only 9 month in prison, yet he had been sentenced to five yearsimprisonment. This enabled Hitler to recognize his Nazi party and to change its strategy from 1925, hence enabling the party to join popularity by 1930, which influenced Hitler’s appointment as a chancellor in 1933. The government even lifted ban from the Nazi party, which it had banned after imprisoning Hitler, and this enabled Hitler gain influence through this party to rise to power, hence undermined the republic to cause its collapse.
8. The Weimer republic failed to pay German’s reparation installment of 1922, which caused the invasion of Germany by Belgian and French forces, which occupied German’sRuhr industrial region in 1923. This disorganized the economic activities in the region to make the germans hate the republic, hence supporting Hitler to rise to power for the final collapse of the Weimer republic.
9. The Weimer republic failed to address the economic problems which had been created by the great economic depression such as the collapse of investment, unemployment and the general suffering of the German masses, and this gave an opportunity to Hitler to campaign for his Nazipolitical party, as he promised to cause greater changes in German which would solve these economic problems. This attracted the germans to support Hitler and the Nazi party, leading to Hitler’s rise to power and the eventual collapse of the Weimer republic.
10. The Weimer republic had political misunderstandings which enabled Hitler to rise to power in January 1933. There was a misunderstanding between Chancellor Schleicher and von Papen, the advisor to PresidentHindenburg which forced von Papen to advise Hindenburg to appoint Hitler, giving him an opportunity to rise to power that eventually broke down the Weimer republic.

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO THE COLLAPSE OF THE WEIMER REPUBLIC**

1. The premature surrender from the First World War by the Weimar leaders, when they signed a ceasefire agreement which the allied powers signed on 11th November 1918, caused the collapse of the Weimer republic. It made the republic to be hated by germans, who believed that German had been strong enough to continue fighting and defeating the allied powers. That is why Hitler regarded the Wiemer leaders as the “November criminal who stabbed German from the back,” and he believed that German was not defeated but was betrayed by the Wiemerleaders. Such propaganda made germans to oppose the republic, hence causing its collapse in 1934.
2. The signing of the unfair terms of the Versailles peace treaty by eh Wiemer republic caused its collapse. The peace treaty confiscated a lot of territories from German and even imposed a heavy war indemnity against German, all of which made many germans to oppose the republic for signing it. That is why nationalists attempted to over throw the h republic through the Kappcoup of 1920 and despite its suppression of eh germans continued to oppose the republic until 1934 when it collapsed.
3. The violent suppression of the communist coup of 1919 by the republic caused its collapse. President Fredrick Eberts had employed the “free korps” to suppress the coup and arrested the coup leader Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxembourg which many of their followers and executed them. This action annoyed many supporters of the communist party who continued to oppose the republic hence causing its collapse 1934.
4. The general dislike for democracy among the germans caused the collapse of the Weimar republic, which had been a democratic republic, germans had been used to militaristic and dictatorial leaders such as iron and blood, chancellor Bismarck who had united German and had ruled her until 1890, and the militaristic Kaiser William II that is why the germans never respected the democracy of the Wiemer republic, hence giving Hitler support who eventually broke down the Wiemer democracy of 1934 upon the death of president Hindenburg.
5. The weakness of the Wiemer constitution caused the collapse of the Wiemer republic. The constitution gave the German president powers to appoint his chancellor, and these are the powers which President Hindenburg used to appoint Hitler as a chancellor in January 1933, hence giving Hitler an opportunity to break down the republic upon Hindenburg’s death in august 1934. The constitution even gave the president authority to use emergency decrees in case of the breakdown of law and order, which President Hindenburg applied from 1930 and therefore undermined parliamentary decision, hence making the germans to hate the Wiemer republic leading to his collapse in 1934.
6. The failure of the Wiemer republic to take a strong action against the germans, who were involved in the coup of 1920, caused its collapse. Kapp Wolfgang and general Luttwitz had mobilized over 100,000 supporters and had captured administrative headquarters in berlin forcing them to Stuttgart. When the government suppressed the coup through organizing a general strike of the germans, only the ring leaders of the coup fled into exile, but majority of their followers remained in German and the government did nothing to them. These continued opposing the republic, hence causing its collapse in 1934.
7. The release of Hitler from prison before completing his punishment of 5 years imprisonment caused the collapse of the Wiemer republic. After the failure of the Munich coup of 1923, Hitler was sentenced to 5 year imprisonment but he was released only after nine months from prison. This gave Hitler an opportunity to rebuild his Nazi party which had broken down while he was in prison, and to continue spreading the propaganda against the Wiemer republic. This made Hitler a popular figure in, hence influencing his appointment as a chancellor a position which heexploited to break down the Wiemer republic.
8. The establishment of multiparty political competition led to the collapse of the Wiemer republic. This led to the rise of political parties such as the ruling social democratic party, the independent socialist party, the national east party, Nazi party and the communist party among others. This made political parties to cause violence in German, while competing for parliamentary and presidential position and Hitler exploited this violence to be appointed as the chancellor, since he was seen as the only person who could restore law and order in German. His appointment however enabled him to break down the republic in 1934.
9. Lack of experience by political parties in German in operating democratic system government caused the collapse of the Wiemer republic. The parliament of the Wiemer republic had representatives from different political parties, and they failed to agree on a number of issues due to their political differences. This made the Wiemer parliament fail to work out better policies of administering German, which forced President Hindenburg to resort to the use of emergency decrees, which made the Wiemer republic unpopular to cause its collapse in 1934.
10. The disarmament of German by the VPT caused the collapse of the Wiemer republic. The peace treaty had left Germany with only 100,000 soldiers, out of the original 4 million soldiers who could not maintain law and order in German since even private armies of different political parties were stronger than the national army. This made internal political violence to cover up germans which partly influence President Hindenburg to appoint Hitler as a chancellor, expecting that Hitler would bring back law and order. This however gave Hitler an opportunity to break down the Wiemer republic in 1934.
11. The heavy reparation bill of 6.6 million pounds which was imposed against German by the Versailles peace settlement, led to the collapse of the Wiemer republic. When German paid the first installment in 1921, it remained totally bankrupt and resorted to printing money which lost value. This caused the worst inflation in Germany to the level that by 1923, a match box cost 1 billion German marks. This made business to make losses and made the cost of living very high, which made the germans to hate the Wiemer republic, hence opposing it until 1934 when it collapsed.
12. The external invasion of German in 1923 caused the collapse of the Wiemer republic. The Belgian and French forces in 1923 invaded German and occupied her Ruhr industrial region to disorganize the economic activities in the region. This made many germans to blame the republic for failing to use force against the French which Belgium forces which partly made Hitler and gen. Ludendorff attempt to over throw the republic throw coup it even made business men in the region to hate the republic leading to its collapse in 1934.
13. The weakness of president Fredrick Eberts who ruled German up to 1925 caused the collapse of the Wiemer republic. Eberts lacked leadership experience, that is why they failed to unite germans of different interests hence causing several coup attempts to overthrow his government, which left the Wiemer republic weak to cause its collapse. Eberts even failed to handle the reparation crisis carefully, hence making the germans to feel the negative outcomes, hence hating the republic to cause its collapse.
14. The outbreak of the great economic depression of 1929 in German caused the collapse of the Wiemer republic. The depression made the American investors in German to withdraw investments from industries, and America stopped giving German development loans. This caused the collapse of industries in German, leading to unemployment and poverty among the germans which the republic failed to handle, hence giving Hitler an opportunity to promise greater changes which could address these economic problems. This made Hitler and his Nazi party to win a lot of support, which influenced Hitler’s appointment as a chancellor, a position which he exploited to break down the republic in 1934.
15. The death of Gustavo Stresemann in 1929 caused the collapse of Wiemer republic. Stresemann as a chancellor of German had recovered the economy of German, when he made currency reforms to end inflation in German; he had attracted Americans to invest in the industrial sector of German and had secured loans from USA to boast up the industrial sector in German, which gave employment opportunities to the German. Upon his death however, his successors could not address the economic problems which were created by the great economic depression which left the republic very weak to cause its collapse in 1934.
16. The election victory of Nazi political party caused the collapse of the Wiemer republic. In the 1930 parliamentary elections the Nazi party acquired 107 members who were voted to parliament, compared to only twelve members which the party had acquired in the 1928 elections. This even attracted Hitler to contest for presidency in 1932, where he acquired 13.4 million votes against the 19.4 million votes of President Hindenburg. This influenced the advisor to PresidentHindenburg to influence the advisor of President Hindenburg to advise him appoint Hitler as a chancellor, a position which Hitler exploited to break down the Wiemer republic in 1934.
17. The death of President Hindenburg in august 1934 caused the final collapse of the Wiemer republic. Upon Hindenburg’s death, Hitler who had been the chancellor did not organize presidential elections, but declared himself the president and at the same time the chancellor, hence establishing Nazi dictatorship in German to replace the Wiemer republic.

**Reference questions**

1. Assess the achievement of the Wiemer republic upon 1934.
2. Account for the collapse of the Wiemer republic in 1934.
3. Examine the factors which led to the collapse of the democratic institution in German in 1934.

# **NAZISM IN GERMANY**

Nazism was a belief in the doctrines, policies and theories of the Nazi political party, which was founded by AdolfHitler in 1921. Nazism rose to power in Germany with the rise of AdolfHitler, when he was appointed as a chancellor of Germany by President Hindenburg in January 1933.

**ADOLF HITLER 1889 – 1945**

He was born at Braunau in Austria in 1889 to aloesHitler and ClaraPolzl. In 1913 Hitler left Austria and settled at Munich in Germany and in 1914 he joined the Germany army that fought in the course of the First World War, from which he rose to the rank of a corporal. By the time Germany surrendered to the allies in November 1918, Hitler was in the hospital getting treatment for theblindness, which resulted from the poisonous gas which was used in the war, and Hitler was shocked by the news of German’s surrender to the allies.

In 1919 Hitler returned to Munich and joined the Germany workers’ party, to which he eventually became a chairman. In 1921, Hitler changed the name of party to the national socialist workers party (NAZI) party, and it had support of majorly former soldiers of the First World War. Hitler also established a private army called the Nazi ‘storm troopers’ which was dressed in the brown shirt uniform, and he used the swastika emblem as a logo for the party. By 1923 the storm troopers were numbered 15,000 soldiers and were armed with machine guns.

In March 1923, Hitler together with GeneralLudendorff organized a coup in Munich to overthrow the Wiemer republic, but the government forces suppressed the coup and Hitler was sentenced to five years imprisonment. While in the Landsbergisprison, Hitler wrote a book known as the ‘Meikampf’ (my struggle) in which he exposed his plans of violating the unfair Versailles peace treaty, remaining Germany, recovering the territories that Germany had lost, conquering the rest of Europe and creating a super Germany race among others.

Hitler was released from prison after only 9 months, and he used this as an opportunity to rebuild his Nazi party which had collapsed. He made gradual campaign for the party to win support of the farmers, business men and industrialists, and even re-established the storm troopers. When the great economic depression broke out in 1929, Hitler used it as an opportunity to organize mass rallies, through which he campaigned, promising to restore the economy of Germany, to provide work for all and to lead German to greatness. This increased the support of Hitlerand the Nazi political party such that in the parliamentary elections of 1930, the party acquired 107 members of parliament, as compared to only 12 members, which the party had acquired in the 1928 elections.

This gave Hitler encouragement to contest in the presidential elections of 1932, where he acquired 13.4 million votes as compared to the 19.4 million votes of President Hindenburg.

In 1933, von Papen advised President Hindenburg to appoint Hitler as a chancellor, leading to his appointment in January 1933. When President Hindenburg died in august 1934, Hitler did not organize presidential elections and instead announced himself as the president, and at the same time the chancellor hence establishing Nazi dictatorship in Germany.

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO THE RISE OF NAZISM (HITLER) TO POWER IN GERMANY**

1. Germany’s surrender to the allies in the First World War, on 11th November 1918 enabled Hitler to rise to power. It made Hitler to de campaign the Wiemer leaders, whom he regarded as the November criminals, since he believed that Germany had been still strong enough to defeat the allies. Indeed Hitler used to say that ‘Germany wasn’t defeated but was betrayed.’ This kind of propaganda against the Wiemer republic enabled Hitler to win a number of supporters, who influenced his appointment as a chancellor in 1933, hence his rise to power.
2. Hitler’s military back ground enabled him to rise to power. Hitler had joined the German army in 1914, and had fought for Germany during the first world war, from which he suffered blindness, which had been caused by the use of poisonous gas in the course of the first world war, who made Hitler’sNazi storm troopers strong enough, to influence his appointment as a chancellor in 1933, hence his rise to power.
3. The signing of the unfair terms of the Versailles peace treaty by Germany on 28thJune 1919, caused Hitler’s rise to power. The peace treaty had made Germany to lose a lot of territories under the territorial clause, her overseas colonies under the mandate clause; it had disarmed Germany, declared her war guilty and even imposed heavy war indemnity against Germany. This left many germans annoyed of the republic, hence supporting Hitler, who had a program of violating the unfair terms of the Versailles peace treaty. This support influenced Hitler’s appointment as a chancellor in 1933, to cause his rise to power.
4. The release of Hitler from prison, before completing his imprisonment sentence of 5 years, caused his rise to power. Hitler had been sentenced to five years imprisonment, for organizing an abortive Munich coup of March 1923, but he was released, having spent only 9 months in prison. This enabled Hitler to rebuild his Nazi party, which had collapsed upon hitter’s imprisonment, and to continue campaigning for support from the germans, which influenced his appointment as a chancellor in 1933, to cause his rise to power.
5. The rise of communism in Germany caused Hitler’s rise to power. Communists had intended to establish the Russian communist type of government in Germany, which scared the middle class in Germany, that they could lose their private property, if the communist party had acquired political power, since communism was characterized by nationalization of private property. This made the middle class to support Hitler’sNazi party, which influenced Hitler’s appointment as a chancellor in 1933, hence causing his rise to power.
6. Hitler’s personal ambitions contributed to his rise to power. Hitler had ambitions of becoming the president of Germany, and this is what forced him join the Germany workers party, which he later transformed into the Nazi political party, hoping that he would base from the political party to access political power in Germany. Hitler’s ambitions also made him attempt to overthrow the Wiemer republic through the Munich coup of 1923, which however failed. His ambitions made him to contest for presidential elections in 1932 and the votes he acquired from this election influenced his appointment as a chancellor in 1933, hence his rise to power.
7. Hitler’s oratory power caused his rise to power. Hitler had a magnetic language that would attract listeners to his point. This enabled him to become the chairman of the German workers party, which he later changed into the Nazi party. His oratory power enabled Hitler to campaign for the Nazi party, so as to gain massive support, such that by 1930, it had become one of the strongest political parties in Germany. This also influenced Hitler’s appointment as a chancellor in 1933, for his rise to power.
8. The role of the Nazi private army, enabled Hitler to rise to power in 1933. Hitler had created the “Nazi storm troopers” as the private army of the Naziparty in 1921, and the storm troopers helped to disorganize the political campaigns of other political parties, alongside terrorizing the germans who never supported the Nazi party. This enabled the Nazi party to win majority votes in the parliamentary elections of 1930, hence reflecting Hitler as a strong political figure, to cause his appointment as a chancellor in 1933, leading to his rise to power.
9. The role of Hitler’s ‘Meikampf’ enabled him to rise to power. While in the Landsbergis prison between 1923 and 1924, Hitler wrote a book known as the ‘Meikampf’ (my struggle), through which he exposed his programmes of violating the unfair terms of the Versailles peace treaty, rebuilding the Germany army, recovering all territories that Germany had lost during the first world war, conquering the rest of Europe and restoringGermany’s former glory, all of which won Hitler a lot of support from a number of Germannationalists. This also influenced his appointment as a chancellor in 1933 to cause his rise to power.
10. The outbreak of the great economic depression in 1929, led to the rise of Hitler to power. The depression led to the withdrawal of American investments from Germany industries, leading to industrial breakdown that caused unemployment of over 6 million germans by 1932, poverty and the general suffering of the germans. Hitler exploited this as an opportunity to promise greater economic changes which would address all these problems, hence acquiring wide support from the germans, which influenced his rise to power.
11. The Nazi victory in the parliamentary elections of 1930 enabled Hitler to rise to power. In the 1930 parliamentary elections, the Nazi political party acquired 107 members who were voted to parliament, compared to only 12 members, which the party had acquired in the 1928 elections. This made the party the second strongest political party in the Germany parliament, and even attracted its chairman Hitler to contest for presidency in the 1932 elections, where he acquired 13.4 million votes. All these influenced Hitler’sappointment as a chancellor, leading to his rise to power in Germany in 1933.
12. The weakness of other political parties in Germany influenced Hitler’s rise to power. The political parties in Germany failed to unite against the Nazi political party, hence giving the Nazi party an opportunity to defeat them in the parliamentary elections of 1930. Some political parties even allied with the Nazi political party in these elections e.g. the nationalist and communist parties, hence enabling Hitler to get influence in Germany, leading to his appointment as a chancellor, hence rising to power in 1933.
13. The death of Gustav Stresemann in 1929 enabled Hitler to rise to power. Stresemann who had been the chancellor of Germany from 1923, had solved most of German’s problems such as inflation, which he solved through currency reforms, he had strengthened the industrial base of Germany through acquiring development loans from USA, and had attracted American investors to invest in the industrial sector of Germany. Upon his death, his successors failed to handle the problems caused by the great economic depression, which gave an opportunity to Hitler, to campaign for himself as the only person who could help Germany overcome these problems. This won Hitler popularity that enabled him to rise to power in 1933.
14. The under estimation of Nazi potential by the Wiemerrepublic leaders caused Hitler’s rise to power. Since the Nazi political party had begun as a small political party, the Wiemer republic under estimated the party, and instead considered the communist more of a threat than the Nazi party. This made president Hindenburg neglect using strict means of controlling the Nazi activities, which Hitler exploited to mobilize a number of supporters for the Nazi activities, which Hitler exploited to mobilize a number of supporters for the party, hence gaining popularity that enabled him to rise to power in 1933.
15. Lack of respect for democracy by the germans influenced Hitler’s rise to power. The German’s were used to military dictatorship, as was the case with the dictatorship of Bismarck between 1870 and 1890, and the militaristic Kaiser William II between 1889 – 1918. This made the germans to disrespect the democratic Wiemer republic and to support Hitler, whom they saw with qualities of a military dictator. This partly influenced Hitler’s appointment as a chancellor in 1933 to cause his rise to power.
16. The death of President Hindenburg in august 1933 enabled Hitler to become the president of German. Upon Hindenburg’s death, Hitler declared him the president, and at the same time the chancellor, hence establishing Nazi dictatorship in German.
17. The role of Von Papen led to the rise of Hitler to power. He advised President Hindenburg to integrate Hitler into his government by appointing him as a chancellor, after the 1932 presidential election results, which caused Hitler’s appointment as a chancellor in 1933, to lead to his rise to power.

**Reference questions:**

1. Account for the rise of Hitler to power in 1933.
2. Account for the Nazism in Germany in 1933.
3. Hitler was responsible for his rise to power. Discuss
4. “The weakness of the Wiemer republic was responsible for the rise of Hitler to power” discuss.
5. To what extent did the First World War contribute to the rise of Hitler to power?
6. The Versailles peace treaty of 1919 was responsible for the rise of Hitler to power. Discuss.

**HOW HITLER CONSOLIDATED HIMSELF INTO POWER BETWEEN 1933 AND 1945.**

Adolf Hitler, born at Braun au in Austria in 1889, who was the chairperson of the Nazi political party that he formed in 1921, rose to power in German when he was appointed as a chancellor by President Hindenburg in January 1933. Hitler fell out of power in 1945, when he committed suicide, upon the defeat of Germany by the allied powers during the Second World War. He consolidate himself into power using a number of methods shown below;

1. Hitler controlled the parliament to consolidate himself into power. Upon his appointment as a chancellor, Hitler dissolved the existing parliament, and organized new elections in March 1933. Using a combination of propaganda and terrorism, the Nazi political party managed to get the largest percentage of members in the parliament, which was a success of Hitler in Nazifying the parliament. Hitler even arrested all the communists who had been voted to parliament, accusing them to getting involved in election malpractices, hence leaving the parliament to be dominated by the Nazi party. This enabled Hitler to use the parliament to pass policies favoring him, for his consolidation into power.
2. Hitler controlled the activities of other political parties, to consolidate himself into power. In February 1933, Hitler passed a decree which banned assemblies of other political parties, and instructed the police to arrest all those who would organize illegal assemblies. This enabled Hitler to weaken the opposition parties hence accounting for the Nazi victory in March 1933 parliamentary elections, which enabled Hitler to strengthen his position in the parliament, hence consolidating himself into power.
3. Hitler banned other political parties, to consolidate himself into power. In July 1934, Hitler passed a decree which banned all political parties apart from the Nazi party, and declared formation of any new political parties, a criminal offence. This made Germany a single party state, which enabled Hitler to overcome political party opposition in Germany, for his consolidation into power.
4. Hitler influenced the Nazi dominated parliament to pass the enabling act of 1933, which enabled him to consolidate himself into power in Germany. The ‘enabling act’ gave Hitler authority to use dictatorship and to rule with decrees. It also suspended all human rights if it was necessary. This enabled Hitler to govern Germany as he wished, hence was consolidating himself into power.
5. Hitler destroyed the storm troopers to consolidate himself into power. The leaders of the storm trooper had become big headed, as they were not taking instructions from Hitler, since they had helped him to rise to power, and they were not respecting the army. Hitler therefore executed the top leaders of the storm troopers such as ErnestRohm and streusel, while others were imprisoned and this private army was disbanded. This taught other germans a lesson that they had to be loyal to Hitler if they were to be at peace with him, hence enabling Hitler to consolidate himself into power.
6. Hitler declared himself the president of Germany, to consolidate himself into power. Upon the death of President Hindenburg in August 1934, Hitler declared himself the president and at the same time the chancellor, with a new title “The Fuhrer”, meaning the national leader. This enabled Hitler to acquire the top most powers in Germany, hence his consolidation into power.
7. Hitler controlled the army to avoid coups, hence consolidating himself into power. He compelled every soldier in Germany to make an oath of allegiance to Hitler, when each soldier declared “I swear before the living God, to give my unconditional obedience to AdolfHitler, the leader of the Germany people and the supreme commander. Hitler even Nazified the army, when he trained the soldiers Nazi theories and doctrines, and he put the Nazi emblem (swastika) on their military uniforms. Hitler even dismissed and demoted army officials who were not loyal to him e.g. in 1938 he dismissed 16 top commanders and denoted 44 others who were opposed to his foreign policy, hence humbling down the army to consolidate himself into power.
8. Hitler used propaganda to consolidate himself into power. He established the ministry of people’s enlightenment and propaganda, which was headed by the Nazi chief propagandist Goebbels, and this covered music, drama, films, radio stations and theatres. Hitler therefore passed a decree that all songs, films and drama had to contain message that was praising Nazism, andHitler as the national leader, and those which never contained that message were banned. This enabled Hitler to make the germans love Nazism, and Hitler himself as the leader, hence consolidation=ng himself into power.
9. He used the method of controlling the press to consolidate himself into power. Hitler made sure that all journalists in German were registered under the Nazi journalist association, and were therefore reporting only good things about Nazism. All the anti-Nazinewspapers and other publications were banned and the government strictly controlled what was published on the radio known as the Reich’s broad casting corporation, which minimized blackmailing of his government by the mass media, for his consolidation into power.
10. Hitler used security organs to consolidate himself into power. These involved the gestapo (secret police) and the Schutz Staffel (SS). The SchutzStaffel served as the security guard for the top Nazi leaders, and was commanded by Henrick Himmler, while the secret police (Gastapo) was commanded by Goering. These hunted all the suspected traitors in Germany, arrested and imprisoned them and they carried out the work of executing all the anti – Nazi elements in German. This enabled Hitler to reduce opposition, for his consolidation into power.
11. Hitler Nazified education to consolidate himself into power. All teachers in Germany were compulsorily recruited under the Nazi teachers association and were to teach the Nazi policies to the young ones. All subjects were supposed to have topics on Nazism and racism, so as to make students’ love the Nazi party and their country. This enabled Hitler to get wide spread popularity among the germans, hence consolidating himself into power.
12. Hitler re-armed Germany to consolidate himself into power. The Versailles peace treaty had left Germany with only 100,000 soldiers, whom Hitler compared to ‘mere scouts armed with sticks’, who could not defend the security of Germany. Hitler therefore carried out secret re-armament of Germany from 1933 and by 1935 he had completed re-arming Germany. This enabled Hitler to scare off foreign invaders, for his consolidation into power.
13. Hitler established para-military youth groups to consolidate himself into power. These involved the Hitler youth group, which comprised all boys of 14 – 18 years, and the society of Germany maidens, which comprised girls of 14 – 18 years. These were given military training, they were taught spying skills and were taught patriotism. They helped Hitler to report all the anti – Nazi elements within the Germany society, for the government’s action, hence enabling Hitler to consolidate himself into power.
14. Hitler promoted racism in Germany to consolidate himself into power. He had developed a belief that the German people of the Aryan race were the superior people who were meant to dominate whole world. To create a pure society of Aryans in German, Hitler killed all people who had not have qualities of a true Aryan Germany. According to Hitler a true Aryan Germany was supposed to be tall, small, with a narrow face and nose, long chin, golden and long hair and was supposed, to be a white. This enabled Hitler to create a society of only his supporters hence consolidating himself into power.
15. Hitler controlled the judiciary to consolidate himself into power. He made sure that judges were appointed on the basis of their loyalty to the Naziparty, and they were supposed to study the foundation of the Nazi ideology. Sometimes when the judges made judgments which were against the Nazi government, Hitler intervened and made his personal ruling. This enabled him to humble down law courts, so that they could not protect political opponents, for his consolidation into power.
16. Hitler used a policy of anti –Semitism to weaken the Jews, such that they could not ally with external enemies to defeat German. From 1938 Hitler passed decrees, which eliminated Jews from civil services, stopped them from participating in trade, restricted marriage between Jews and germans and introduced pass cards which the Jews used for movement to any place. From 1941 Hitler ordered all Jews to be put in concentration camps such as Sorbibor, Chelimo, Maidenek and Belzec, from where they were executed in large numbers and by 1945, over 6 million Jews had been executed.
17. Hitler signed the concordats with the Catholic Church, to consolidate himself into power. The treaties recognized the freedom of worship in Germany, and the church was allowed to operate schools. In turn the Catholic Church accepted to withdraw from political activities, and this enabled Hitler to weaken opposition from the Catholic Church, hence consolidating himself into powers.
18. Hitler made women inferior to consolidate himself into power. According to Hitler “A women’s world is her husband, family, children and her house. The mission of a woman is to be beautiful and to bring children into the world. The woman beautifies herself for her husband and hatches eggs for him”. Accordingly Hitler denied women places in the public service, which enabled them to be stable in their homes, such that their husbands were active in the army, business and public services for efficiency, hence making German a stable country for Hitler’s consolidation into power.
19. Hitler developed a strong economy in Germany to consolidate himself into power. He made trade treaties with the Balkan states and some Latin American states, through which Germany was supplied with essential raw materials from these countries, and they bought German’s finished products. This helped Germany to overcome the great economic depression by 1935. From 1937, Hitler developed a four years economic plan, which aimed at promoting self-sufficiency in both agriculture and industry, which enabled German to become economically strong. This enabled Hitler to get support of the business people, hence consolidating himself into power.
20. Hitler violated the unfair terms of the Versailles peace treaty, to consolidate himself into power. Apart from rearming Germany, Hitler repudiated payment of the reparations to the allied powers, and in 1936 he re-occupied the Rhine demilitarized zone, which the Versailles peace treaty had created. All these pleased the germans who had hated the unfair terms of the Versailles peace treaty, for his consolidation into power.
21. Hitler created alliances to consolidate himself into power. In 1936, Hitler signed the anti- commitem pact with Italy, which led to the formation of the berlin – Rome axis. This was later joined by japan in 1939 to create the berlin –Rome – Tokyo axis. The alliances scared other countries from invading German, for Hitler’s consolidation into power.
22. Hitler carried out an aggressive foreign policy to please the germans, hence consolidating himself into power. In March 1938 Hitler annexed Austria, in September 1938 he annexed Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia, in March 1939 he annexed Moravia and bohemia, in September 1939 he invaded Poland and by June 1940 he had captured n-most countries in Europe. Between 1936 and 1939, Hitler had even supported Spanish rebels to capture power in Spain. All these German a strong power for Hitler’s consolidation into power.

**Reference questions**

1. How did Hitler consolidate himself into power in Germany between 1933 and 1945?
2. Assess the achievements of Hitler for German between 1933 and 1945.

# **FASCISM IN ITLAY 1922 – 1944 (BENITO MUSSOLINI)**

The world fascism originated from a Latin word “fasces” which means a bundle of rods tied round an axe, which was carried by magistrates in the ancient Roman Empire to symbolize authority and power. Fascism was therefore a belief in powerful and authoritative government, which to Mussolini and his followers, was the only government that would restore law and order in Italy, following the frequent riots that characterized Italy between 1919 and 1922. Fascism rose to power in Italy with the rise of BenitoMussolini, when he was appointed as the prime minister of Italy by king victor Emmanuel III in October 1922.

**BENITO MUSSOLINI**

Benito Mussolini, son of black smith, was born at Dovia in north eastern Italy in 1885. He qualified as a primary school teacher, a job which he soon abandoned, and resorted to newspaper editing. He was an editor of the Avanti socialist newspaper, which he abandoned in 1914, and established his personal newspaper known as the IIpopolo D’Italia (the people of Italy).

In 1915, Mussolini joined the Italian army that fought during the First World War, and he was wounded in 1917. By the end of the First World War, Mussolini was therefore in hospital, recovering from the wounds of the First World War.

In 1919, Mussolini left the army and formed combat groups known as the “Fasci di combarttimento” which comprised of Italian veterans from the 1st world war, and were also joined by students. Mussolini transformed the combat groups into the fascist political party. The party had a private army known as the “black shirts” which suppressed many riots of peasants and workers, such that by 1921, it had suppressed over 83 riots in Italy. This won Mussolini support from the middle class, industrialists, land lords and some sections in the Italian government, who wanted law and order to prevail in the country.

In October 1922, Mussolini and his black shirts organized the fascist match on Rome, the capital city of Italy, from different directions, which scared king victor Emmanuel III, that fascists were planning a coup, hence forcing him to announce Mussolini as the prime minister of Italy, to cause his rise and the rise of fascism to power in Italy.

**FACTORS WHICH LED TO THE RISE OF MUSSOLINI TO POWER.**

1. The negative economic effects of the First World War on Italy caused the rise of Mussolini to power. The First World War led to the destruction of industries in Italy, which caused scarcity of consumer goods after the end of the war, inflation and high costs of living that the poor Italians could not afford. It also created unemployment due to absence of jobs in industries. This made Italians organize frequent riots against the Italian governments, which Benito Mussolini suppressed with his “black shirts” to gain popularity and support from the peace loving Italians, which influenced his appointment as a prime minister in October 1922, hence leading to his rise to power.
2. Italy’s dissatisfaction from the Versailles peace settlement of 1919, caused Mussolini’s rise to power. Allied powers had requested Italy to join them to fight against central powers, during the First World War, by promising her many territories after the defeat of the central powers. In the Versailles peace settlement of 1919 however, Italy acquired small provinces of Trentino, Tristie, Istria and Tyrol from Austria, to the disappointment of Italians. This made the Italians to make frequent riots against Prime MinisterVittorio Orlando, accusing him of failing to bargain for enough territories, which Mussolini’s black shirts suppressed, to win him support from the peace loving Italians, which influenced his appointment as a prime minister in October 1922, to lead to his rise to power.
3. The military weakness of Italy caused the rise of Mussolini to power. In the course of the First World War, Italy had lost over 70,000 soldiers and many others, including Mussolini who had left the army after the end of theFirst World War. This left the Italian government with a very weak army, which could not maintain internal law and order, which gave an opportunity to Mussolini, to use his black shirts to suppress the frequent riots in Italy, hence gaining popularity among the peace loving Italians, which influenced his appointment as a prime minister in October 1922, to cause his rise to power.
4. The breakdown of law and order in Italy between 1919 and 1922 caused Mussolini’s rise to power. There were frequent riots of the workers, peasants, the unemployed and the landless Italians, which were organized by different political parties such as the communist and the socialist political parties, which the Italian government of king victor Emmanuel III and his prime ministers, like Vitarrio Orland, Giolitti and factor failed to suppress, hence making a number of Italians to hate this insecurity. The situation was exploited by Mussolini to use his black shirts to suppress these riots; hence gaining support and popularity form the peace loving Italians, which influenced his appointment as a prime minister in October 1922, for his rise to power.
5. The presence of different political parties in Italy, such as the Italian popular party, the Italian socialist party, the fascist political party among these parties, made some of the political parties organize frequent riots against the Italian government, which gave Mussolini an opportunity to use his black shirts to suppress these riots, hence gaining popularity and support from peace loving Italians, which influenced his appointment as a prime minister in October 1922, for his rise to power.
6. The rise of communism in Italy, caused Mussolini’s rise to power. Before the First World War, the socialist party had been weak and less influenced in Italy, but with the success of the Bolshevik revolution in Russia in 1917, the party gained strength and popularity from a number of people who wanted to establish the Russian communist type of government in Italy. This however, scared rich people and businessmen, since communism advocated for nationalization of private property which would make them to lose their wealth. These supported the fascist political party to make it very popular and strong, hence influencing the appointment of Mussolini as a prime minister in October 1922, for his rise to power.
7. Mussolini’s military background influenced his rise to power. Between 1915 and 1918, Mussolini had fought for Italy in the course of the First World War and was wounded in 1917. This made Mussolini to win support of many Italian war veterans, who joined his fascist political party in 1919, and even made up the fascist military wing of the black shirts, to make it very strong and powerful. This is what suppressed the frequent riots in Italy, to win Mussolini support and popularity from the Italians, which influenced his appointment as a prime minister in October 1922, for the rise of fascism to power in Italy.
8. The role of newspapers contributed to Mussolini’s rise to power. Mussolini had been an editor of the Avanti socialist newspaper between 1912 and 1914, and in 1914, he established his personal newspapers known as the IIpopoloD’Italia (the people of Italy). These newspapers made Mussolini to be widely known among the Italians, even before he joined the First World War. Mussolini also used the newspaper to spread his fascist propaganda, so as to attract a number of supporters and by 1921 the party had over 250,000 supporters. This influenced Mussolini’s appointment as a prime minister in 1922, for the rise of fascism to power in Italy.
9. The role of Mussolini’s black shirts, was instrumental for his rise to power in Italy. This was the private army of the fascist political party, which was made up of the former Italian veterans of the First World War. This suppressed many workers and peasant riots in Italy, to win support for Mussolini and his fascist parties, from the peace loving Italians. The black shirts in October 1922 matched to Rome from different directions, an incident which scared king victor Emmanuel III, suspecting that they were planning a coup. This forced the king to appoint Mussolini as a prime minister, so as to avoid a coup, hence causing his rise to power in 1922.
10. The support Mussolini acquired from the aristocrats (ruling family), caused his rise to power. The ruling family had been pleased by Mussolini’s suppression of riots, which had been threatening the Italian monarchy, and Mussolini’s willingness to preserve the monarchy in case he rose to power. This made the queen mother to king victor Emmanuel III marguerite and the king’s cousin the duke of aorta, to influence the king to appoint Mussolini as a prime minister in 1922, for his rise to power.
11. The support Mussolini and his party acquired from the Catholic Church in Italy caused his rise to power. The Catholic Church in Italy considered communism as the biggest threat, to the existence of the Catholic Church, since communism never believed in religion and God. The church was also pleased by Mussolini’sabandoning of atheism and adopting Catholicism from 1919, which made the church influence Mussolini’s appointment as a prime minister, for his rise to power.
12. The support Mussolini acquired from industrialist and other rich people, because of suppressing the workers riots enabled him to rise to power. Industrialists like Alberto Pirelli of the tyres industries, and GiovaniAngell of the fiat motor industries funded Mussolini’s political party to make it very strong, hence influencing Mussolini’sappointment as a prime minister in October 1922, for his rise to power.
13. The disunity among the socialist, created an opportunity for Mussolini to rise to power. The Italian socialist’s party had by 1919 became the strongest political party in Italy, but in 1921, it split when one group broke off to become the communist party. This weakened the socialist and communist, since they were not united to resist the fascists. Their split also made a big group of workers to abandon the socialist and communist parties, hence joining the fascist political party to make it strong. This also influenced Mussolini’s appointment as a prime minister in 1922, hence the rise of fascism into power.
14. Mussolini’s ambitions for political power also caused his rise to power. Ambitions made Mussolini who had qualified as a primary school teacher to join the army, and later leave the army to establish his fascist political party in 1919, hoping that he would use the political party to rise to rise to power. Mussolini’s ambitions made him to organize the fascist match on Rome in October 1922, targeting to become the next prime minister, after the resignation of prime minister Facta, which scared king victor Emmanuel III to appoint him as a prime minister hence his rise to power.
15. The weakness of the Italian prime minister between 1919 and 1922, caused Mussolini’s rise to power. Vitarrio Orlando who had been the prime minister by 1919, failed to bargain for enough territorial shares from the Versailles peace settlement, while his successors like Giolitti and Facta failed to address the economic problems like unemployment, inflation and poverty, which made the Italians to hate their governments, to support Mussolini and fascism, which influenced Mussolini’s appointment as the prime minister in 1922, for his rise to power.
16. The weakness of the Italian parliament helped Mussolini to rise to power. The parliament made up of representatives from different political parties, who were not willing to agree on common issues. This made the Italian parliament fail to address social, political and economic problems in Italy, which Mussolini exploited to rise to power. The parliament also never put up a clear policy of appointing prime minister, and this enabled king victor Emmanuel III to use his powers to appoint Mussolini as the prime minister in October 1922, for his rise to power.
17. The resignation of prime minister Facta on 27th October 1922, upon his failure to suppress the communist workers strike, which was instead suppressed by the black shirts, caused Mussolini exploited his opportunity to organize a fascist match on Rome,which created fear to king victor Emmanuel III, forcing him to appoint Mussolini as a prime minister, hence causing his rise to power.
18. The fascist match on Rome in October 1922, caused Mussolini’s rise to power. Following the resignation of Prime MinisterFacta, Mussolini organized his black shirts to match on Rome, from different directions and this caused fear to king victor Emmanuel III announced the appointment of Mussolini as the prime minister, to cause his rise to power in Italy.
19. The weakness of king victor Emmanuel III, caused Mussolini’s rise to power. the king appointed weak prime ministers like Orlando, Giolitti and Facta, who did not satisfy the needs of the Italians, to cause frequent riots against them, which Mussolini’s black shirts suppressed, leading to Mussolini’spopularity that enabled him to rise to power. Victor Emmanuel III also allowed the political parties to own private forces, a situation that Mussolini exploited to establish the black shirts who played a significant role in his rise to power in 1922.
20. The influence of the Hegel’s philosophy, which believed that the state is the supreme manifestation of god’s power on earth, led the rise of Mussolini to power. This made Italians to support fascism, since fascism believed in a strong, dictatorial and militaristic government that effectively represented God’s power. This enabled Mussolini’s political party to have very many supporters, who influenced Mussolini’s appointment in October 1922, hence his rise to power.

**REFERENCE QUESTIONS.**

1. Account for the rise of fascism to power in Italy.
2. Account for the rise of Benito Mussolini to power Italy in 1922
3. Account for the collapse of the democratic government in Italy in 1922.
4. Why liberal Italy did easily collapsed to fascism in 1922?
5. To what extent did the First World War contributed to Mussolini’s rise to power in 1922?

**HOW MUSSOLINI CONSOLIDATED HIMSELF INTO POWER BETWEEN 1922 AND 1944?**

Benito Mussolini, son of a black smith, a primary teacher, a journalist, a soldier during the First World War and the founder of the fascist political party in 1919, rose to power in Italy in October 1922, when he was appointed as the prime minister by king victor Emmanuel III. He ruled Italy until 1944, when he was murdered by his own soldiers upon the defeat of Italy in the course of Second World War. Benito Mussolini consolidated himself into power in Italy using a number of policies shown below:-

1. He controlled the parliament, to consolidate himself into power. Upon his appointment as a prime minister, Mussolini dissolved the existing parliament, and organized fresh elections in 1924, through which the fascist political party won majority votes as compared to other political parties. This enabled Mussolini to control the Italian parliament, since he influenced the fascist parliamentarians to pass laws, which favoured his interests, hence consolidating himself into power.
2. Mussolini eliminated the opposition parties from the parliament, to consolidate himself into power. When the opposition members of parliament walked out of parliament, protesting the murder of the out spoken socialist member of parliament Matteoti in 1924, Mussolini exploited this as an opportunity to pass an order, that they should not come back to parliament. This left the parliament made up of only the fascist, and in 1939, Mussolini renamed the Italian parliament “the chamber of fascists”. This made policies which favoured Mussolini’s interests, for his consolidation into power.
3. Mussolini established the fascist grand council, to consolidate himself into power. This was the top executive organ of the fascist party, to which top leaders of the party sat, and was chaired by Mussolini himself. The grand council made all the policies, which the fascist political party used to administer Italy, appointed ministers to serve the fascist government, and short listed all candidates who would carry the flag of the party in the national elections. The council therefore helped Mussolini, to consolidate himself into power in Italy.
4. Mussolini introduced the cult of the duce (National leader), to consolidate himself into power. This was a belief that Mussolini was everything to the Italians, and was worshiped by the Italians as another God. Under this cult all people who had needs directed their prayers to Mussolini, believing that he would answer their prayers by providing for their needs. This also enabled Mussolini to be respected and loved by Italians, hence consolidating himself into power.
5. Mussolini personally controlled key ministers in his government, to consolidate himself into power. By 1929, Mussolini was a minister for ministries e.g. the minister for foreign affairs, minister of internal affairs, a minister for war, minister of colonies, minister of public works, minister of aviation, and minister of corporations alongside being the prime minister. This enabled him to ensure efficiency in all these ministries, and therefore avoid mistakes which other people would have made in these ministries. Mussolini even ensured that people who were appointed as ministers in other ministers consulted him before making any decision, hence enabling him to manage all the affairs of Italians, for his consolidation into power.
6. Mussolini used dictatorship, to consolidate himself in power. In 1926, Mussolini influenced his fascist dominated parliament, to pass a law that empowered him to govern Italy by decree. From 1926, Mussolini used decrees in administering the Italians, which enabled him to administer the country in the way he wished, hence consolidating into power.
7. Mussolini created parliamentary youth groups, to consolidate himself into power. All children between 4 and 7 years belonged to group known as “the sons of the she-wolf”, those between 8 and 13 years were in the group called the “Ballila” while those between 14 and 18 years were in a group known as the ‘fascist levy’. These were given military training, they were taught spying skills, fascist doctrines and patriotism and through them, Mussolini got information about the anti – fascist elements in the Italian society, which was dealt with, for Mussolini’s consolidation into power.
8. Mussolini controlled the education sector, to consolidate himself into power. He instructed that each text book published in Italy should have a topic on fascism. Indeed one Italian told his eight year old son “The eyes of the Duce are on you as you read a book”. Mussolini also instructed all schools to begin normal lessons by teaching fascism and military training, all of which encouraged students in Italy to develop love for Mussolini, for his consolidation into power.
9. Mussolini used the fascist creed to instill the spirit of fascism among Italian population, the spirit of love for their country and the love for Mussolini as the national leader, enabled him to consolidate himself into power in Italy. The fascist creed was recited by all Italians on all national gatherings and read as follows “I believe in Rome the eternal, the mother of my country, and in Italy her eldest daughter, who was crucified and buried, who descended to the grave, and was raised from the dead in the 19th century, who ascended into heaven in her glory between 1918 and 1922, and who is seated at the right hand side of her mother Rome, who will come back to judge the living and the dead. I believe in the genius of Mussolini, our Holy Father fascism, in the communion of the martyrs, in the conversion of the Italians, and in the resurrection of the empire, now and forever more. Amen”
10. Mussolini used press censorship, to consolidate himself into power. Mussolini through the exceptional laws of 1929, banned all newspapers which were anti-fascist. He also established the fascist journalist association, to which all journalists in Italy were compulsorily registered. He also established the press office which checked all newspapers before they were published. This enabled him to control the spread of anti-fascist propaganda through the newspapers, hence consolidating himself into power.
11. Mussolini signed agreements with the pope known as the Lateran pacts in 1929, to consolidate himself into power. Through the pacts Catholicism was recognized as the state region, religious teaching returned to schools, church marriages were recognized, and the pope was paid 750 million lire’s for all the losses that the church had made in the process of the unification of Italy. This made Mussolini to be loved by the Catholics in Italy, for his consolidation into power.
12. Mussolini used a policy of torturing and murdering political opponents, to reduce opposition against his government, hence consolidating himself into power. In 1924, his group of fascist murdered the socialist out spoken Member of Parliament Matteoti, while in 1926 he ordered the police and the army to hunt down and arrest the police and the army to hunt down and arrest all the anti-fascist political opponents who were imprisoned while others were forced into exile.
13. Mussolini controlled the music and film industry, to consolidate himself into power. In 1925 he established the film institute that was responsible for all films produced in Italy, and he dictated major topics on which films were supposed to be made. All the films were supposed to carry the fascist massage, and to encourage people to love war, as was the case with all the music that was sung in Italy. This enabled Mussolini to indoctrinate the Italians population with fascist ideas, for his consolidation into power.
14. Mussolini reduced opposition from the Jews, who had cruised his invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, by introducing the anti-Semitic racist laws. Mussolini declared that the Jews did not belong to the Italian race, and therefore passed decrees which banned marriage between Jews and none’s,eliminated Jews from public service and politics. From 1939 he started a direct killing of the Jews.
15. Mussolini also encouraged agricultural production, to consolidate himself into power. He began a campaign known as “the battle of the births”, according to which he made payment benefits to all parents who produced children, and he imposed extra taxes on single people alongside giving the first priority in employment to fathers. This encouraged Italians to produce many children, hence creating a big population that could defend the independence of Italy, for Mussolini’s consolidation into power.
16. Mussolini also encouraged agricultural production, to consolidate himself into power. He began a campaign known as “the battle for grains” through which he encouraged people to produce more maize and rice. He provided an example to the farmers, when he was photographed driving tractors and reaping maize. Indeed grain production increased by 100% between 1922 and 1939. This protected Italy from famine to make Mussolini very popular, hence consolidating himself into power.
17. Mussolini carried out land reclamation, to consolidate himself into power. He drained the pontire swamps to create more land for agriculture, and this partly helped to increase rice production. He even solved the land problem in Italy through this policy, hence winning support from the Italians, for his consolidation into power.
18. Mussolini created corporations, which enable him to consolidate into power. He drained the branches of economic activities such as industry, agriculture, transport, banking, trade and intellectual work among others. Employers and employees in these economic activities created associations known as corporate states, which determined the wages of the workers and their general welfare. Mussolini ensured that corporate states were controlled by fascists, and this enabled him to eradicate the problem of socialism among workers, hence consolidating himself into power.
19. Mussolini adopted a glorious foreign policy to please the Italians, hence consolidating himself into power. In 1923, he annexed the Dodecanese Island from turkey, in 1924, Italian forces occupied the Greek island of Corfu, forcing Greece to pay Italy a fine of 50 million lire, and he also shared the city of Fiume with Yugoslavia. In the same year, he made commercial treaties with Czechoslovakia and the treaty of protection with Albania. In 1935, he invaded and annexed Ethiopia, in 1936, he created an alliance with Germany and between 1936 and 1939, and he helped the Spanish rebels of GeneralFranco during the Spanish civil war. All these won him support from the Italians, and enabled him to get protection from his alliance powers, hence consolidating himself into power.

**Reference questions.**

1. How did Benito Mussolini consolidate himself into power in Italy between 1922 and 1944?
2. Assess the achievements of Benito Mussolini for Italy between 1922 and 1944
3. How did Benito Mussolini consolidate fascism in Italy between 1922 and 1944?

**ASSESS THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF MUSSOLINI FOR ITALY BETWEEN 1922 AND 1944.**

1. Mussolini ended the multi-party political violence in Italy, when he banned the opposition political parties, such as the socialist and communist political parties, and left the fascist political party as the only party in Italy. This led to the revival of peace in Italy, since opposition form political parties was ended.
2. Mussolini promoted education inItaly, as he built more primary and secondary schools and higher institutions of learning. Through his policy of promoting fascism, Mussolini encouraged the publication of many text books for schools, each of which had a topic on fascism, and these books helped to improve on the education standard in Italy
3. Mussolini encouraged food production in Italy, through a campaign as “the battle of grains”, which he encouraged Italians to grow maize and rice. He provided a model example to farmers , when he was photographed driving tractors and harvesting maize, hence enabling the farmers to grow a lot of maize and rice to the level that between 1932 and 1939, grain production increased by 100%. This solved the problem of famine in Italy. Mussolini encouraged more land for agricultural production and settlement, through land reclamation. He for example drained pontire swamps to produce more land for rice production, hence increasing the production of rice in the country.
4. Mussolini encouraged industrial development in Italy, through subsidizing industrial investors. By 1930, iron and steel industries together with silk and textile industries had increased in the country. These provided employment to the many Italians, to solve the problem of unemployment, and therefore contributed the production of rice in the country.
5. Mussolini developed infrastructure when he constructed roads, railways, bridges andcanals in different parts of Italy. He even repaired the old ones which had been worn out. Mussolini more so constricted power plants to generate hydroelectric power, which was used to operate machines in industries hence boosting industrial production in Italy.
6. Mussolini developed infrastructure when he constructed roads, railways, bridges and canals in different parts of Italy. He even repaired the old ones which had been worn out. Mussolini more so constructed power plants to generate hydroelectricity power, which was used to operate machines in industries hence boasting industrial production in Italy.
7. Mussolini created corporate states in Italy, which were associations of workers and employers in different economic activities, such as industry, agriculture and transport among others. This enabled workers and employers to agree upon working conditions in Italy, and this helped Mussolini to overcome the problem of socialism and communism which would result from the poor working conditions.
8. Mussolini established a strong army in Italy, when he recruited new soldiers, and called back the black shirts from the streets of Italy, who were integrated within the Italian army. These were trained efficiently and were equipped with modern weapons, leading to establishment of a strong army in Italy that defended the integrity of the country, and even under took external ventures to win foreign glory for Italy.
9. Mussolini established the fascist political organ known as the grand council, which was made up of top leaders of the fascist political party, to which Mussolini he served as the chairman. The grand council formulated all the policies and guidelines along which the fascist government in Italy operated.
10. Mussolini made reconciliation with the catholic church in Italy by signing the Lateran pacts of 1929 with the pope, through which Mussolini recognized Catholicism as the state religion, allowed the teaching of religion in schools, recognized church marriages, and even paid the pope 750 million lire as compensation for what the church had lost during the process of the unification of Italy. This enabled Mussolini to please the Catholics in the country.
11. Mussolini encouraged population increase in Italy, through a campaign known as the battle of the births, according to which he gave payment benefits to parents opened employment opportunities to fathers, and imposed extra tax payments on single people. This enabled him to create a large Italian population that would defend the country.
12. Externally Mussolini in 1923, annexed the Dodecanese Island on Italy from turkey through the treaty of Lausanne that turkey signed with the allied powers. This enabled Mussolini to expand the size of Italy, hence winning support from the Italians.
13. In 1924, Mussolini deployed Italian forces which occupied the Greek island of Corfu in reaction to the murder of four Italians who had been working on a commission that was demanding the boundary between Greece and Bulgaria, by the Greek terrorist. This forced Greece to pay a fine of 50 million lire to Italy, which added to the economic strength of the country.
14. In 1924, Mussolini signed the treaty of Rome with Yugoslavia through which Yugoslavia accepted to divide the city into two parts one of which was to be occupied by Italy. This enabled Mussolini to satisfy the Italians who had not been satisfied by Italy’s territorial gains from the Versailles peace settlement.
15. In 1926, Benito Mussolini signed the treaty of Tirana with Albania, through which Albania accepted to become a dependence of Italy. This extended Italian influence over Albania and enabled Italy to completely annex Albania in 1939, hence expanding her size.
16. In 1928, Mussolini concluded a treaty with Britain, France and Spain, in which the three powers allowed Italy to have a share in the international government of the Moroccan city of tangier, along the west coast of morocco. This increased the Italian possessions a broad, for the satisfaction of the Italians.
17. In 1935, Mussolini sent Italian forces to invade Ethiopia, which in 1936 captured AddisAbba to exercise Italian control over the country. This won Italy foreign glory, and pleased Italian nationalists, since Italy had effectively revenged against the Ethiopians, who had defeated her at the battle of Adowa in 1896.
18. In 1936, Mussolini entered into alliance with Germany to create the berlin – Rome – axis. This was later joined by japan to expand into the berlin –Rome- Tokyo axis. Members of the alliance promised assistance to one another in case of war, and this assured Italy of foreign assistance in case of aggressions.
19. Between 1936 and 1939, Mussolini gave military assistance to the Spanish rebels led by GeneralFranco, to fight against the Spanish government which had been supported by the communist government in Russia. This enabled the Spanish rebels to capture power in Spain in 1939, hence increasing the number of Italy’s external allied, and winning foreign glory for Italy.
20. Mussolini represented Italy to many international conferences e.g. in 1925, he attended the Locarno peace conference, and was a signatory to the Locarno pact which ministerboarder conflicts among Germany, Belgium and France, Mussolini also attended the Geneva disarmament conference of 1931 – 1932, which however failed to disarm the victor powers. In 1935, he attended the Stressa conference which intended the Munich conference and served as the mediator into negotiations among Britain, Germany and France over German’s planned invasion of Czechoslovakia. All these won Italy foreign glory.

**FAILURES OF MUSSOLINI**

1. He promoted racism in Italy, when he persecuted Jews. He issued a number of decrees which banned intermarriage between Jews and non-Jews, eliminated Jews from civil services and in 1939, he begun practical execution of the Jews which was an act of barbarism.
2. Benito Mussolini promoted dictatorship in Italy, since he ruled Italy by decrees. Indeed in 1926, he influenced the fascist dominated parliament to pass a law that gave him powers to govern by decrees, and this enabled him to deny Italians human rights, and therefore oppress them.
3. Mussolini denied Italians the freedom of press, through his policy of press censorship. He banned all anti-fascist newspapers, through the exceptional laws of 1926, and all the journalists to compulsorily register with the fascist journalist association. Those who refused were forced out of the work of journalism in Italy.
4. Mussolini undermined parliamentary democracy in Italy, when he banned opposition members from the Italian government in 1924, having exploited an opportunity when opposition members of parliament, walked out of the parliament in protest of the murder of the socialist members of parliament Matteoti. He went ahead in 1929, and abolished the Italian parliament which he replaced with the chamber of the fascist, hence undermining parliament democracy in a country.
5. Mussolini’s police and his spy network created terrorism in Italy. They arrested and tortured a number of political opponents in Italy, many of whom were killed e.g. the out spoken socialist Member of ParliamentMatteoti, was murdered in 1924. Mussolini even established a specialtribunal, through which all people who were opposed to fascism were tried, tortured and killed.
6. Mussolini never established a constitution for Italy, and this deprived the Italians of the constitutional freedoms of speech, press and association among others. Instead of ruling using the constitution, Mussolini used decrees which promoted dictatorship in the country.
7. Mussolini undermined inter party political democracy, when he banned political parties, and declared Italy with one party state the fascist political party as the active party.
8. Externally Mussolini withdraw Italy from the League of Nations in 1935, when league members condemned Italy for the invasion of Ethiopia. This led to the weakness of the League of Nations, since it remained with few members who could not maintain peace and order on the European countries, to lead to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939.
9. Mussolini’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1925 inspired German to make similar aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War. Germany was attracted by Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia to invade and annex Austria, Czechoslovakia and to invade Poland in 1939, hence sparking off the Second World War.
10. Mussolini promoted rebel activities in Europe, since he supported the Spanish rebels led by GeneralFranco, during the Spanish civil war of 1936 – 1939. This created instabilities on the content to Europe.

# **THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION OF 1929 – 1935**

Between 1929 and 1935, Europe and the world at large experienced a major economic crisis in the names of the great economic depression. It resulted from the limited aggregate demand to the existing surplus production, which caused reduction in prices of products, to cause losses to producers, forcing them to close their investments, hence causing unemployment to their workers, poverty, limited savings, collapse of banks and other financial institutions, and the general collapse of the economies of different countries.

**CAUSSES OF THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION.**

1. The acquisition of the loans from USA by European countries in the course of the First World War to finance the war cost, and after the end of the First World War to rebuild the war term economists, caused the great economic depression. Paying back these loans to USA in the inter –war period, made European countries to remain with little money in circulation, hence causing poverty among people, whose demand for products reduced, to cause the reduction in prices of the commodities, losses to the producers, who closed their investments, hence the outbreak of the great economic depression.
2. The golden standard system which operated in the economies of most countries caused the great economic depression. Under the system, a country’s amount of money in circulation was to be equal to the value of its gold reserves in the bank. When countries paid back loans to USA inform of gold, their gold reserve in the banks reduced, which made them to remain with little money in circulation, to cause poverty, hence causing losses to investors, who closed their investments, retrenched workers, to cause unemployment, poverty, decline in savings and collapse of financial institutions, hence the general collapse of the economies of countries, to cause the great economic depression.
3. The policy of economic nationalism (protections), which was first used by USA, and was later adopted by European countries, caused the great economic depression. Under the policy, countries banned imports so as to preserve the domestic market for their locally manufactured products, and this led to the collapse of international trade, hence reducing external demand for the world’s manufactured products, to cause decline in price of world commodities, losses to investors, closure of investments unemployment and other undesirable conditions hence the great economic depression.
4. The adoption of capital intensive technology in the production process after the end of the First World War. When countries intended to solve the man power gap, which was created with the death of skilled laborers in the course of First World War, caused the great economic depression. When the European population increased, people failed to find jobs, since their work in industries was done by machines, leading to poverty, limited demand to the manufactured products, losses to investors and the closure of investments, hence the outbreak of the great economic depression.
5. The laissez faire economic policy, which was operating in the economies of most capitalist countries, under which forces of demand and supply determined the allocation of resources, caused the great economic depression. This encouraged many investors to inject resources in the production of goods whose demand had been high, leading to over production, which was accompanied by a decline in prices. This caused losses to investors, who closed industries, to lead to unemployment, poverty, limited savings, collapse of financial institutions and the general collapse of the world economies, hence the great economic depression.
6. The establishment of statutory monopolies after the end of the First World War, through which governments intended to produce and supply essential commodities to the war affected population at cheaper prices, caused the great economic depression. This made the governments to maintain low prices for these commodities, hence causing losses to private investors who had been producing the same goods, who closed their investments, retrenched workers who became unemployed, leading to poverty, limited savings collapse of financial institutions and the general collapse of the world’s economies, hence the great economic depression.
7. Lack of economic leadership by 1929 caused the great economic depression. All over the world, there was no model economy which put in place better economic policies that other countries would follow, in order to prevent the occurrence of the great economic depression. USA who had the strongest economy was the first to adopt poor economic policies like protectionism; hence misleading the rest of the countries in the world. That is why when the great economic depression first occurred in USA, it also spread to other parts of the world including Europe.
8. The fall in prices of agricultural products in the leading agricultural producing countries like Canada, caused the great economic depression. This caused poverty among farmers in the agricultural producing countries, whose demand for industrial products reduced, hence causing the decline in prices of industrial products, which discouraged industrial production, to lead to the closure of industries, unemployment to industrial workers, low savings collapse of financial institutions, and the general collapse of the economies, hence the great economic depression.
9. The increased production between 1920 and 1929, resulting from improved technology in the agricultural sectors, caused the great economic depression. The increased agricultural and industrial products, over powered the existing demand, to cause a decline in price of these commodities, leading to losses by the producers, who closed their investments, to cause unemployment, poverty, limited savings, collapse of financial institutions and the collapse of the economies, hence the great economic depression.
10. The weakness of the League of Nations caused the great economic depression. The league of nations failed to encourage European countries to trade freely among themselves, which made the member countries resort to the policy of protectionism, which however, limited international trade, to reduce external demand for the world’s manufactured products, hence causing a decline in their prices, that discouraged investments to cause unemployment, poverty and the collapse of the economies of countries, hence the great economic depression.
11. The collapse of German’s economy, resulting from the negative economic effects of the Versailles peace treaty of 1919, such confiscating a lot of resources from German through the territorial clause, and forcing her to pay a heavy reparation bill among others, caused the great economic depression. This made German to stop buying the world’s raw materials, yet she had been the leading buyer before the outbreak of the First World War. This reduced aggregate demand for the world’s raw materials hence a decline in their prices that caused losses to investors, who closed their investments, leading to the outbreak of the great economic depression.
12. The fall of the price of shares on the Wall Street exchange market of USA by 25% in October 1929, caused the great economic depression. Leading businessmen in the world who had invested in the buying and selling of shares on the wall street stock exchange market, made a lot of losses, when the price of shares fell, hence closing their investments in various parts of the world, to cause unemployment, poverty, limited savings collapse of financial institutions and the general collapse of the economies, leading to the outbreak of the great economic depression.
13. The role of mass media was instrumental in causing the great economic depression. Newspapers, radios, and televisions reported the economic problems which had been happening in different countries, which caused fear among investors that they could also make losses, forcing them to withdraw resources from their investments, leading to the collapse of the investments, unemployment of workers, low savings, collapse of financial institutions and the general decline of the economies, hence the great economic depression.
14. The failure of European governments, to design proper economic policies, which would prevent the occurrence of the depressionary situation, caused the great economic depression. Governments failed to increase wages for the workers, such that workers would get income that would increase their demand for manufactured products. They never established buffer stocks and stabilization funds, so as to buy and store excess products in the period of plenty, and reproduce them in the period of scarcity, hence leaving the excess products to experience a decline in prices, that discouraged production, leading to the closure of industries, unemployment, low savings and the general collapse of the economies hence the great economic depression.

**EFFECTS OF THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION.**

1. The great economic depression led to the collapse of investments, since investors withdrew resources from their investments to avoid making losses e.g. the American investors in Germany industries withdrew their resources, to cause the collapse of industries in Germany, and the investors in the buying and selling of shares on the wall street stock exchange markets of USA withdrew their investments with the collapse of the stock exchange markets.
2. It led to the closure of banks, since they were no longer getting deposits from population that had been made poor by the greet economic depression e.g. in USA over 500 banks closed within three years while in Austria the bank of Vienna which contained 2/3 off the country’s national resources was closed.
3. It led to the wide spread unemployment in different parts of the world, arising from the retrenchment of workers, following the closure of investments e.g. in USA over 15 million people became unemployed, 15 million were unemployed in Italy, 6 millions in Germany and 3 millions in Britain among others.
4. The economic problems created by the greet economic depression such as unemployment, poverty and the general suffering of the people, led to the unpopularity of the democratic Wiemer republic in Germany, because of its failure to address these problems. This led to its collapse in 1934.
5. The depression led to the rise of AdolfHitler to power in Germany. Hitler exploited the negative economic effects created by the great economic depression, such as unemployment and poverty to make wide campaigns throughout Germany, promising greater economic changes which would address these economic problems. This won Hitler popularity in Germany, which influenced his appointment as a chancellor in 1933, for his rise to power in Germany.
6. The great economic depression weakened the League of Nations, hence causing its failure to maintain peace in the inter war period. Members of the league of nations became economically weak as a result of the greet economic depression, and therefore could not raise funds to finance the activities of the league of nations, hence causing its failure to achieve its objectives of maintaining international peace, leading to the outbreak of the second world war.
7. The great economic depression led to the revival of imperialism in the inter war period, as countries expected to get extra market for their surplus production from colonies. This led to Japan’s invasion of the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, and Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, which inspired future gamin’s aggressions such as invading and annexing Austria in march 1933, Czechoslovakia in September 1938 and Poland in 1939.
8. the greet economic depression forced some countries to form regional economic organisations, such that they would work together to overcome the problems created by the great economic depression, for example Scandinavian countries like Sweden, Norway and the Netherlands formed the OSLO group, which attempted to make collective efforts of fighting against the defeats of the greet economic depression.
9. It led to a decline in international trade, when countries adopted the protectionism trade policy, hoping that they would help them reserve the domestic markets for the locally manufactured products, as one way of overcoming the depression e.g. USA’s external trade declined by 60% due to the policy of economic nationalism.
10. It led to the postponement of paying back the war debts by European countries to USA. Due to the economic depression, the united states of America adopted a new policy known as the moratorium, under which she postponed all the debts owed to her by other countries, until when their economies would recover from the greet economic depression.
11. The great economic depression enabled Germany to repudiate payments of the reparations, since other countries stopped pressurizing her to pay, because they were experiencing similar economic problems that Germany had been undergoing. This enabled Germany to divert would be reparation funds to her economic recovery by 1935.
12. The depression enabled Germany to recover military, because Hitler exploited the period of the greet economic depression, when all countries were busy struggling to overcome the depression and were not monitoring Germany, to make secret re-armament and by the time the depression ended in 1935, Germany was already rearmed and European powers could do nothing about her re-armament.
13. The depression forced countries to abandon the gold standard system, since they could not limit their amount of money in circulation, to the value of the few gold reserves they had in the banks. Countries therefore begun using excess money in circulation beyond the value of the gold reserves they had in the banks, so as to enable their population have access to money and to continue demanding, and this enabled these countries to overcome the greet economic depression.
14. The great economic depression led to the rise of Keynesian economic, which attributed the occurrence of the great economic depression to the low aggregate demand to the existing surplus production. He advised countries to overcome the depression by adopting the expansionary fiscal and economic policies, such as reducing taxes from the producers and subsidizing both producers and consumers among others. This is what helped most countries to overcome the great economic depression by 1935.
15. the greet economic depression prepared Europe for the outbreak of the second world war, when it weakened the league of nations to make it fail to maintain peace, for the occurrence of the second world war. It also gave Germany an opportunity to recover militarily and economically, hence facilitating her aggressions, which in 1939 resulted into the outbreak of the Second World War.
16. The great economic depression led to the down fall of old governments and the rise of power of new ones for example. In USA, president hoover lost the elections of 1932 to franklin. D. Roosevelt, in England the labour government resigned and was replaced by the nationalistic government, while in Germany the Wiemer republic collapsed and was replaced by the Nazi government of AdolfHitler.
17. The great economic depression facilitated the spread of communism in Eastern Europe, since the communist system became popular when it enabled Russia to overcome the great economic depression. This was because Russia operated a command economy which did not depend on forces of demand and supply. This made some countries like Poland, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia and Romania among others to adopt the communist system after the end of the Second World War.

**HOW COUNTRIES RECOVERED FROM THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION BY 1935.**

Countries employed a number of methods to recover from the great economic depression as analyzed below;-

1. Some countries resorted to imperialism, expecting to get extra market for their surplus production from colonies, hence overcoming the depression. Japan for example in 1931 invaded and occupied the Chinese territory of Manchuria, while Italy in 1935 invaded and occupied Ethiopia.
2. Some countries formed regional economic organisations, so as to overcome the great economic depression, for example the Scandinavian countries of Sweden, Norway and Netherlands formed the Oslo group as their economic organisations, through which they worked together to overcome the defeats of the great economic depression on their countries.
3. Some countries adopted the protectionism trade policy to recover from the great economic depression. They banned imports in order to preserve the domestic markets for the locally manufactured goods, hence enabling their industrialists to remain in business, other than closing their investment.
4. European countries exploited the United States policy of moratorium to postpone paying debts that they had with USA. This helped them to maintain stable gold reserves and money in circulation, which enabled their population to have income that increased the demand for the surplus production, hence overcoming the great economic depression.
5. Germany repudiated the payment of war indemnity that had been imposed against her by the Versailles peace treaty, to overcome the great economic depression. This enabled Germany to use the funds she would have paid as reparations to re-build her economy, hence recovering from the depression by 1935.
6. Countries abandoned the gold standard system, which had restricted money supply in their economies, to the value of the gold reserves they had in the banks. Countries with few gold reserves therefore began using excess money in circulation, which enabled people to have stable incomes so as to continue demanding for the surplus production, hence overcoming the great economic depression.
7. Some countries adopted the expansionary fiscal policy, basing on the advice that was given to them by an economist john. Maynor Keynes. They reduced taxes from consumers, to encourage consumption and therefore raised the aggregate demand to the existing surplus production. They also gave subsidies to the producers, so as to lower the costs of production, such that they never made losses when the commodities were at low prices, hence maintaining their investments.
8. Some countries adopted the expansionary monetary policy, basing on the advice of J.M Keynes to increase the aggregate demand, and therefore close the deflationary gap. Through their central banks they used the tools of monetary policy such as bank rate, open market operation and selective credit control among others to increase money supply, hence enabling the population to have stable incomes that increased aggregate demand for the surplus production, hence overcoming the great economic depression.
9. Some countries like USA devalued their currencies in order to increase the purchasing power of the consumers who had foreign currencies. This encouraged consumption and therefore increased the demand for the surplus production, hence overcoming the great economic depression.
10. Countries held an economic conference in Geneva in 1933, through which they came up with various methods, which they were to implement in order to control the economic depressions. These involved removal of trade restrictions and the reduction of tariffs barriers of imports. This encouraged international trade to increase external demand for surplus production, which helped European countries to overcome the great economic depression.
11. Some countries made trade treaties with others, in order to open up their markets for their surplus production e.g. in Germany, Hitler made trade treaties with the Balkan and Latin American states, through which they accepted to buy German’s manufactured products, as German was to purchase their raw materials.
12. Countries like Britain and France begun employment schemes for people, in order to reduce the level of unemployment, which had been caused by the great economic depression. Under the scheme, the unemployed people above eighteen years were given money to sustain them, and this helped them to keep demanding for surplus products, hence maintaining the aggregate demand, which was a solution to the great economic depression.
13. Some countries adopted the mixed economic systems, where forces of demand and supply operated alongside government’s intervention in the allocation of resources, where demand and supply could cause problems, governments used to intervene and determined prices of goods and services, hence combating the depressionary situation.

**Reference questions:**

1. Account for the outbreak of the great economic depression of 1929 – 1935.
2. Examine the causes and consequences of the great economic depression of 1929 – 1935.
3. Examine the methods which countries employed to recover from the great economic depression by 1935.
4. Economic factors were responsible for the outbreak of the great economic depression. Discuss.
5. To what extent did the First World War contributed to the great economic depression in 1929?

# **THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS 1920 – 1939**

The League of Nations was an international organisations, created on the basis of the 14th point of President Woodrow Wilson, by the Versailles peace settlement of 1919, to promote co-operation among powers, maintain peace in Europe and to prevent the occurrence of another world war. The League of Nations had its headquarters in Geneva (Switzerland), and its first general secretary was Eric Drummond from Britain. It began operating from 1920, and collapsed in 1939 with the outbreak of the Second World War. The League of Nations had associated agencies such as the permanent court of justice, the international labour organisations, and other committees dealing with health conditions, refugees, prisoners of the war among others.

**AIMS OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

* To promote co-operation among powers.
* To maintain peace in Europe
* To protect member states from aggressions.
* To disarm European powers.
* To provide effective administration of the mandated territories.
* To handle other social economic problems like diseases, refugees, prisoners of war and drug trafficking among others.

**To what extent was the League of Nations successful in maintaining peace in Europe between 1920 and 1939?**

The League of Nations was formed by the Versailles peace settlement, under the League of Nations clause, basing on the 14th point of President Woodrow Wilson, to promote co-operation among powers, to maintain peace and to prevent the occurrence of another world war. Its major aim was to maintain peace in Europe, and it was successful to a lesser extent as per the analysis below:

1. In 1920, the League of Nations intervened and solved a conflict between Sweden and Finland, over the Aarland Island. The AarlandIsland was located along the borders of Sweden and Finland and both countries claimed ownership of the island, which had caused a bitter relationship among the two neighbours. The league of nations set up a committee which investigated and found out that the island belonged to Finland, a decision which was accepted by Sweden, hence a success of the league of nations to the maintenance of peace.
2. In 1921, the League of Nations solved the conflict between German and Poland, over UpperSilesia. Poland occupied Upper Silesia in 1921 basing on the resolutions of the Versailles peace settlement, which had granted the territory to her. This had created a conflict between Poland and Germany, to cause intervention of the League of Nations which ruled out that the territory belonged to Poland, hence ending the conflict, which was the success of the League of Nations to the maintenance of peace.
3. The League of Nations solved conflicts between Italy and Greece, over the island of Corfu in 1924. The Greek terrorists had murdered four Italians who had been working for the commission that had been marking a boundary between Greece and Bulgaria. This forced Italy to deploy forces, which occupied the Greek island of Corfu, demanding payment of a fine by Greece and an official apology. The League of Nations intervened, and convinced Greece to pay the fine, and to officially apologies, hence Greece paid 50 million lire to Italy, for Italy to withdraw from the island, which was a success of the League of Nations in maintaining peace.
4. In 1924, the League of Nations solved the conflict between Yugoslavia and Albania. Yugoslavia had given military assistance to the Albania rebel bishop Nnoli to over throw the government of the Albanian president Ahmed Zhorgu. In the process of fighting the Albanian government, Yugoslavia occupied a number of Albanian territories, and the League of Nations intervened, ordering Yugoslavia to withdraw her forces from the Albanian territories, which was a success of the League of Nations in the maintenance of peace.
5. In 1925, the League of Nations intervened and solved a boundary conflict between Greece and Bulgaria. The League of Nations established a boundary commission, which demarcated the boundaries of the two countries, to end the disputes between them, which was a success of the organisations, in the maintenance of peace.
6. The League of Nations organized the Locarno peace conference in 1925, to minimize conflicts among Germany, France and Belgium which had originated from the invasion of Germany, by French and Belgium forces, which had occupied German’sRuhr industrialization region in 1923. Through the conference, the Locarno pact was made, which revived peace among the three powers. In the pact Britain and Italy promised to help Germany, if she had been invaded by either Belgium or France, and to help Belgium or France, if they had been invaded by Germany. This revived peace among the three powers.
7. In 1929, the League of Nations solved a conflict between turkey and Iraq, over the Monsul oil wells. The Monsul oil wells had been located along boarders of turkey and Iraq, and both countries claimed ownership of the wells, to cause a bitter conflict, among the two countries. The League of Nations established a commission that investigated and found out that the wells belonged to Iraq, and turkey accepted the league’s findings, which was a success of the League of Nations in the maintenance of peace.
8. The League of Nationsattempted to reconcile German with the victor powers, hence reducing the conflicts which had been created after germans defeat in the First World War. In 1924, the reparation commission of the League of Nations chaired by Dawe an American came up with the Dawe plan that revised the terms of germans payment of war indemnity, according to which Germany was allowed to pay what she could manage, when her economy was weak and the amount was to increase as her economy would improve. This solved the reparation crisis in German. In 1926, the organisations also admitted Germany to the League of Nations, which was also a step in reconciling Germany, and the victor powers. In the same year league members begun withdrawing the allied army of occupation from Germany, and the last group was withdrawn in 1932.
9. The League of Nationsencouraged member powers, to sign the non-aggression pact (KelloggBriand pact) of 1928. The pact which was initiated by the British prime minister AristidesBriand, and the united states foreign minister Kellogg denounced war and aggressions, as instruments of national policy, and all signatories to the treaty accepted to avoid war and aggressions, which was a step towards the maintenance of peace in Europe, by the league of nations.
10. The League of Nations granted independence to a number of states, hence addressing the nationalism of people within these states, for the maintenance of peace. By 1932, the League of Nations had granted independence to over 15 states such as Poland, Finland, Latvia, Estonia, Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia among others, basing on the resolutions which had been made by the Versailles peace settlement.
11. The League of Nations disarmed the defeated powers like Germany, Austria, Hungary and Bulgaria, basing on the resolutions of the Versailles peace settlement. This minimized the arms race, which had been a major cause of the First World War. The league even attempted to disarm the victor powers by organizing the disarmament conferences in Geneva between1931 and 1932, despite the refusal by the victor powers to disarm.
12. The League of Nations established the permanent international court of justice, to which league members took their disputes against one another, for peaceful settlement. The permanent international court of justices handled over 100 cases between 1920 and 1939, and managed to reconcile the conflicting parties, hence creating and maintaining peace among the conflicting parties.

**To a greater extent however, the League of Nations failed to maintain peace in Europe leading to the outbreak of the Second World War as per the analysis below;**

1. The League of Nations failed to end the Russian civil war that had begun in 1918 and ended in 1922. Russians who were opposed to the establishment of the communist government by Lenin, with support from capitalist countries like Britain, japan, France and USA, most of whom had been league members were engaged in war, against the communist government of Lenin, but when The League of Nations begun operating in 1920, it did not deal with the crisis until 1922, when the communist rebels managed to defeat the anti-communist government, and their supporters.
2. The League of Nations did not stop France and Belgium from invading German in 1923, yet they had been league members. French and Belgian forces invaded and occupied German’s Ruhr industrialized region on claims that they wanted to force Germany pay the reparation installment that she had failed to pay in 1922. This however, caused internal instabilities in German, and increased hostility among the three countries, for the failure of theLeague of Nations to maintain peace in Europe.
3. The League of Nations did not stop japan from invading and occupying the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931. The League of Nations even never intervened when the invasion occurred, and this attracted other powers to make aggressions, with the assurance that the organisations would not take any action against them. This caused future instabilities in Europe, for the failure of The League of Nations to maintain peace.
4. The League of Nations failed to intervene into conflicts between Ethiopia and Italy over the wa-wa incident in 1934, when the Ethiopian soldiers killed the Italian farmers, on the wal-waloasis, which was located along the borders of Ethiopia and Somalia. Italy had asked for a huge fine from Ethiopia, which Ethiopia could not pay, hence appealing for the league’s intervention, but The League of Nations never intervened, hence forcing Italy to invade Ethiopia in October 1935, for its failure to maintain peace in Europe.
5. The League of Nations failed to monitor developments in Germany between 1933 and 1935, which enabled German to re-arm within this period. The re-armament of German by 1935 enabled her to make aggressions such as annexing Austria in 1938 and invading Poland in 1935, all of which resulted into the Second World War, for the leagues failure to maintain peace in Europe.
6. The League of Nations failed to disarm victor powers in the disarmament conferences in Geneva of 1931 – 1932, which The League of Nations organized. Victor powers however refused to disarm. This led to the revival of the arm’s race after German’s re-armament by 1935, which resulted into the Second World War, for the league’s failure to maintain peace.
7. The League of Nations failed to intervene in the Spanish civil war of 1936 – 1939. Britain and France refused to join Russia to support the Spanish government, fight against the Spanish rebels led by GeneralFranco, who had been supported by Italy and German. This however, caused instabilities in Spain, for the failure of The League of Nations to maintain peace in Europe.
8. The League of Nations did not stop German from annexing Austria in 1938 march. Even when Germany annexed Austria. The league members never condemned this aggression and this encouraged Germany to make more aggressions, hence the failure of The League of Nations to maintain peace in Europe.
9. The League of Nations failed to stop German from invading Czechoslovakia in august 1938. When president Benes of Czechoslovakia appealed for the league’s help as German threatened to invade Czechoslovakia, the organisations instead of fighting against German, held negotiations with Germany in the Munich conference of September 1928 in which they allowed German to annex Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia, hence its failure to maintain peace in Europe.
10. The League of Nations failed to intervene when German occupied Moravia and bohemia in March 1939. German had been allowed to annex Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia, on the basis of her promise that she would not make any aggressions and when she went ahead to occupy Moravia and bohemia the remaining provinces of Czechoslovakia, The League of Nations never intervened for its failure to create and maintain peace in Europe.

**GENERAL ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

The League of Nations was an organisations that was formed by the Versailles peace makers to promote co-operation countries powers, maintain peace and to prevent the occurrence of another world war. It aimed at maintaining peace and to prevent the occurrence of another world war. It aimed at maintaining peace and unity in Europe, promoting international co-operation, promoting member states from aggressions, disarming defeated powers, providing effective administration of the mandated territories and handling other social economic issues such as racial discrimination, refugees and diseases among others. In line with the above aims the League of Nations had the following achievements;

1. The League of Nations intervened and solved conflicts among different countries in Europe hence maintaining peace and security on the continent for example it solved the conflict between German and Poland over upper Silesia, the conflict between Italy and Greece over Corfu island and the conflict between Iraq and turkey over the Monsul oil field among others.
2. The League of Nations successfully administered the port of Darnizigand Saarland which the Versailles peace settlement had put under its control, having confiscated them from Germany. The League of Nations gave France the responsibility of controlling Saarland and Poland give the referendum through which German nationals in Saarland voted to join German.
3. The League of Nations expanded its membership when it allowed nonmembers to join the organisations for example in 1926 German was admitted to the League of Nations while Russia was admitted in 1936. This increased the number of peace loving countries in Europe.
4. The League of Nations granted independence to a number of states on the European continent. By 1932, about 15 states had been granted independence including Poland, Finland, Latvia, Estonia, Lithuania, Iraq, Iran and Saudi Arabia among others.
5. The League of Nations succeeded in administering mandated territories. These were former germans overseas colonies, which German was forced to surrender to The League of Nations by the Versailles peace settlement. The League of Nations gave its member countries the responsibility to administer these colonies, such that Britain took over control of Tanganyika and part of Cameroon, France took control over Togo and another part of Cameroon, south Africa took over Namibia, while japan took control over the former German’s colonies in Asia.
6. The League of Nations handled the problem of prisoners of war among countries after the end of the First World War. It encouraged countries to release prisoners of war to go back to their respective countries of origin, and it supervised the process of exchanging prisoners of war among countries. The organisations even gave some assistance to prisoners of war for resettlement in their countries of origin.
7. The League of Nations attempted to address the problem of diseases, when it set up a health committee in charge of preventing the spread of diseases among countries. This health committee fought against cholera which affected many countries after the First World War, and it helped to prevent the spread of typhoid from Russia to other parts of Europe.
8. The League of Nations tried to control the habit of drug trafficking which had been very common in the Far East. The organisations put up health regulations which discouraged the consumption of dangerous drugs. It also organized workshops in various parts of Europe to sensitize people about the dangers of using drugs and drug trafficking, which was declared an international crime and those convinced were taken to the permanent international court of justice for trial.
9. The League of Nations attempted to recover the economies of European countries, which had been torn by the First World War. This was done by giving financial loans to countries like Bulgaria, Hungary, Austria and turkey among others, which helped them to recover economically and to survive during the inter war period.
10. The League of Nations solved refuge problems, through its special committee dealing with refugees. It helped to resettle refugees to their original areas of settlement e.g. Greek refugees from Asia, were resettled by the league of nations back to Greece and were given help inform of food, medicine and accommodation.
11. The League of Nations contributed to the suppression of slavery and slave trade in areas where the practice still existed. The League of Nations set up a slavery commission declared slavery and slave trade an international crime, which was triable by the permanent international court of justice. This discouraged the practice of slavery and slave trade in Europe.
12. The League of Nations tried to reduce social injustice in the working sector, by putting up acceptable working conditions through the international labour organisations. All member powers of The League of Nations were supposed to observe these conditions, which was a success of The League of Nations in promoting the welfare of the workers.
13. The League of Nations tried to protect minority races from oppression and persecution, especially in countries which had mixed races e.g. Jews were protected from persecution and oppression in different parts of the continent, before Hitler and Mussolini rose to power in Germany and Italy respectively. In France, upon the league’s influence, Jews were recognized as citizens and were given equal treatment with other people.
14. The League of Nations put up a disarmament commission, which disarmed the defeated powers as per the resolutions made by the Versailles peace settlement, the disarmament commission of The League of Nations even organized disarmament conferences in Geneva between 1931 and 1932, to disarm victor powers as well, through the victor powers refused to disarm.
15. The League of Nations tried to reconcile German with the victor powers by simplifying the terms of German’s payments of war indemnity under the Dawe plan of 1924. It also influenced French and Belgian forces to withdraw from German’sRuhr industrial regions, which they had occupied in 1923. The organisations even encouraged German, France and Belgium to sign the Locarno pact in 1925, which ended boarder conflicts among the three powers, hence leading to the maintenance of peace in Europe.
16. The League of Nations established the permanent international court of justice with headquarters in Hague, which provided justice to the conflicting powers that had reported their cases. By 1939, it had handled over 100 cases, to which the delivered judgment and sometimes provided advise to the conflicting powers. This promoted the spirit of peaceful solution to conflicts in the inter war period.
17. The League of Nations promoted international trade by organizing the international economic conferences, through countries were encouraged to practice free trade among themselves; for example, in 1920 an international economic conference was held in Brussels, while in 1927 another international economic conference was held in London.

**GENERAL FAILURES OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

1. The League of Nations was originally discriminative, since it never included defeated powers as its members. For example German did not become a member until 1926, and Russia was not a member until 1934. This denied The League of Nations the contribution of these powers towards the maintenance of peace; for example, Russia in 1931 did not help The League of Nations to challenge Japan’s aggression on Manchuria, yet she had the economic and military ability to do so, since she had not been affected by the great economic depression, which other countries had suffered from.
2. The League of Nations was isolated by USA who had been a founder member, since the United States congress (parliament) in 1920, rejected USA’s involvement in European affairs. This made The League of Nations to lose the military strength of USA, which was vital in challenging aggressions and the economic strength of USA, which would have helped in financing the leagues activities.
3. The League of Nations over relied on Britain and France as permanent members of the organisations, since most countries like japan, German and Italy among others had withdrawn from the organisations. This made the organisations to lose popularity in Europe, as countries looked at it as an organisations that was promoting the selfish interests of Britain and France. This therefore made the organisations fail to prevent the outbreak of the Second World War by 1939.
4. The League of Nations lacked a peace keeping force that it would use in the maintenance of peace. This made it to fail to challenge aggressions, as was the case with Japanese invasions of the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1935 and German’s annexation of Austria in march 1938, all of which created instabilities in Europe for the league’s failure to maintain peace.
5. The League of Nations did not establish strict membership laws, since member powers were given freedoms to leave the organisations on will. This encouraged countries like japan, Italy and German to withdraw from the organisations, hence leaving it weak and unable to maintain peace in Europe. The withdrawing powers even resorted to aggressions since they were no longer tried up by the non-aggression principles of the organisations, which aggressions created instabilities, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War.
6. The League of Nations relied on weak punishments against aggressors, which the aggressors never felt, hence continuing with aggressions which resulted into the Second World War. The economic sanctions which the leagues imposed against aggressions could not work when the aggressions formed alliances, such as the berlin - Rome – Tokyo axis, since the alliance pores would continue operating among themselves, even if league members had closed commercial relationships with them.
7. The League of Nations failed to disarm victor powers, as per the provision of the Versailles peace settlement that, the disarming of the defeated powers would be followed by the general disarmament of all powers. In the disarmament conferences of Geneva of 1921 – 1932, league members like Britain and France refused to disarm, leading to the revival of the arms race, as Germany also re-armed between 1933 and 1935, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
8. The League of Nations was associated with the unfair Versailles peace settlement, since it was created by the Versailles peace settlement, and it was implementing the resolutions made by the Versailles peace makers. This made countries which were dissatisfied by the Versailles peace settlement to hate the organisations and to withdraw from it, as was the case with German. Japan and Italy, which also resorted to aggressions to challenge the organisations, which however resulted into the Second World War.
9. The League of Nations relied on a weak policy of appeasement in a need to create and maintain peace in Europe. The League of Nations members tolerated aggressions, hoping that aggressors would get satisfied and stop aggressions, as a way of creating peace without resorting to war. This however just attracted aggressions to make more aggressions which influenced German to invade Poland I 1939, to spark off the Second World War.
10. The League of Nations members were divided along ideology, which made them fail to co-operate I the peace making process, for the failure of The League of Nations to maintain peace in Europe. Britain and France, the permanent league members, were capitalist countries while Russia which had joined the organisations in 1934 had been a communist country which made the capitalist Britain and France refuse to help Russia during the Spanish civil war, and to invite her in the Munich conference of September 1938, when they were meeting German. All these led to the league’sfailure to maintain peace leading to the outbreak of the Second World War.
11. The League of Nations lacked a common source of funding, since it depended on funds raised by member countries to finance its activities. This made The League of Nations undergo a financial crisis when most of the member countries were affected by the great economic depression, and could not contribute finances to the organisations. This made The League of Nations fail to finance its activities, leading to its failure to maintain peace in the interwar period.
12. The League of Nations failed to promote international trade among member’s states, despite organizing the economic conference. Indeed a number of countries adopted a policy of economic nationalism (protectionism), which limited international trade, to cause a reduction in external demand for the manufactured products of Europe. This caused the great economic depression of 1929 1935.
13. The League of Nations failed to stop civil wars on the European continent; for example, the Russian civil war of 1918 – 1922, and the Spanish civil war of 1936 – 1939, which had negative effects that led to the outbreak of Second World War.
14. The League of Nations failed to react to different cases of aggressions, which caused the Second World War. In 1939, it never reacted when japan invaded and occupied the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, when Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935, and when German annexed Austria in March 1938, all of which encouraged Germany’s continued aggressions hence invading Czechoslovakia and Poland to cause the Second World War.

**FACTORS WHICH MADE THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS FAIL TO MAINTAIN PEACE EUROPE BETWEEN 1920 AND 1939**

The League of Nations was a peace keeping established, on the basis of the 14th point of PresidentWoodrow Wilson, by the Versailles peace makers. It began operating in 1920, and collapsed in 1939, with the outbreak of the Second World War. Its main aim was to maintain peace in Europe and therefore prevent the occurrence of another world war. It failed to maintain peace in the interwar period because of the following reasons:-

1. It lacked popularity from the rest of the continent, since it was dominated by Britain and France as permanent members.
2. It used a weak policy of appeasement, which instead encouraged aggressions.
3. It was isolated by USA, hence losing her military and financial contributions.
4. It was associated with unfairVersailles peace settlement, which made countries that were negatively affected by the peace settlement to hate the organisations.
5. League of members were divided along ideology and could not unite to maintain peace.
6. It lacked strict membership laws.
7. It conducted unfair disarmament to cause the future arms race.
8. It discriminated defeated powers at the start of such as German and Russia, hence losing their roles in the peace making process.
9. It lacked a common source of funds to finance its activities.
10. Lack of peace keeping, which made it fail to stop aggressions.
11. Imposing weak economic sanctions as punishments to aggressors, which the aggression never felt.
12. The outbreak of the great economic depression of 1929 – 1935, made the League of Nationsfailed to achieve its objectives. The great economic depression left the league members economically weak and were not able to finance its activities, hence leading to its failure to achieve its objectives. The depression even enabled Germanto recover economically and military and this enabled German to make future aggressions hence leading to the leagues failure to maintain peace.
13. The rise of dictators in Europe such as Benito Mussolini, who rose to power in Italy in 1922, and AdolfHitler, who rose to power in German in 1933, made The League of Nations fail to achieve its objectives. Mussolini and Hitler withdraw their countries from The League of Nations, hence leaving it weak, with a few members, who could not manage to maintain peace. They also created alliances such as the berlin – Rome- Tokyo axis and made aggressions such as Italy’s invasions on Ethiopia and German’s different aggressions, which overpowered The League of Nations to make it fail to achieve its objectives in the interwar period.
14. The formation of alliances made The League of Nations fail to achieve its objectives. In 1936 German had Italy signed the anti – commit term pact, which led to the establishment of the berlin-Rome axis, which was later joined by japan to form the berlin-Rome-Tokyo axis, hence causing the establishment of the alliance of the axis powers. This is what conflicted with the allied powers like Britain and France to cause the Second World War, for the league failure to maintain peace.
15. The rise of nationalism in the inter-war period caused its failure to achieve its objectives, nationalism influenced the germans who had been controlled by external powers, to rise up against them, as was the case with the million Sudetenland germans rose up against Czechoslovakia in 1938, and two million germans in Posen and upper – Silesia, who rose up against Poland, which caused German invasion of Poland and Czechoslovakia, that caused the second world war, for the league’s failure to create and maintain peace into inter war period.
16. The Spanish civil war of 1936 – 1939, caused The League failures to create and maintain peace. It left the league’s members divided, since Britain and France refused to join Russia to support the Spanish government to defeat the Spanish rebels, which made Russia develop suspicion and mistrust against them, as fellow members of The League of Nations. This made The League of Nations fall to prevent the outbreak of the Second World War.

**REFERENCE QUESTIONS**

1. Assess the achievements of The League of Nations between 1920 and 1939.
2. How successful was The League of Nations in creating and maintaining peace in Europe between 1920 and 1939?
3. Account for the failure of The League of Nations to achieve the objectives of its founders between 1920 and 1939.
4. Examine the challenge which confronted The League of Nations between 1920 and 1939.

# **THE SECOND WORLD WAR 1939 – 1945**

In 1939, Europe and the world at large experienced another great war in names of the Second World War. It was fought by the axis-powers i.e. Germany, Italy and japan against the allied powers i.e. Britain and France, who were in 1941 joined by USA and USSR, the war was sparked off by germans invasion of Poland on first September 1939, and it ended in august 1945, with the defeat of the axis powers by the allied powers.

**Causes of the second world war of 1939.**

1. The weakness of the Versailles peace settlement of 1919 caused the Second World War. The Versailles peace settlement made Germany to lose very many territories, for example she lost Alsace and Lorraine to France, Europe and Malmedy to Belgium, Posen and upper-Silesia to Poland, Saar-land and the port of Darnizig to the league of nations, Sudetenland to Czechoslovakia,, Memelto Lithuania and Schleswig to Denmark among others. This is what forced Germany to make future aggressions, so as to compensate herself for the lost territories, hence invading and annexing Austria in March 1938, invading Czechoslovakia in September 1938, and Poland in September 1939, to spark off the Second World War.
2. The weakness of the League of Nations caused the Second World War. This was a peace keeping body, which the Versailles peace of settlement makers had formed, to create and maintain peace, and to prevent the outbreak of another world war. The organisations, as was the case when japan invaded and occupied the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931 when Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935, and when German annexed Austria in March 1938. The failures of the league of nations, to intervene, is what encouraged German to continue making aggressions, hence invading Czechoslovakia in September 1938, and Poland in September 1939, to spark off the Second World War.
3. The rise of dictators in the inter-war period caused the Second World War. Benito Mussolini rose to power in Italy in 1922, while AdolfHitler rose to power in Germany in 1933. The dictators made a number of activities, which drove Europe to the outbreak of the Second World War, for example AdolfHitler rearmed German between 1933 and 1935, to revive the arms race between German and the victor powers between 1935 and 1939, which caused the Second World War. Both Mussolini and Hitler withdrew their countries from the League of Nations, which made the organisations very weak and unable to prevent the outbreak of the Second World War. They also made aggressions, as was the case with Mussolini’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, and Hitler’s aggressions on Austria, Czechoslovakia and Poland, all of which resulted into the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939.
4. The effect of the great economic depression of 929 – 1935 caused the Second World War. This was an economic crisis that resulted from the limited aggregate demand to the demand to the existing surplus production, which led to the collapse of the economies of most countries in Europe and the world at large. The great economic depression led to the revival of imperialism, as some countries expected to get extra market for their commodities from colonies. This is what caused Japan’s invasion of Manchuria in 1931 and Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, success of which, inspired Germany to make similar aggressions, hence invading Austria, Czechoslovakia and Poland, all of which resulted into the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939.
5. The revival of imperialism in the inter-war period caused the Second World War. This began with Japan’s invasion of the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, followed by Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, which attracted German to invade and annex Austria in march 1938, to invade Czechoslovakia in September 1938 and Poland in September 1939, imperialism made aggressive countries like German militarily and economically very strong having got more resources and soldiers from the territories which they annexed. This is what encouraged German to fight against other countries through the Second World War.
6. The revival of the arms race in the interwar period caused the Second World War in 1939. The Versailles peace treaty of 1919 had disarmed only the defeated powers, and had left the victor powers armed. This is what forced Hitler to re-arm German between 1933 and 1935, hence reviving the arms race between German and the victor powers, which resulted into the outbreak of the Second World War.
7. The formation of the alliances in the inter-war period caused the Second World War. This began in 1936, when German and Italy formed the berlin – Rome axis, which was in 1939 joined by japan, to expand into berlin-Rome-Tokyo axis, hence leading to the formation of the alliance of the allied powers, to lead to the existence of two revival alliance groups, which fought against one another through the Second World War.
8. The Spanish civil war of 1936 – 1939 caused the Second World War. This was an internal war in Spain, between the Spanish government which was supported by Russia, and the Spanish rebels led by GeneralFranco, who were supported by German and Italy. The war ended in 1939, with the defeat of the Spanish government by the rebels. The Spanish civil war showed to Germany and Italy that they were militarily strong, since they had helped the rebels to defeat Spain and Russia. This is what encouraged Germany and Italy to fight against the allied powers through the Second World War. Similarly, after the Spanish civil war, GeneralFranco established another dictatorial government in Spain, which expanded the alliance of dictators, since German, Italy and japan had been joined by Spain. This is what encouraged German to invade Poland, with the assurance that she had many allies to help her in case of war, hence sparking off the Second World War in 1939.
9. The appeasement policy caused the Second World War in 1939. This was a policy of tolerating aggressions, which was adopted by Britain and France, who had been the permanent members of the League of Nations, with the assumption that the aggressors would get satisfied and stop aggressions. The appeasement policy was reflected in the refusal of Britain and France to intervene when japan invaded and occupied the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, when annexed Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia in September 1938. The aggressors however did not get satisfied, and just continued with the aggressions, as was the case with German’s continuous aggressions, which forced Britain and France to abandon the appeasement policy, to resort to military intervention when German invaded Poland in 1939, which however caused the Second World War.
10. The rise of nationalism in Europe in the interwar period caused the Second World War. The Versailles peace treaty of 1919, had put German nationals under foreign rule, for example 3 million germans in Sudetenland were put under control of Czechoslovakia while 2 million germans in Posen and upper-Silesia were put under control of Poland. The rise of nationalism among the germans in these areas, made them to rise up against the foreign powers which had been controlling them, which gave Germany an excuse of invading Czechoslovakia in 1938, and Poland in 1939, claiming that she was liberating her nationals from the external oppressors, which invasions caused the Second World War in 1939.
11. The ideological differences among European countries caused the Second World War. Capitalist countries in Europe, did not welcome the establishment of communism in Russia, which made them isolate the communist Russia, by not admitting her to the League of Nations. This however made Russia refuse to help the League of Nations to challenge Japan’s aggression on the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, yet she was the only country which was military and economically strong, having survived the great economic depression of 1929 – 1935, which most league members had suffered from. This is what led the success of Japan’s aggression on Manchuria, which inspired Italy and German to make similar aggressions, which finally resulted into the Second World War.
12. The non-aggression pact of august 1939 caused the Second World War. This was a treaty that was signed by German and Russia, through which they agreed not to attack one another in case of war. This pact reduced the number of German’s enemies, since originally German had been fearing Britain, France and Russia as her enemies, but Russia had become a friend to German through this pact. German remained with Britain and France as the only enemies, which encouraged her to invade Poland in September 1939, even when Britain and France had warned to make military intervention in case of German’s attack on Poland. This however resulted into the Second World War.
13. The press contributed to the outbreak of the Second World War. The newspapers, radio and televisions reported several incidents, which had caused conflicts among countries, which made countries to develop hostility against one another, hence fighting against one another to cause the Second World War. The newspapers and radio were also used to mobilize masses for the war, for example, upon germans invasion Poland in September 1939, the British prime minister chamberlain based on the British board casting co-operation (BBC radio), to mobilize people in Britain and in the whole world war against German. This made countries to fight against German, to cause the Second World War.
14. Germany’s invasions of Poland on first September 1939 caused the Second World War. The invasion of Poland by German was a violation of the Munich agreement of September 1938, in which German had promised that, she would not make any more aggressions, after annexing Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia. This therefore annoyed Britain and France, who came out to fight against German, hence causing the Second World War.

**A DETALIED ANNALYSIS OF THE CAUSES OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR.**

**WEAKNESSES OF THE VERSAILLES PEACE SETTLEMENT OF 1919.**

The Versailles peace settlement refers to terms of all the peace treaties that defeated powers signed, after the end of the First World War. These involved the Versailles treaty of June 1919, the St.Germaine treaty of September 1919, the treaty of Neuilly of November 1919, the treaty of Trianon of December 1919 and the treaties of SevreandLausanne of 1920 and 1923.

The weakness of the Versailles peace settlement of 1919 caused the outbreak of the Second World War in the following ways;-

1. The Versailles peace settlement put German’s nationals under foreign rule, which caused the Second World War. Three million germans in Sudetenland were put under control of Czechoslovakia, while two million germans in Posen and UpperSilesia were put under control of Poland, which forced German to invade Czechoslovakia in 1938, and Poland in 1939, claiming that she was liberating her nationals from the external oppressors, which however caused the Second World War.
2. The peace settlement, created weaker states on the continent of Europe, which could not defend themselves against future aggressions, and instead attracted aggressors to invade them, hence causing the Second World War in 1939. Austria for example, was left a very weak state, with a small population of only 6 million people, after separating her from Hungary and taking away territories from her, which attracted German to invade and annex her in 1938. The peace settlement even gave independence to weaker countries like Poland, which attracted German to invade Poland in 1939, hence sparking off the Second World War.
3. The peace settlement left Italy and japan dissatisfied with the territorial gains, which caused the Second World War. The allied powers had convinced Italy and japan to join them fight against the central powers, promising them many territories after the defeat of the central powers. In the Versailles peace settlement of 1919 however, japan acquired only former German’s colonies in Asia as mandated territories, while Italy acquired the small provinces of Trentino Istria and Tyrol from Austria, which caused Japan’s invasion of Manchuria in 1931, and Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, which attracted German to make similar aggressions, that resulted into the Second World War.
4. The unfaimess of the Versailles peace settlement led to the rise of dictators in German and Italy, whose activities led to the outbreak of the Second World War. Both Mussolini in Italy and Hitler in German, depended on the unfaimess of the Versailles peace settlement, to de campaign the existing governments, hence gaining popularity to rise to power in their respective countries. These re-armed their respective countries to revive the arms race in Europe in the interwar period, which caused the Second World War in 1939. They also made aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
5. The negative economic effects of the Versailles peace settlement on Germany, caused the great economic depression of 1929 – 1935, which caused the Second World War. The peace settlement confiscated a lot of resources from Germany in form of minerals and industries, through the territories which were taken away from her, which made German to become economically weak and fail to contribute to international trade, hence reducing the demand for the world’s manufactured products, to cause the great economic depression of 1929 – 1935. The economic depression weakened the economies of the league members who failed to finance the league’s activities, leading to the failure of the League of Nations’ to maintain peace, for the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939.
6. The Versailles peace settlement confiscated a lot of territories from Germany, which caused the Second World War. Germany lost the territories of Alsace and Lorraine which were taken by France, Eupen and Malmedy which were taken by Belgium, Saar-land and the port of Danzig which were taken by the League of Nations, Posen and upper- Silesia which were given to Poland and Sudetenland which was given to Czechoslovakia among others. This caused future German’s aggressions on Austria Czechoslovakia among others. This caused future German’s aggressions on Austria Czechoslovakia and Poland, in a need to compensate for the lost territories, which however caused the Second World War.
7. The Versailles peace settlement gave a poor background to the League of Nations, which caused the Second World War. The peace makers did not give the League of Nations a peace keeping army, which made the organisations, fail to intervene and stop aggressions. That is why the League of Nations never intervened to stop Japan’s aggression on the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931 and Italy’s aggression on Ethiopia in 1935, success of which attracted Germany to make similar aggressions on Austria, Czechoslovakia and Poland, to cause the Second World War.

**THE EFFECTS OF THE GREAT ECONOMIC DEPRESSION OF 1929 – 1935**

Between 1929 and 1935, Europe and the world at large experienced the great economic depression, arising from the limited aggregate demand to the existing surplus production, which led to the collapse of the economies of most European countries. The great economic depression caused the outbreak of the Second World War in the following ways;-

1. The great economic depression led to the revival of imperialism, as countries expected to get extra markets for their products from colonies, this caused Japan’s invasion and occupation of the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, and Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, which attracted Germany to make similar aggression on Austria, Czechoslovakia and Poland, to spark off the Second World War.
2. The great economic depression made the league’s member powers to become economically weak, hence failing to raise funds to challenge acts of aggressions, for its failure to maintain peace, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War.
3. The great economic depression enabled Germany to recover militarily, since countries stopped monitoring German, as they were busy struggling to overcome the depression. This enabled German to secretly re-arm from 1933, and by 1935 when the depression ended, German was already armed and militarily strong. This enabled German to make future aggression, which resulted into the Second World War. It even led to the revival of the arms race between Germany and the victor powers, which in 1939 resulted into the outbreak of the Second World War.
4. The economic effects of the great economic depression such as unemployment, poverty, and the generalsuffering of the masses in German, made the German masses to hate the ruling wiener government, hence supporting Hitler to rise to power in 1933. This enabled Hitler to begin violating the unfair terms of the Versailles peace treaty, through re-arming Germany and making aggressions which in 1939 resulted into the Second World War.
5. The great economic depression enabled Germany to stop paying war indemnity, since all powers which had been demanding war indemnity from German, stopped demanding it, expecting that German was expecting that German was experiencing a similar financial crisis that they had been experiencing. This enabled German to use the funds that she would have paid as war indemnity, for the economic recovery, such that by 1935 when the depression ended, German was economically strong. This enabled German to make future aggressions that resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
6. The economic depression made the league’s punishment against aggressors fail to work leading to continued aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War. The league’s member countries could not implement the economic sanctions against the aggressor nations, because they needed market from the aggressor powers, so as to raise the aggregate demand for their surplus products and therefore overcome the economic depression. Theses continued to trade with the aggressor powers, who never felt the effects of the sanctions, to continue with the aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.

**THE WEAKNESS OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

The League of Nations was a peace keeping body, which was formed basing on the fourteenth point of President Woodrow Wilson, by the Versailles peace makers, to create and maintain peace in Europe, and to prevent the occurrence of another world war. It started operating from 1920, and it collapsed in 1939, with the outbreak of the Second World War.

The league of nations however had a number of weaknesses which made it fail to prevent the occurrence of the second world war as shown below;-

1. The League of Nations lacked a peace keeping forces, which it could use to enforce the peace making process, which caused the Second World War. That is why it failed to challenge the acts of aggressions, as it did not react when japan occupied Manchuria in 1931, when Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935, and when German annexed Austria in 1938, all of which encouraged German to continue with aggressions, till when they resulted into the Second World War.
2. The League of Nations discriminated against some countries from the start, which caused Second World War. German was not made a member of theLeague of Nations until 1926, while Russia was not made a member until 1934. This made The league of nations to lose the role of these countries in the peace making process for example, when japan occupied Manchuria in 1931, Russia was the only country that was militarily and economically strong enough to have challenged Japan’s aggressions, since other league members had been affected by the great economic depression. Russia however, could not help challenge Japan’s aggression when she was not challenged, inspired future Italian and German aggressions, which resulted into the second world war in 1939.
3. The League of Nations lacked strict membership laws, which caused the Second World War. It gave member states freedom to leave the organization on will, which enabled countries like japan, Germany and Italy to withdraw from the organization. This left theLeague of Nations very weak, with a few members who could not maintain European peace, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939. Similarly the withdrawing powers resorted to aggressions, since they were no longer bound by the non-aggression articles of theLeague of Nations, hence making the aggressions since they were no longer bound by the non-aggression articles of theLeague of Nations, hence making aggressions to result into the Second World War.
4. The League of Nations was dominated by Britain and France as permanent members, which caused the Second World War. This made it to lack wide support all over Europe, since other countries looked at it as an organization that was promoting the selfish interests of France. That is why countries like japan, German and Italy withdrew from the league, and begun changing it through aggressions, which resulted into the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939.
5. The League of Nations failed to disarm the victor powers, yet defeated powers had been disarmed, which caused the Second World War. In the disarmament conferences of the Geneva of 1931 – 1932, theLeague of Nationsfailed to convince member powers to disarm, and this led to the revival of the arm’s race when German re-armed in 1935, which also resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
6. The League of Nations was isolated by USA, yet she had been a founder member of the organization, which also caused the Second World War. The United States congress (parliament) in 1920 passed a resolution stopping America’s involvement into European affairs, which made USA a non-member of theLeague of Nations. This made theLeague of Nations to lose a strong economic and military power, whose resources would have financed the league’s activities, and whose military strength would he used to challenge acts of aggressions, hence the failure of theLeague of Nations to maintain peace, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939.
7. The League of Nations relied on weak punishments, which failed to challenge aggressors, for the continued aggressions that resulted into the Second World War. The economic sanctions which theLeague of Nations imposed against peace violators, could not work with the formation of alliances since Italy, German and japan would trade among themselves under the berlin – Rome – Tokyo axis, even if the league members had stopped trade relationships with them. This made aggressors to continue with aggressions that resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
8. The league members were divided along ideology, which made them fail to co-operate in the peace making process. There was no co-operation between the communist Russia who had joined theLeague of Nations in 1934, and the capitalist Britain and France. That is why Britain and France refused to assist Russia in the Spanish civil war of 1936 – 1939, and even never consulted her when they allowed German to annex Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia, in the Munich conference of September 1918. This made theLeague of Nations fail to resist aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
9. The League of Nations was associated with the unfair Versailles peace settlement of 1919, which caused the Second World War. It was created by the peace settlement, and was implementing the arrangement that was made by the Versailles peace makers. This made countries which were not satisfied by the peace settlement, such as Germany Italy and japan, to hate theLeague of Nations, hence withdrawing from it, and continuing to challenge it through aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
10. The League of Nations relied on the weak policy of appeasement, which resulted into the outbreak of the Second World War. Britain and France, the permanent league members, adopted a policy of tolerating aggressors, hoping that they would get satisfied to stop aggressions, as a way of creating peace without resorting to war. This however made aggressors to believe that, Britain and France were militarily and economically weak to challenge them, hence continuing to make aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.

**Reference questions:**

He weakness of theLeague of Nations was responsible of the outbreak of the second world war in 1939” discuss

**THE RISE OF DICTATORS**

Dictators based on the negative effects of the first world war, and the unfairness of the Versailles peace settlement to rise to power, having gained popularity in their respective countries. In Italy, Benito Mussolini rose to power in 1922, while in GermanAdolfHitler rose to power in 1933. Dictators caused the outbreak of the second world war in the following ways;-

1. The withdraw of their respective countries from the League of Nations, which caused the Second World War. Hitler withdrew German from the League of Nations in 1933, while Mussolini withdrew Italy from the League of Nations in 1935. This weakened the League of Nations since it remained with very few members, who were not able to maintain peace, leading to the outbreak of war II in 1939.
2. Dictators led to the re-establishment of the alliance, which caused the 2nd world war in 1939. Hitler and Mussolini in 1936 signed the anti-commit term pact that led to formation of berlin –Rome axis, which was later joined by japan to form the berlin-Rome-Tokyo axis by 1939, hence creating the alliance of axis powers. This is what conflicted with the allied powers i.e. Britain and France, to cause the 2nd world war in 1939.
3. The rise of Hitler to power in German led to the re-establishment of Germany, since Hitler had promised the German’s that he was to rearm Germany and revive her former glory. That is why in 1933, Hitler begun secret re-armament and by 1935 German was re-armed. This revived the arms race between Germany and the victor powers that resulted into the 2nd world war in 1939. It even enabled German to make aggressions that resulted into the 2ndworld war in 1939, with her attack on Poland.
4. Dictators made aggressions which resulted into the 2nd world war in 1939. Mussolini for example, invaded the occupied Ethiopia in 1935, and this inspired German to make similar aggressions, hence annexing Austria in March 1938, invading Czechoslovakia in September 1938 and Poland in 1939, to cause the Second World War.
5. Hitler and Mussolini supported the Spanish rebels during the Spanish civil war of 1936, which caused the Second World War. That enabled to rebels led by GeneralFranco to capture power in Spain in 1939, hence establishing another dictatorship in Spain, and this expanded the alliance of dictators, that encouraged German to challenge allied powers by attacking Poland in 1939, hence sparking off the Second World War.
6. Dictators did not respect international agreements, hence causing the Second World War. Hitler for example had promised in the Munich agreement of September 1938, to make no more aggressions if was allowed to annex Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia, but showed disrespect to the Munich agreement when in march in 1939, he annexed Moravia and bohemia, and in September 1939 when he invaded Poland, which annoyed Britain and France, who attacked Germany to start the second world war.

**IMPERIALISM**

Imperialism in the inter war period, started with Japan’s invasion of the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, followed by Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, which inspired future German’s aggressions on Austria in march 1938, her invasion of Czechoslovakia to annex Sudetenland in September 1938, her annexation of Moravia and bohemia (rest of Czechoslovakia) in march 1939 and her invasion of Poland in September 1939. All these aggressions caused the Second World War in the following ways.

**JAPAN’S INVASION OF MANCHURIA IN 1931**

Japan’s invasion of the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931 led to the outbreak of the second world war in the following ways;-

1. It made countries lose fear for the League of Nations, since the League of Nations never came out to challenge Japan’s aggression. This made countries like Italy and German, to also come out to challenge the League of Nations through making aggressions, hence its failure to maintain peace, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939.
2. Japan’s successful occupation of the Chinese territory of Manchuria without challenge from any country, inspired German and Italy to make similar aggressions, expecting to meet no challenge like japan, which caused the second world war. That is why Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935, while German annexed Austria in March 1938 and invaded Poland in 1939, to spark off the Second World War.
3. Japan’s invasion of Manchuria was a basis for her withdrawal from theLeague of Nations, since the League of Nations never accepted aggressions. This inspired other countries like German and ital. to also withdraw from the League of Nations, hence leaving it weak with a few members, who could not maintain European peace, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939.
4. Japan’s invasion of Manchuria was a basis for the creation of future alliances, which led to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939. When japan was condemned as an aggressor, she was left isolated, and this forced her to join fellow aggressors like German and Italy to form the berlin – Rome -Tokyo axis, hence forming an alliance of the axis powers, that challenged the allied powers to cause the Second World War in 1939.
5. Japan’s invasion of Manchuria led to the failure of the disarmament conference of Geneva of 1931 to disarm the victor powers, which caused the Second World War. Victor powers like Britain and France refused to disarm because they could not put their security at stake, when new aggressors like japan had emerged. This led to the revival of the arms race when German also re-armed in 1935, which caused the Second World War in 1939.

**ITALY’S INVASION OF ETHIOPIA IN 1935**

In 1935, Italy exploited a quarrel between Italian farmers and Ethiopians over the wal-wal oasis in 1934, to invade Ethiopia in October 1935. The invasion of Ethiopia led to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939 in the following ways;-

1. Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia undermined the League of Nations, since it never took any military action against this Italy’s aggression. This made country’s like German to lose fear for the League of Nations, hence challenging it through aggressions, such as German’s annexation of Austria, her invasion of Czechoslovakia and her invasion of Poland, all of which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
2. Italy’s successful occupation of Ethiopia without challenges from the League of Nations or any other power, inspired German to make similar aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939. Indeed German annexed Austria in March in 1938 and invaded Czechoslovakia in 1938, with the assurance that the League of Nations would not intervene, both of which however, resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
3. Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia made her withdraw from the League of Nations, since the League of Nations never aggressors. This made the League of Nations remain with a few members, who could not manage to maintain European pace, hence leading to the outbreak of another war in 1939.
4. The invasion of Ethiopia was the basis for Italy’s formation of alliances, which led to the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939. After invading Ethiopia, Italy was condemned as an aggressor and she was left isolated, which forced her to enter into alliance with German in 1936, leading to the formation of berlin – Rome axis, which was joined by japan to form the berlin –Rome –Tokyoaxis that conflicted with the allied powers to result into the Second World War in 1939.
5. Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia, made her stop opposing German’s plans of annexing Austria, which caused the Second World War. German had got an opportunity of annexing Austria in 1834, when the Austrian Nazis organized a coup that led to the murder of the Austrian chancellor Dollfuss, but Italy saved the situation, when she deployed forces that surrounded Austria to oppose German’s move. After invading Ethiopia however, Italy became a friend to German, which enabled German to annex Austria in 1938, hence becoming stronger economically and militarily, to make more aggressions that resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
6. Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia made her stop opposing German’s re-armament as per the Stressa declaration of 1935, which caused the Second World War in 1939. When German announced re-armament in 1935, Britain, France and Italy had met at Stressa, and had agreed to take a strong military action against Germany, but this never happened because of Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia, hence causing the revival of the arm’s race between German and the victor powers, that resulted into the Second World War in 1939.

**GERMAN’S ANNEXATION OF AUSTRIA IN MARCH 1938**

In March 1938, Hitler encouraged the Nazi party in Austria to organize another rebellion against the Austrian government, which he exploited to invade and annex Austria. German’s annexation of Austria caused the Second World War in 1939 in the following ways;-

1. It made German to become economically more strong, since she gained control over a number of resources which had belonged to Austria e.g. all the gold reserves in the national bank of Austria, which were equivalent to 2o million pounds, were taken by German and all other minerals and industries. This enabled German to finance future aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
2. German’s annexation of Austria enabled her to become militarily stronger than before, since the former forces of Austria were taken over by German, alongside all the former Austria’s weapons. This encouraged German to make more future aggressions, hence invading Czechoslovakia in September 1938 and Poland in 1939, to spark off the Second World War in 1939.
3. German’s annexation of Austria undermined the League of Nations, since the League of Nations never took any action against this German’s aggression, hence making Germany to stop fearing the League of Nations. This made German to continue challenging the League of Nations through more aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
4. The failure of Britain and France to react when German annexed Austria, made Russia who had wanted a military action against German, to lose trust in Britain and France who refused to intervene. This forced Russia to sign the non-aggression pact with German in August 1939, which however gave German more encouragement to invade Poland, then that the number of her enemies had reduced. This however sparked off the Second World War in 1939.
5. The failure of Britain and France to react towards German’s annexation of Austria, was interpreted by Germany to mean that Britain and France were militarily weak. This encouraged German to continue challenging them through more aggressions, hence invading Czechoslovakia in September 1938, annexing Moravia and bohemia in March 1939 and invading Poland in September 1939, to spark off the Second World War in 1939.

**GERMAN’S INVASION OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA (THE SUDETENLAND CRISIS) SEPTEMBER 1939.**

With the aim of liberating the three million germans in Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia, to revolt against the government of Czechoslovakia, in demand for independence and when Czechoslovakia refused, German prepared to invade Czechoslovakia. President Benes of Czechoslovakia however appealed to the League of Nations for intervention, which compelled the BritishPrime Minister Neville chamberlain and the French foreign minister Daladier, to meetHitler at Munich so as to solve the crisis diplomatically. In the Munich conference, Britain and France allowed German to annex Sudetenland, upon Hitler’s promise that German would not make any more aggressions after annexing Sudetenland. The Sudetenland crisis caused the outbreak of the Second World War in 1939 in the following ways;-

1. It showed to German that Britain and France were not willing to fight against her despite her aggressions. That is why they had resorted to negotiate, instead of taking a military action against German. This encouraged Hitler to continue with aggressions, hence annexing Moravia and bohemia in March 1939, and invading Poland in September 1939, to cause the Second World War in 1939.
2. It made German develop a belief that Britain and France were military weak, since they never fought against her and instead negotiated with her. This made Hitler to continue challenging Britain and Francethrough more aggressions, hence annexing Moravia and bohemia in March 1939, to cause the Second World War.
3. The annexation of Sudetenland of Czechoslovakia made German to become economically and military stronger, since German acquired more resources from Sudetenland, and more population of three million people. This gave Germany favourable position to make more aggressions, which caused the Second World War in 1939.
4. The Sudetenland crisis made Russia to develop suspicion and mistrust against Britain and France, since they never consulted her, and never invited her to the Munich conference that was organized to solve the crisis, yet she had been a fellow member of the League of Nations. This forced Russia to sign the non-aggression pact with German in august 1939, which gave German the encouragement to invade Poland, with the assurance that Russia was no longer an enemy, which invasion however sparked off the Second World War.
5. The Sudetenlandcrisis served as the deadline for German’s aggressions, beyond which war was to occur. This was because in the Munich conference of September 1938, Hitler had promised that, German would not make any more aggressions after annexing Sudetenland. That is why when German made more future aggressions, Britain and France came out to fight against her, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War.

**Question**

**To what extent did imperialism contribute to the outbreak of the Second World War?**

**Expected points on the stem.**

* Imperialism made countries to lose fear for the League of Nations, since it never reacted to various aggressions. These continued to challenge it through more aggressions that caused the Second World War.
* Imperialism made countries to withdraw from the League of Nations so as to make aggressions, hence leaving it weak, with a few members, who could not maintain peace to cause the Second World War.
* It led to the formation of alliances by aggressors, hence reviving the alliance system that caused the Second World War.
* Imperialism made aggressors powers to become more economically and militarily strong after annexing some areas, which gave them encouragement to make more aggressions that resulted into the Second World War.
* Imperialism enabled German’s re-armament to remain unchallenged, especially when Italy when Italy invaded Ethiopia, and this led to the revival of the arms race that caused the Second World War.
* It intensified suspicions and mistrust among Russia, Britain and France, since Britain and France isolated Russia when they were reacting to different cases of imperialism, yet they were all members of the League of Nations.
* It forced Britain and France to adopt the appeasement policy, when they allowed aggressors to occupy areas of their interest, hoping that aggressors would get satisfied and stop aggressions without resorting to war.
* It caused the signing of the non-aggression pact of August 1939 between Russia and German, which encouraged German to attack Poland to spark off the Second World War.
* It led to Germany’s invasion of Poland, which served as the spark cause of the Second World War.

**Reference questions**

1. To what extent did Italy’s invasion of Ethiopia of 1935, led to the outbreak of the Second World War?
2. German’s annexation of Austria in March in 1938 was responsible for the outbreak of the second world war”. Discuss.
3. To what extent did the Sudetenland crisis of 1938 contribute to the outbreak of the Second World War?
4. German’s invasion of Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931 was responsible for the outbreak of the Second World War. Discuss.

**THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR (1936 -1939)**

This was a war between the Spanish government that was supported by Russia, and the Spanish rebels led by gen. Franco, who were supported by German and Italy. This led to the outbreak of the second world war in the following ways:-

1. It made Russia to develop suspicion against Britain and France who were fellow members of the League of Nations, because they refused to help her support the Spanish government during the Spanish civil war. This forced Russia to sign the non-aggression pact with Germany in august 1939, which encouraged Germany to invade Poland, hence sparking off the Second World War.
2. The war led to the defeat of the Spanish government, and the rise to power of the rebel leader general Franco, who established a dictatorial government in Spain, similar to that of German and Italy. This led to the expansion of the alliance of dictatorial powers, since German, Italy and japan were joined by Spain, and this encouraged German to make aggressions, with the confidence that she had many supportersin case of war, hence causing the Second World War in 1939.
3. Britain and France’s failure to get involvement in the war showed to the dictators that Britain and France were militarily weak and could not challenge dictators. This encouraged German and Italy to continue challenging Britain and France through aggressions which resulted into the Second World War in 1939.
4. The defeat of the Spanish government, which was supported by Russia during the Spanish civil war was interpreted as defeat of Russia by German and Italy, to imply that they were military strong than the allied powers. This encouraged Germany to continue challenging allied powers, with the confidence that the dictators were militarily strong enough to defeat the democratic powers.
5. The Spanish civil war led to the formation of alliances which resulted into the Second World War. German and Italy in 1936 signed the anti-commit term (anticommunist) pact that led to the information of the berlin – Rome axis because they wanted to use the alliance to oppose the spread of Russian’s communism in Spain, by supporting the Spanish rebels to defeat the Spanish government, which was supported by Russia. This was later joined by japan to form the berlin – Rome – Tokyo axis, which challenged the allied powers to cause the Second World War in 1939.

**THE APPEASEMENT POLICY**

This was a policy of tolerating aggressions, which was adopted by Britain and France the permanent member of the League of Nations, expecting that aggressors will get satisfied and stop aggressions, as a way of creating peace without resorting to war. Britain and France kept quiet when japan invaded and occupied the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, when Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935, when German annexed Austria in march 1938, and the appeasement policy reached its height, when Britain and France allowed German to annex Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia, upon promises made by Hitler that German would not make any more aggressions. The appeasement policy led to the outbreak of the second world war in the following ways;-

1. The appeasement policy gave an opportunity to some aggressions to inspire others for example, the failure to react when japan occupied the Chinese territory of Manchuria in 1931, and when Italy invaded Ethiopia in 1935, inspired German to make similar aggressions, hence annexing Austria in march 1938, invading Czechoslovakia in September 1938 and Poland in September 1939, to spark off the second world war.
2. The appeasement policy enabled aggressor’s powers to become very strong economically and militarily, hence enabling them to make future aggressions, which resulted into the Second World War. Allowing Germany to annex Austria in March 1938, and to annex Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia in September 1938, made her economically very strong having acquired former resources of Austria and Sudetenland, which enabled Germany to invade Poland in September 1939, to spark off the Second World War.
3. The appeasement policy made Russia to develop suspicion and mistrust against Britain and France, who had been fellow members of the League of Nations. This was because they refused to take action when German annexed Austria in march 1938, yet Russia had wanted a military intervention, and at the same time Britain and France never consulted Russia when they were appeasing German in the Munich conference of September 1938. This forced Russia to sign the non-aggressions of August 1939 with Germany, which encouraged German to invade Poland, hence the sparking off the Second World War.
4. The appeasement policy made Britain and France refuse to join Russia to help the Spanish government to fight against the Spanish rebels, who had been supported by the aggressor powers that is to say, German and Italy, during the Spanish civil war of 1936 – 1939. This enabled the rebels of general Franco to capture power in Spain in 1939, hence establishing another dictatorship in Spain, that expanded the alliance of dictators, to encourage Germany invade Poland in 1939, hence sparking off the second world war.
5. The appeasement policy made German to develop a belief that Britain and France were militarily weak, since they never took a strong military action against German’s aggressions, and instead resorted to negotiations, as was the case in the Munich conference of September 1938. This made German to continue challenging Britain and France through more aggressions, leading to the outbreak of the Second World War, upon German’s invasion of Poland in September 1939.
6. The appeasement policy made Britain and France delay to prepare themselves militarily, because they thought that they would be no war, and in case of a crisis, diplomacy would apply, as had been the case in the Munich conference of 1938. Indeed up to 1939, Britain had not yet strengthened her air force and navy, a situation that was exploited by German to continue challenging Britain and France through more aggressions, hence invading Poland in September 1939 to cause the second world war.
7. The appeasement policy made aggressor powers to develop a belief that, their demands were justifiable and would be accepted by other powers. This was because Britain and France has accepted German’s demand to annex Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia in the Munich agreement of 1938, which made German to develop another demand of liberating the germans in Posen and UpperSilesia from Poland, hence invading Poland in September 1939, to spark off the Second World War.
8. The appeasement policy showed to German that Britain and France had not been willing to fight against her despite her aggressions. This was out of the fact that Britain and France had resorted to negotiations with German during the Sudetenland crisis. This encouraged Germany to continue making more aggressions, expecting that Britain and France would continue to negotiate, which however resulted into the Second World War, upon German’s invasion of Poland.
9. The appeasement policy led to the formation of alliances, which resulted into the Second World War. Germany, Italy and japan formed the berlin –Rome – Tokyo axis as an alliance of aggressors, because they had all made successful aggressions earlier on. This is what continued to challenge the allied powers, to result into the Second World War in 1939.
10. The appeasement policy enabled Britain and France to discover the unfaithfulness of Hitler in the international agreements, which made Britain and France to fight against German in 1939. In the Munich conference of September 1938, Hitler had agreed that Germany would not make any more aggressions after annexing Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia, but he went against this promise when he annexed Moravia and bohemia in March 1939, and even invaded Poland in September 1939 to spark off the Second World War.

**THE COURSE OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR**

**WHY THE AXIS POWERS WERE DEFEAED BY ALLIED POWERS DURING THE SECOND WORLD WAR.**

The Second World War was fought by the axis powers that have to say German, japan and Italy against the allied power, that’s to say Britain and France, who were later by USA and USSR. Between September 1939 and June 1940, German had defeated most of the allied powers, and had conquered so many countries in Europe such as Poland, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, Luxemburg, Netherlands and France among others, and only remained with Britain to conquer the whole Europe. From 1941 however, the war turned against the axis powers with the entry of USA and USSR into the war to join the allies, which led to the defeat of Italy in 1944, German in early 1945 and japan in august 1945.

Various factors accounted for the defeat of axis powers by the allied powers;-

1. The numerical advantage of the allied powers compared to axis powers, led to the defeat of axis powers. France and Britain were joined by USA and USSR in 1941, to make four major colonies to fight against three axis powers. The allied powers were even joined by their colonies to fight against the axis powers. For example the British colonies of India, Pakistan, NewZealand and South Africa joined the allied powers in 1941, she was joined by a number of countries in south and North America such as Mexico, Brazil, Canada etc. which helped the allied powers to outnumber the axis powers, leading to their victory against axis powers by 1945.
2. The late entry of Italy and japan into war, caused the victory of allied powers over the axis powers. While the war begun in September 1939, Italy joined the war in late 1940’s while japan joined the war in 1941. This made Italy and japan fail to give German help, yet a combined effort of German, Italy and japan would have left even Britain defeated. This made German fail to defeat Britain, hence enabling Britain defeated. This made German fail to defeat Britain, hence enabling Britain to mobilize other allies to defeat the axis powers by the end of 1945.
3. The failure of German to destroy Britain’s royal air force, through the battle of Britain, which begun in 1940, caused the defeat of the axis powers. After defeating France in 1940, German’s air forceknown as the Luftwaffe begun throwing bombs on Britain, but Britain’s royal air forces had a radar system, that could defect German’s aero planes from a long distance which were shot down, and this forced German to abandon the battle of Britain in May 1941. This left Britain undefeated, hence becoming the mobiliser of other countries into war against the axis powers, leading to their defeat in 1945.
4. The military weakness of Italy led to defeat of axis powers by the allied powers. When Italy joined the war, from July 1940, she was defeated from most of the battles that she fought for example Britain defeated her from north Africa, while Greece defeated her from the Balkan peninsular, this forced German to waste time and resources, which would have been used against allied powers from other areas, to go and rescue Italy, hence giving an advantage to the allied powers to reorganize themselves leading to the defeat of the axis powers in 1945.
5. The change of the military strategy by the allied powers, led to their victory over the axis powers. In the first part of the war between September 1939 and July 1940, Britain and France had been using a defensive strategy, when they concentrated on defending their boundaries from German’s invasion, instead of attacking German, in what came to be known as the phony war, which had helped German to conquer the largest part of Europe including France. From May 1941, however, the new Britain prime ministerWinston Churchill changed the strategy and begun attacking German, leading to several defeats against German from various battles, until 1945 when German finally surrendered the allied powers, hence the allied victory against the axis powers.
6. The unfavorable climate in Russia led to the defeat of the axis powers by the allied powers. When German declared war against Russia, through a campaign that was named the operation Barbarossa in 1941, heavy rains fell in Russia from October, which made the Russian soils to become muddy, and this made Germantanks and vehicles carrying weapons to get stuck in the mud. The soviet winter led to the freezing of German’sweapons, which were covered in ice, and thousands of German’s soldiers were frozen to death, which made German to lose over 900,000 soldiers in the campaign. This made German militarily weak, to account for her future defeat by the allied powers.
7. The lend lease policy, which was adopted by USA before joining the war in 1941 led to the defeat of the axis powers. Under the policy USA had accepted to lend or lease her air forces, navies and fighting weapons to any country that had been fighting against the axis powers. This enabled the allied powers to have constant supply of war materials which they used to defeat the axis powers. USA had even been lending finances to the allied powers, which strengthened them economically, hence enabling them to defeat the axis powers by 1945.
8. The shortage of military financial equipment’s to the axis powers, led to their defeat by the allied powers. While the allied powers got war materials and finances from USA, axis powers did not have external suppliers of war materials, and instead depended on their domestically produced war materials, which got exhausted, for their defeat by the allied powers. To make matters worse japan had been banking much of the funds in USA’s banks, but USA blocked her from withdrawing her funds, hence causing financial shortage to japan that accounted for her defeat by 1945.
9. The formation of resistance groups in areas which had been occupied by the axis powers, led too defeat of the axis powers. When Germany occupied France in June 1940 for example, the resisting French led by General Charles de Gaulle went into exile and begun fighting against the germans, until 1943 when France was regained from the germans. Similarlya number of officials and soldiers in Poland fled to England and formed a resistance group to fight against the germans. All these groups strengthened the allied side, hence leading to the allied victory against the axis powers.
10. The late entry of USA and USSR into the war from 1941 on the allied side led to the allied victory against the axis powers. Russia joined the war in 1941 after German turned against her through a campaign known as the “operation Barbarossa”, while USA joined the war after japan destroyed her fleet of ships at Pearl Harbor in Hawaii in 1941. USA and USSR strengthened the allied side, since they combined resources with Britain, hence over powering the axis powers to lead to their defeat by 1945.
11. Lack of co-ordination among the axis powers, end to their defeat by the allied powers. While German and Italy fought Europe and Africa, japan concentrated in Asia and the Far East, and this made the axis powers fail to co-ordinate. That is why the germans and Italians never helped japan in Far East, while japan never helped the in Europe and Africa. This even made the allied powers to concentrate on fighting the axis powers one after the other, until when they were all defeated.
12. Proper co-ordination among the allied powers enabled them to defeat the axis powers. USA, USSR and Britain used to conduct regular meetings, to make common plans of fighting against the axis powers for example, Churchill of Britain, franklin Roosevelt of USA and joseph Stalin of USSR held meetings in Tehran in 1943, Quebec in 1943, Casablanca in 1944, Moscow in 1944, Yalta and Potsdam in 1945 among others, to co-ordinate the allied powers decided to first concentrate on German and Italy before fighting against japan, which was far away in Asia.
13. The naval strength of the allied powers over the axis powers, led to the allied victory against the axis powers. In the battle of the Atlantic ocean of 1941 for example, Britain’s naval strength led to the destruction of a strong German battle ship known as “Bismarck,” and this made German to stop the naval war against Britain. When USA’s navy joined that of Britain, all axis powers were over powered along the seas, leading to the allied victory over the axis powers by 1945.
14. The failure of the axis powers defeat the allied powers from North Africa, caused the allied victory against axis powers. This enabled Britain to continue controlling the SuezCanal from Egypt, and the strait of Gibraltar from the Mediterranean Sea and the red sea, which connected the allied powers to the oil resources in the Middle East, hence equipping the allied power with petroleum, that was necessary to operate the machines, which were used in course of the war.
15. The invention of the atomic bomb, using nuclear technology by USA in 1945, led to the defeat of the axis powers by the allied powers. Japan had continued fighting against the allied powers, despite the defeat of German and Italy, but on 6th august 1945, USA dropped an atomic bomb on Hiroshima, while on 9th August 1945 another atomic bomb was dropped on Nagasaki, which forced japan to surrender to the allied powers on 16th August 1945, for the final defeat of the axis powers by the allied powers.

**EFFECTS OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR**

The second world war, which begun on 1st September 1939, with German’s invasion of Poland ended in august 1945, with the defeat of japan, after the united states bombing of Japan’s provinces of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, using the atomic bombs.

**The Second World War had the following effects;-**

1. The Second World War led to the defeat of the axis powers by allied powers. When USA and USSR joined the war from 1941, the axis powers were over powered, leading to the defeat of Italy in 1944 and German in early 1945, japan which had remained fighting, surrendered on 16th August 1945, following the atomic bombing of her provinces of Hiroshima and Nagasaki.
2. The Second World War led to the rise of USA and USSR as the world’s super powers replacing Britain, France, German and Italy, which had been weakened in the course of the war. USSR had the strongest and largest army that had dominated Europe, while USA had the nuclear technology, which she had used to invent the atomic bomb towards the end of Second World War.
3. The ideological differences between the two emerging super powers led to the outbreak of the cold war. While USA struggled to spread her capitalist ideology to different parts of the world, and this made the two powers to conflict from different areas, to cause the cold war conflicts.
4. The outbreak of the cold war conflicts, led to the formation of the non-alignment movement. This was a group of countries which took a neutral stand, as they neither supported communism nor capitalism. The non-alignment movement was formed by Asian and Africa countries, which held a conference in the banding capital of Indonesia in 1955.
5. The Second World Warled to the growth of nuclear technology in the world which revived the arms race among countries. By 1945, USA had acquired the nuclear technology which she had used to invent the atomic bomb, but in 1949, USSR also got the same technology and invented the atomic bomb. In 1952 USA invented the hydrogen bomb, which was twice stronger than the atomic bomb, which USSR also invented in 1955. In 1957 USSR invented the first earth sate light known as the sputnik, which USA also invented in 1958, and in 1960 both powers invented ballistic missiles, which could carry the nuclear bombs to any part of the world.
6. The Second World War led to the formation of military alliances among cold war powers. In 1949 for example, capitalist countries formed a military alliance in the names of the north Atlantic treaty organization (NATO), while in 1955, communist countries also formed a military balance of power between the communist and capitalist countries during the cold war.
7. The Second World War led to the death of military dictators. Benito Mussolini was killed by his own soldiers in 1944, while AdolfHitler committed suicide in 1945, due to the pressure from the war. In japan and Spain, the dictatorial governments of EmperorHirohito and GeneralFranco were over thrown respectively.
8. The Second World War led to the formation of the united nations organist ion to replace the league of nations, which had failed to maintain peace in the inter war period. Over 52 countries signed the united nation’s charter from San Francisco in USA in1945, and these became the original members of the United Nations organization, which has served to maintain international peace up to the present.
9. It led to the division of German into originally four zones and later two countries. After German’s defeat, victor powers divided her into four zones, and each was occupied by a victor power i.e. Britain, USA, USSR and France. Due to ideological differences however, Britain, USA, and France merged their zones of occupation to create one country known as the federal republic of westGerman, with its capital at Bonn, while USSR declared her zone, the democratic republic of east German, with its capital at berlin. The two German’s remained separate until 1990 when the cold war ended.
10. The Second World War led to the United States control over japan. After the defeat in August 1945, and United States military commander general mac Arthur became the president of japan, who reduced japan to a small country, after taking away all the territories that she had acquired in the course of the war. He even used the American funds to reconstruct the economy of japan, and he handed over power to the Japanese in 1952.
11. The Second World War led to the confiscation of the colonies of German and Italy. After their defeat in the Second World War, all areas that Germany had occupied before and in the course of the Second World War, such as Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Sweden, Norway and Denmark among others, were given independence. Italian colonies in Africa such as Libya, Eritrea and Somalia, were put under the United Nations trustee ship council, which controlled them until when they were granted independence.
12. The war led to the decolonization of Asian and African countries, since in the course of the war, former colonial powers were weakened militarily and economically, and after the war, they could no longer continue controlling their colonies. Even after the war, USA’s economic assistance to European countries based on a condition that, the beneficiaries had to grant independence to their colonies. This forced Britain to grant independence to her Asian colonies from 1947 and African colonies in the 1950s, while France decolonized in 1960s.
13. The Second World War led to the formation of the new nation of Israel in 1948, which had not existed before. Following the massive death of Jews in the course for The Second World War, Jews who had been scattered in different parts of the world, decided to unite and traced their origin in Asia. With the help of Britain, France and USA the Jews invaded an area in the middle east, which had been occupied by the Palestinians in May 1948, conquered the area from the Palestinians, and established the nation of Israel.
14. The Second World War led to the establishment of the international court of justice, whose work was to try the convicted war criminals, and to give them the due punishments. The international court of justice had its headquarters at Nuremburg, and several war criminals such as Seyss Inquart and Heinlein among others, were tried in this court.
15. Economically, The Second World War left most European countries economically weak, since most of their industries and factories had been bombed in the course of the war. In any case, economic activities had come to a standstill during the war, and this had made countries to weaken economically on the side of both the axis’ and the allied powers, huge sums of money had been wasted to meet the costs of the war, and by the end of the war countries had been left bankrupt, hence causing their economic decline.
16. The destruction of the economies of European countries, led to the introduction of the marshal aid plan of 1947 by the United States of America. The United States’ secretary of state (Foreign minister) George .C. marshal had drafted this plan, under which United States of America put up funds, which she was to give to European countries, to reconstruct their war torn economies. Over 18 European countries benefited from this plan, hence recovering their economies.
17. The economic weakness of European countries caused by the war, forced them to form regional economic organisations, such that member states in these organisations could work together to overcome their economic problems. The economic union of the BENELUX countries was for example formed in 1947, comprising of Belgium, Netherlands and Luxemburg, while in 1948, capitalist in Western Europe formed the organization for European economic cooperation (OEEC), which in 1957 was transformed into the European Economic Community (ECC) and was in 1990 changed into the European Union.
18. Socially The Second World War led to the death of over 50 million people, 22 millions of whom had been soldiers, while 28 million had been civilians, 15 million people had been Russians, 6 million Jews and 3.5 million germans among others.
19. The Second World War led to the displacement of people in Europe, since a number of people were captured as prisoners of war, others became refugees and were put in refugee camps, while others were forced to leave their former areas of settlement for example, the germans of Poland and Czechoslovakia were expelled from these countries after the end of the war.
20. The Second World War led to the destruction of pottery inform of industries, buildings, communication systems and agricultural farms among others. This was a result of the heavy bombing of cities during The Second World War, for example, buildings, industries and communication lines in Japan’s provinces of Nagasaki and Hiroshima were destroyed, when the atomic bombs were dropped on these provinces.

# **THE COLD WAR 1945 – 1990**

The cold war was the ideological conflict, which developed between the communist blocked by the Soviet Union, and the capitalist bloc led by USA, after the end of the Second World War. The communist bloc was also referred to as the eastern bloc, while as the capitalist bloc was referred to as the western bloc. The conflicts did not involve direct war between the leading super powers that is to say, USA and USSR. But both of the super powers supported different sides, whenever conflicts occurred in different parts of the world, to cause indirect confrontations which increased hostility, mistrust and tension between the two block which made up the cold war. It begun towards the end of the Second World War and ended in 1990, with the collapse of theSoviet Union.

**CAUSES OF THE COLD WAR**

1. The isolation of the communist Russia by capitalist countries right from the success of the Russian revolution of 1917, caused the cold war. The capitalist countries had attempted to overthrow the communist government in Russia, by supporting rebels to fight against it during the Russian civil war of 1918 – 1920 but failed, they decided to isolate Russia by not admitting her to the league of nations until 1934, they never cooperated with communist Russia, as was the case when they never helped her during the Spanish civil war of 1936, and never even consulted her when appeasing Germany in the Munich conference of 1938. This forced Russia to end this isolation by forming satellite states in the course of the Second World War, with which she would cooperate, which however annoyed capitalist countries to conflict with Russia, hence causing the cold war.
2. The rise of USA and USSR as supper powers, during the Second World War, caused the cold war. The Soviet Union (USSR) became a super power because she had the strongest and largest army, which had helped to defeat axis powers from different parts of Europe and Asia, while the United States had monopolized nuclear technology, when she had invented the atomic bomb. The struggle by the two super powers to spread their different ideologies to different parts of the world, made the two super powers to crash from different areas, hence generating hostility and tension that came to be known as the cold war.
3. The disagreements among Britain, USA and USSR during the war time peace conferences caused the cold war. In the Yalta and Potsdam conference of 1945, the three allied powers had agreed that countries freed from the axis powers, should be helped to establish democraticgovernments,, but the soviet union instead established communist government in all areas she conquered from the axis power which made the capitalist USA accuse the soviet union of dishonoring the revolutions of the conferences, hence creating hostility, confrontations and tension between the two super powers that made up the cold war.
4. The Sovietisation of Eastern Europe, by the Soviet Union caused the cold war. Even before the end of the Second World War, the Soviet Union had established communist governments in Latvia, Estonia, Finland and Albania. After the end of the war the Soviet Union extended communism to Poland, Hungary, Rumania, Bulgaria and Czechoslovakia among others. This made the capitalist countries to get scared of the spread at which communism was spreading, hence adopting the containment policy of resting further spread of communism, which however generated conflicts between the communists and capitalist countries to cause the cold war.
5. The death of the compromising USA president franklin Roosevelt in April 1945, caused the cold war. Roosevelt had attempted to avoid conflicts with the Soviet Union, by tolerating Soviet Union’s expansionism, and had accepted to give financial loans to the Soviet Union, as a way of creating friendship between the two countries. With Soviet Union’s expansionism, hence adopting the containment policy, to intensify conflicts between the two supper powers that made up the cold war.
6. The iron curtain speech which was made by the BritishPrime Minister Winston Churchill in 1946 caused the cold war. While presenting a paper at Fulton university in USA, Churchill commented that “the iron curtain had descended across the continent of Europe dividing the continent, Easter and western Europe, but communism was spreading at the fastest speed in the eastern part of the continent,” in reaction to the cutting off the communication between western and the eastern European countries, which the soviet union had soviet zed. The speech made the Americans to develop hostility against Soviet Union’s expansionism, which made president harry Truman of USA to adopt the containment policy, which increased the conflicts between Soviet Union and USA, hence causing the cold war.
7. The Truman doctrine of containing the expansion of communism, by the Soviet Union, caused the cold war. In March 1947, president harry Truman of USA declared that, the United States was to give financial and military assistance to any free country, to resist communist aggression. He even gave Greece and turkey 400 million dollars to resist the communist threats. This widened the conflicts between USA and Soviet Union to cause the cold war.
8. The marshal and plan of 1947, under which the United States put up funds to give to European countries as financial assistance, so that they could reconstruct their war torn economies, caused the cold war. George .C. marshal, the united states secretary of state (foreign minister), introduced this plan with an argument that, strong and stable economies would enable European countries to resist communist aggression, which made the soviet union to stop her satellite states from getting this money, and she instead formed the council for mutual economic assistance (COMECON) in 1949, an arrangement under which the soviet union was to assist her satellite states financially. This intensified conflicts between the Soviet Union, and the United States to cause the cold war.
9. The berlin crisis of 1948 – 1949 caused the cold war. Victor powers had divided German into four zones of occupation, each occupied by a victor power. Berlin the capital city of German, which was located deep into soviet union’s zone, was also divided into four zones, was also divided into four each occupied by a victor power. In 1948, the soviet union closed the roads and railways connecting Britain, France and USA from their zones of occupation to berlin the capital city, which came to be known as the berlin blockade, and the capitalist allies reacted by accessing berlin using their aero planes, which came to be known as the berlin air lift. The Soviet Union threatened to shoot down the aero planes, hence intensifying the hostility between the Soviet Union and the capitalist victor powers to cause the cold war.
10. The division of German into two countries caused the cold war. In 1949, the capitalist victor powers that is to say USA, Britain andFrance merged their German zones of occupation, to form the federal republic of west German, with its capital at Bonn. The Soviet Union reacted by declaring her zone of occupation, the democratic republic of East Germany with its capital at berlin. This Soviet Union went ahead in 1961 and constructed the berlin wall, to separate east from WestGerman, hence intensifying conflicts between the Soviet Union and the capitalist powers, to cause the cold war.
11. The arms race between USA and USSR caused the cold war. In 1949, the Soviet Union ended the United States monopoly over nuclear technology, when she invented the atomic bomb, which forced USA to invent the hydrogen bomb, which was twice stronger than the atomic bomb in 1952, which the Soviet Union also invented in 1955. The Soviet Union in 1957 invented the first earth state light, which the United States also invented in 1958, and in 1960 both USA and the Soviet Union invented the ballistic missiles. This military competition widened the conflict between the Soviet Union and USA to cause the cold war.
12. The formation of military alliances caused the cold war. In 1949, USA, Canada and ten western European countries formed the north Atlantic treaty organization (NATO), under which member powers were to assist one another in case of communist aggression. In 1954, USA signed a collective defense treaty with the southEastAsian countries like Australia and New Zealand, leading to the formation of the south East Asian treaty organization (SEATO), which was to resist the spread of communism to south EastAsia. The soviet union reacted by also forming a military alliance with her satellite states known as the Warsaw pact in 1955, under which members were to assist one another in case of capitalists to cause the cold war.
13. Joseph Stalin’s foreign policy after the end of the Second World War caused the cold war. The Russian president joseph Stalin adopted a foreign policy, which aimed at ending the isolation of Russia, which forced him to create satellite states in Eastern Europe, with which Russia could cooperate, which however annoyed capitalist, countries to intensify the cold war conflicts. Similarly his foreign policy aimed at preventing the economic and military recovery of German, as a threat to Soviet Union’s existence, and this made Stalin oppose the reunification of German, leading to the division of country into east and WestGerman, hence intensifying the conflict between the communist and capitalist counties to cause the cold war.
14. Imperialism caused the cold war. Both USA and the Soviet Union as super powers, had been struggling to control the world, which made them struggle to influence different countries in the world to adopt their ideologies. This made the two super powers to conflict with each other while they were struggling to spread their ideologies to different parts of the world, hence causing the cold war.
15. The need by both USA and Soviet Union to control the world’s strategic resources, for their industrial development, made them to conflict with each other, to cause the cold war. The Soviet Union’s extension of communism to the east, aimed at enabling her to get access to the rich oil producing countries in the Middle East, which the United States opposed, hence adopting a policy of containing further spread of communism in the east, to cause the conflict between the two super powers, which made up the cold war.
16. The establishment of spy networks by both the communist and capitalist blocs, to discover the military secrets of one another, intensified the conflicts between communists and capitalist to cause the cold war. The Soviet Union for example established the communist information bureau (COMINFORM) and the KGB as its spy networks, while USA had the central intelligence agency, (CIA) and the federal bureau of investigation (FBI) as its spy networks. The activities of these spy networks generated the conflicts between the two super powers to cause the cold war.
17. The decolonization process caused the cold war. In the process of decolonization, the Soviet Union wanted the decolonized states to adopt communism, while the United States wanted them to adopt capitalism. This made both the Soviet Union and the United States to support different groups in the struggle for independence, which however caused civil war after independence in different areas, to increase the conflicts between the east and the west, hence the cold war.
18. The Chinese revolution of 1946 – 1949 caused the cold war. In the revolution, the Chinese communist party led by Mao Zedong, with support of the soviet union, fought against the Kuomintang party led by chainKai-shek, which was supported by the united states, leading to the defeat of the Kuomintang party, and the establishment of a communist government in china in 1949. The Kuomintang party of chainkoi-sheik also formed a government on the Chinese island of Formosa, to create the present day Taiwan. The presence of a capitalist government in Taiwan and a communist government in china created the conflicts between the communists and capitalists, to cause the cold war.
19. The Korean civil war of 1950 – 1953 caused the cold war. In 1949, the communist government in NorthKorea that was supported by the Soviet Union invaded the capitalist government of SouthKorea that was supported by USA and her capitalist’s allies. After the 3 years of fighting, the UNO intervened and influenced the fight groups to sign a cease fire agreement, through which the two Koreasrecognized the independence of one another. The presence of communist and capitalist countries in the civil war, intensified the hostility among the two blocs, hence causing the cold war.
20. The Cuban missile crisis of 1962 caused the cold war conflicts. President Fidel Castrol of Cuba, had in 1962 allowed the Soviet Union to plant ballistic missiles in Cuba, to target the United States, which was only 180 kilo meters from Cuba. The United States’ spy system reported the secret planting of ballistic missiles in Cuba, which forced the United States to send forces that surrounded Cuba, and ordered the Soviet Union to take back her missiles. This increased the suspicion and hostility between the Soviet Union and United States, to cause the cold war.
21. The role of the press was instrumental in causing the cold war. Communist and capitalist blocs used radios and newspapers, to announce their programmers and plans in the process of spreading their ideologies, which increased the hostility among ideological groups, to cause the cold war.

**Reference questions.**

1. “The outbreak of the cold war in 1945 was inevitable” discuss.
2. Account for the outbreak of the east-west conflicts after the end of the Second World War.
3. “The policies of the united states were responsible for the outbreak of the cold war” discuss
4. The containment policy adopted by USA was responsible for the outbreak of the cold war. Discuss.
5. “By 1948 an iron curtain had descended across the continent of Europe” Account for the occurrence of this situation.
6. Examine the causes and consequences of the cold war.

**EFFECTS OF THE COLD WAR**

1. The cold war divided Europe and the world at large into two ideological groups; that’s to say, the communist and capitalist blocs. The communist bloc led by the soviet union involved countries like Latvia, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Poland, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Romania, china, north Korea, Cuba and north Vietnam, while the capitalist bloc led by USA comprised most American countries apart from Cuba and the western European countries like Britain, France, Italy, Belgium, Holland and Denmark among others.
2. The division of the world into the two ideological groups, led to the formation of the non-alignment movement. This was a group of Asian and African countries, which neither supported communism nor capitalism, but remained neutral in the cold war conflicts. The movement was formed through a conference of Asian and African countries that was held in Bandung capital of Indonesia in 1955.
3. The cold war led to the outbreak of proxy wars, through which different ideological groups supported different sides, as was the case in china, Korea and Vietnam. In china for example the communist party of Mao Zedong, to fight against the Kuomintang party, led by Chiang Kai Shek, which was supported by the capitalist bloc, while the communist supported the VietCong communist party in north Vietnam to fight against the Vietminh capitalist party in southern Vietnam that was supported by the capitalists.
4. The cold war led to the spread of communism to the eastern part of the world by the Soviet Union. Communistgovernments were established by the Soviet Union in Latvia, Estonia, Lithuania, Finland, Albania, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland and Romania among other areas of Eastern Europe, while in Asia communism was extended to china, NorthKorea and North Vietnam among other areas.
5. The cold war caused the arms race between USA and USSR. This begun in 1949 when the soviet union invented the atomic bomb, which USA had already invented by 1945, to end USA’s monopoly over nuclear technology. This made the two countries compete over invention of the hydrogen bombs, earth satellites and ballistic missiles among others.
6. The military competition between USA and Soviet Union, led to the signing of the treaties, which intended to limit the invention of the deadly nuclear weapons. These involved the nuclear testban treaty of 1963, which stopped the testing of nuclear weapons in the space and along water bodies, the nuclearnonproliferation treaty of 1968, which limited the possession of nuclear weapons to only USA and USSR, and the strategic arms limitation treaties (SALTS) of 1972 and 1979, which declared invention of nuclear weapon illegal among countries.
7. The cold war led to the establishment of military alliance which were based on ideologies, for example, the capitalist countries formed the north Atlantic treaty organization (NATO) in 1949, while USA went ahead and signed a collective defense treaty with the south east Asian countries like new Zealand and Australia, which led to the formation of the south east Asian treaty organization (SEATO) in 1954. The communist countries also in 1955 reacted by forming a military alliance known as the Warsaw pact.
8. The cold war caused the berlin crisis of 1948 – 1949. It made the Soviet Union plan to chase capitalist victor powers i.e. Britain, France and USA, from berlin the capital city of German, by closing all roads and railways, which had been connecting them from their German zones of occupation to berlin. This made the capitalist allies resort to berlin air lift, when they used aero planes to access berlin, which the Soviet Union threatened to shoot down, hence causing the berlin crises.
9. It led to the division of German into two countries, that is to say, east and WestGerman. In 1949, Britain, USA and France merged their German zones of occupation, to form the federal republic of west Germany, with its capital at Bonn, while the soviet union declared her zone of occupation; the democratic republic of east German, with its capital at berlin. The two countries remained separate until 1990 when the cold war ended.
10. The cold war led to the formation of regional economic organisations, which were bases on ideologies for example, in 1948, the capitalist countries in western Europe formed the organization for European economic co-operation (OEEC), which in 1957 was transformed into the European economic community (EEC) which in 1990 changed into the European union.
11. The cold war enabled members of different ideological groups, to acquire financial assistance from their leaders USA and USSR. Under the marshal aid plan for example, USA gave financial assistance to her capitalist allies in Western Europe, while the Soviet Union gave financial assistance to her communist allies under the council for mutual economic assistance (COMECON) also known as the Molotov plan.
12. The cold war led to the formation of spy networks, with the aim of detecting the military and economic secrets of the different ideological groups, for example, the Soviet Union established the KGB and the communist information bureau (CORMINOFORM), while the United States established the central intelligence agency (CIA) and the federal bureau of investigation (FBI) among others.
13. It led to the wide spread coup d’états in several parts of the world, as communists and capitalists supported soldiers, to overthrow governments which had not adopted their ideologies. The capitalist bloc was for example behind the 1969 coup in Algeria, the 1961 and 1966 coups in Congo and Ghana and the 1969 coup in Libya among other, since the leaders of the government of these countries had adopted the communist ideology.
14. The cold war increased the Arab –Israelconflicts, since capitalist power like USA, France and Britain had supported the Jews to fight against Palestine in 1948, in order to establish the nation of Israel. This made the communist bloc to give financial and military assistance to Palestine and Arad countries to fight against Israel and her capitalist’sallies, hence causing the Arab- Israel wars, which have persisted up to the present.
15. The cold war led to the survival of dictatorial regimes in Africa, which were supported by different ideological camps, so as to prevent rival groups from taking over governments in case of their downfall; for example, the apartheid regime in south Africa persisted up to 1990, because it was supported by the capitalists who feared that communists could easily take over government in south Africa, with the collapse of the apartheid regime.
16. The cold war caused the outbreak of terrorism, in form of suicide bombing, hijacking aero planes and assassinating political leaders in different parts of the world. Suicide bombing was common in the Middle East, because the capitalist supported Israel in the Arab–Israel conflicts, which made Arabs adopt suicide bombing against the Israelites and their capitalist allies.
17. The cold war promoted decolonization on the African continent, since both communist and capitalist blocs offered military and financial assistance to different groups, in the struggle for the liberation of their respective countries from colonial powers. Similar both the Soviet Union and USA put pressure on former colonial powers like Britain and France to decolonize, as a condition for them to get financial assistance, hence forcing them to grant independence to their respective colonies.
18. The cold war led to the advancement in technology, since the different ideological groups made scientific research in different fields, so as to out compete the rival camps. This led to the discovery of the modern drugs in the medical sector, and the invention of the skyrocket, which simplified the exploitation of the space, and in 1969 the first skyrocket carrying human beings landed on the moon.
19. The cold war delayed the decolonization of some African states for example, Britain and USA continued to support the Portuguese, to control their colonies of Angola, Mozambique and guinea Bissau, because they feared that independentgovernments in the Portuguese’s colonies would adopt communism, given the fact that most groups which had struggled for independence. The Portuguese’s colonies had been supported by the communist.

**Reference questions**

1. Assess the impacts of the cold are politics on the world history between 1945 and 1970.
2. Examine the causes and consequences of the cold war politics in Europe.

# **THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION 1945 – 1970**

The United Nations organization (UNO), was formed in 1945, as a peace keeping organization to replace the defunctLeague of Nations, which had failed to preserve international peace by 1939. The idea of establishing the UNO was adopted by the war time allies, that is to say, Britain, USA and USSR, in the Yalta and Potsdam conference of 1945, and it was implemented when 51 countries met in the San Francisco conference of June 1945, from which they signed the United Nations charter, hence forming the United Nations organization.

The United Nations organization (UNO) is made up of six organs that’s to say; the general assembly to which every member country is represented, the Security Council which is made up of 15 members, 5 of whom i.e. USA, Russia, Britain, France and china, are permanent members, while others are elected by the general assembly after every two years, the trusteeship council, which is in charge of colonies, the international court of justice, to which members take their cases for judgment, the secretariat, which is headed by the secretary general, who is also the chief administrative officers of the organization, and the economic and social council, which is in charge of the better standard of living of the world, and this controls all the united nations’ associated agencies like the international labour organization.

**AIMS OF THE UNO**

1. To preserve international peace and stability, so as to save the future generation of the world wars.
2. To control the general security of the world through the Security Council.
3. To enforce the observance and respect of international law, through the international court of justice.
4. To enforce the decolonization of all colonized areas.
5. To promote the observation of human rights.
6. To take care of the health conditions of all people in the world.
7. To resettle refugees displaced by different wars.

**SUCCESS AND FAILURES OF THE UNO IN SOLVING INTERNATIONAL CONFLICTS BETWEEN 1945 AND 1970**

**Question**

1. To what extent was the united nations organization successful in maintaining peace in Europe between 1945 – 1970
2. How successful was the United Nations organization (UNO) in solving the international conflict between 1945 – 1970

The United Nations organization (UNO) was formed in 1945, as the world’s peace keeping body to replace the League of Nations, which had failed to prevent the occurrence of the Second World War by 1939. Over 51 countries signed the united nation’s charter from San Francisco in the USA in June 1945, to form the United Nations organization (UNO). The major aims of theorganization were to preserve the international peace, so as to save the future generation from the danger of wars.

The United Nations organization (UNO) was also to a large extent successful in the maintenance of peace between 1945 to 1970 as per the analysis below;-

1. The United Nations organization (UNO) solved the conflict between Iran and Russia in 1946 to create and maintain in international peace. Russia had refused to withdraw her force from Iran, after defeating the axis powers in the course of Second World War, and this had created conflicts between the two countries. When Iran made a complaint to the United Nations organization (UNO), the United Nations general assembly requested Russia to withdraw her forces, and she responded positively, which was a great achievement of the United Nations organization (UNO) to the maintenance of peace.
2. The United Nations organization (UNO) intervened in the armed conflict between Holland and Indonesia between 1946 and 1949 to maintain international peace. After allied powers had chased the axis powers from Indonesia, the people of Indonesia had declared themselves independent, but Holland, the former colonial power, reoccupied Indonesia in 1946, to cause the armed struggle between the Indonesians and Dutch. The United Nations organization (UNO) in 1949 intervened and declared Indonesia independent from the Dutch. The United Nations organization (UNO) even put pressure to Holland to give back the province of west Iran which she had remained occupying to Indonesia in 1952, which was a great achievement to the maintenance of peace.
3. The United Nations organization (UNO) intervened and solved conflict between the Jews and the Arabs in Palestine between 1948 and 1949 to maintain international peace. When the Jewish exiles’ invaded Palestine to establish the state of Israel, in May 1948, the Arab states began war against Israel in order to prevent the partition of Palestine into two countries. The United Nations organization (UNO) sent a mediator into these conflicts ralph Bunche, who succeeded in persuading the Arabs and Jews to sign a cease fire agreement that stopped fighting as negotiations were going on for a final peace agreement. This was also a success of the United Nations organization (UNO) to the maintenance of international peace.
4. The United Nations organization (UNO) intervened into the conflicts between India and Pakistan, over the Kashmir province in 1949 to create and maintain international peace. India and Pakistan had from 1948 begun fighting over the Kashmir province located along their boarders, but the United Nations organization (UNO) intervened in 1949, and convinced the two countries to sign a cease fire agreement that stopped the fighting. A cease fire line was drawn between India and Pakistan, and the united nation’s observers supervised withdraw of troops from the cease fire line by both India and Pakistan. The United Nations organization (UNO) even recommended that a referendum be organized in Kashmir for the people of the province to vote whether to join India or Pakistan, which was a great step towards the maintenance of peace in the world by the United Nations organization (UNO).
5. The United Nations organization (UNO) intervened into the Korea civil war of 1950 – 1953 to create and maintain international peace. When the Russians supported north Korea attacked the republic of south Korea in 1950, the UN security council instructed north Koreato withdraw, and when north Korea refused, the security council authorized member states to give military assistance to south Korea, which forced north Korea to accept a cease fire agreement in 1953, through which she recognized the independence of south Korea, which was the success of the United Nations organization (UNO) to the maintenance of peace in the world.
6. The United Nations organization (UNO) helped to end the SuezCanal crisis of 1956 to create and maintain peace. After the Egyptian president Nasser had nationalized the SuezCanal in 1956, Britain, France and Israel invaded Egypt, and engaged her into war, to cause the SuezCanal crisis. The United Nations organization (UNO) intervened and ordered the invading powers to withdraw. The United Nations organization (UNO) even set up the united nation’s emergency force (UNEF), which supervised withdraw of the French, British and Israelite forces from Egypt, which was a major step towards the maintenance of peace in the world.
7. The United Nations organization (UNO) intervened into the Congo crisis in 1961 to create international peace. This was an armed conflict between the Congolese central government of president Kasavubu and the province of Katanga governed by Moise Tshombe, which wanted to secede from the rest of Congo. The United Nations organization (UNO) sent a peace keeping force, which in 1961 which fought against the rebellions Katanga region to stop the succession. The UN specialized agencies were also sent to the Congo, which repaired the economic and social structure of the country, which the crisis had caused, hence a success of the United Nations organization (UNO) to the maintenance of peace.
8. The United Nations organization (UNO) intervened into the conflicts in the YemenArab republic in 1963 to maintain international peace, which had broken out among the nationals, before the country was changed from YemenArab republic to Malaysia. The people in the two provinces of northBorneo and Sarawak, had opposed integration into the rest of the country, and had wanted to secede, so as to become independent. The United Nations organization (UNO) sent a peace keeping mission, which sensitized the people of the two provinces, and persuaded them to accept integration in the rest of the country, and this led to the peaceful transition of the country from the YemenArab republic, to Malaysia.
9. The 1963, the united nations disarmament commission influenced USA and the soviet union, to sign the nuclear test ban treaty, which restricted the testing of nuclear weapons in the outer space and along water. In 1968, the United Nations organization (UNO) also arranged the signing of the nuclear nonproliferation treaty, which restricted the possession of the nuclear weapons to only big powers and not small powers. This was a success of the United Nations organization (UNO) in limiting the production of the deadly weapons, which was a vital step towards the maintenance of peace in the world.
10. The United Nations organization (UNO) intervened into the armed conflicts between the Greeks and the Turks, who had occupied the Mediterranean Sea island Cyprus in 1964. The United Nations organization (UNO) sent a peace keeping force in Cyprus, which managed to keep the two conflicting sides apart, and a cease fire agreement was signed between the two opponents, as talks were being made between Greece and turkey over the future of the island. This was also a success of the United Nations organization (UNO) to the maintenance of peace in the world.
11. In 1966, the UN general assembly imposed economic sanctions against the UDI government in southern Rhodesia to create international peace. The white minority in southern Rhodesia led by Ian smith, had declared southern Rhodesia independent of Britain, but the independence only applied to white minority and not the black majority. This had promoted racism in southern Rhodesia, similar to the apartheid regime in South Africa, which made the United Nations organization (UNO) to impose sanctions against the separatist government of Ian smith, which led to its collapse, hence preparing a background for the independence of Zimbabwe. This was also an achievement of the United Nations organization (UNO) to the maintenance of peace.
12. The United Nations organization (UNO) forced colonial powers to decolonize, so as to minimize the conflicts between the colonial powers and the colonized people hence creating and maintain pace. The United Nations organization (UNO) diplomatically persuaded some colonial powers to decolonize, which made Britain to give independence to her Asian colonies in the 1940s, and African colonies from the 1950s, while France decolonized in 1950s. where the colonial powers refused to decolonize, the United Nations organization (UNO) authorized member powers to give militarily and financial assistance to the liberation movements, to fight against the colonial masters, and by 1970, most areas which had been under colonial rule had been decolonized.
13. The United Nations organization (UNO) condemned the practice of apartheid in South Africa, which partly contributed to the collapse of the apartheid policy. When the 10 African countries, who had been members to be United Nations organization (UNO), asked the United Nations organization (UNO) to expel south Africa from the organization because of her practice of apartheid, the united nations general assembly condemned the practice as inhuman, and this attracted people all over the world to oppose the apartheid regime in south Africa, which forced white minority to abandon the practice of the apartheid in 1990, which was a success of the organization in the maintenance of peace.

**Despite the above achievements, however, the UNO registered some failures in the maintenance of peace as shown below;-**

1. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to end the cold war conflicts between the communist bloc led by the Soviet Union, and the capitalist bloc led by USA, which had begun towards the end of the Second World War. Indeed the cold war conflicts continued, and therefore put the world on tension by creating a number of proxy wars, as was the case in china, Korea and Vietnam among other areas, which created instabilities, hence the failure of the organization to maintaining peace.
2. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to solve the conflict between Greece and the Balkan states of Albania, Bulgaria and Yugoslavia in 1946. Greece had raised a complaint to the United Nations organization (UNO), that these states were giving military assistance to the communist rebels to overthrow the government in Greece during the Greek civil war. The United Nations organization (UNO) accordingly set up a commission of inquiry into this complaint, but the Balkan states refused to cooperate with the United Nations special commission, hence leading to the failure of the United Nations organization (UNO) to solve these conflicts peacefully.
3. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to handle the question of German from 1948. When the Soviet Union made the berlin blockade in 1948, to stop the access of Britain, France and USA to berlin, from their German zones of occupation, the United Nations organization (UNO) did nothing to the Soviet Union and left the struggle for only Britain, USA and France. When the four victor powers which had occupied German divided her into two separate countries of east and WestGerman, the United Nations organization (UNO) did nothing to re-unite German, but instead left the separate German states to accumulate conflicts among the four big powers, until 1990 when German was re-united.
4. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to iron out political differences in the Congo, which resulted into the murder of the Congolese Prime Minister Patrice Lumumba. Even after the murder of Lumumba, the United Nations organization (UNO) failed to prevent the overthrow of president Kasavubu, through the coup that was organized by MobutuSeseseko in 1965.
5. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to enforce the imposition of economic sanctions against the separatist government of Ian smith in southern Rhodesia. When the organization imposed sanctions on southern Rhodesia in 1966, South Africa and Portugal openly declared that, they were to continue cooperating with southern Rhodesia, and the United Nations organization (UNO) did nothing to punish them, which was a weakness of the organization in the process of enforcing the maintenance of peace in the world.
6. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to end apartheid policy in South Africa by 1970. Despite condemning racism and violation of human rights, when the ten Africancountries in 1970 petitioned the United Nations organization, that South Africa should be expelled from the organization, the general assembly never expelled South Africa from the organization, and just condemned the apartheid practice, which made the practice to persist for long until 1990 when the policy collapsed.
7. The United Nations organization (UNO) had by 1970 failed to completely end colonialism in the world, since a number of countries were still controlled by colonial powers, for example by 1970, the Portuguese colonies of Angola, Mozambique and guinea Bissau were still suffering from Portuguese colonialism, while Namibia was still controlled by south Africa. In any case decolonization in some countries had been a result of the struggle made by the colonized people, and not the United Nations organization.
8. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to end the Arab–Israel conflicts, since in 1967; the Arabs were once again in war against Israel. Israel even refused the resolutions of the United Nations organization (UNO) that she should withdraw from all territories she had conquered from Arabs by 1967, and she refused to give the Palestinians a share in the city of Jerusalem, as had been resolved by the United Nations organization (UNO). This caused more wars in 1968 and 1972, which have continued up to the present.
9. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to end the competition and conflicts between USA and the Soviet Union over the invention of nuclear weapons, despite influencing the signing of the nuclear test ban treaty of 1963, and the nuclear nonproliferation treaty of 1968. Indeed the invention of nuclear weapons continued until when both USA and USSR made private talks, which resulted into the signing of the strategic arms limitation treaty (SALTS) in 1972 and 1979.
10. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to unite German, Korea and Vietnam by 1970. Despite the military intervention of the United Nations organization (UNO) into the Korean civil war of 1952 – 1953, the United Nations organization (UNO) failed to unite the two countries into one Korea, which have remained separate up to the present. Similarly north and south Vietnam had remained separate by 1970, despite the UN intervention into theVietnamese war. East and WestGerman also remained separate until 1990, and the divisions among all these countries created instabilities in the world between 1945 and 1970.

**THE GENERAL ACHIEVEMENT OF THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION**

1. Asses the achievements of the United Nations organization (UNO) between 1945 and 1970
2. To what extent did the United Nations organization (UNO) achieve the objectives of its founders between 1945 and 1970?
3. Assess the impact of the formation of United Nations organization (UNO) in the world history between 1945 and 1970.

The United Nations organization was an international organization, established after the end of the Second World War, to address the social, political and economic problems of the world.

The organization aimed at creating and maintaining peace in the world, controlling the general security of the world through the security council, enforcing the respect of international law, promoting human rights, enforcing decolonization of the colonized areas, and handling others social political and economic problems in the world. The organization had registered the following achievements by 1970;-

1. The United Nations organization (UNO) managed to create and maintain peace in the world, through intervening to solve different conflicts among countries, which had threatened international peace e.g. it solved the conflicts between Iran and Russia in 1946, when it instructedRussia to withdraw the forces she had stationed in Iran, it granted independence to Indonesia in 1949, to end the conflicts between Indonesia and Holland, its influenced the signing of a cease fire agreement by India and Pakistan, which had been fighting over the Kashmir province in 1949, it influenced the Arabs and Jews in Palestine to sign a cease fire agreement in 1949, it ended the Korean civil war, by enforcing a cease fire agreement between north and south Korea in 1953, and it suppressed the secession of Katanga region to end the Congo crisis in 1961 among others, hence a success in maintaining peace.
2. The United Nations organization (UNO) through the general assembly expanded membership to the organization, by admitting new members, hence increasing the number of peace loving countries. The original members who signed the UN charter at San Francisco in 1945 had been 51 countries, but by 1970, their number had increased to 150 members, as the newly independent states of Africa and Asia were admitted, hence a great achievement of the United Nations organization (UNO).
3. The United Nations organization (UNO) put pressure on USA and the Soviet Union, to sign treaties which minimized the production of the deadly nuclear weapons. In 1963, the disarmament committee of the United Nations organization (UNO), put pressure on USA and soviet union to sign the nuclear test ban treaty, which prohibited the testing of nuclear weapons In the space and under water, while in 1968, the United Nations organization (UNO) influenced the signing of the nuclear nonproliferation treaty, which limited the possession of nuclear weapons to only the big powers.
4. The United Nations organization (UNO) influenced decolonization of areas which had been under colonial rule. The United Nations organization (UNO) condemned colonialism, and diplomatically persuaded colonial powers to grant independence to their colonies. Those which refused to do so were condemned, and the United Nations organization (UNO) allowed member powers to give military assistance to liberation movements to fight against them. As a result, Asian countries like India, Pakistan, Indonesia and china acquired independence in the late 1940s, while African countries like India, Pakistan, Indonesia and china acquired independence in the 1950s and 1960s. TheUN trusteeship council even made arrangements for granting independence to the former colonies of axis powers under its control, such as Libya and Somalia among others.
5. The United Nations organization (UNO) established the international monetary fund (IMF) and the World Bank, which gave financial support to the less developed countries, to address their development programmes. IMF gave short term loans to countries which wanted to address their existing economic problems, while the World Bank gave long term loans for the development of the less developed countries. This promoted economic growth and development in the world between 1945 and 1970.
6. The United Nations organization (UNO) helped to handle the problem of refugees between 1945 and 1970. In 1945, the organization established the United Nations relief and rehabilitation agency (UNRRA), which helped to resettle the refugees, who had been displaced during the Second World War. In 1947 the United Nations organization (UNO) formed the United Nations relief and works agency (UNRWA), which helped to resettle refugees who were displaced by the United Nations high commission for refugees (UNHCR), which continued to give assistance to the displaced people in different parts of the world.
7. The United Nations organization promoted economic development among member countries, by developing a programme known as the United Nations development programme (UNDP) in 1965. Under the UNDP, the United Nations organization helped countries to identify their untapped resources, and provided skills of exploiting these resources to countries, for economic development. Under the UNDP also, an organization known as the united nations industrial development organization (UNIDO) was established in 1968, which mobilized developed countries to assist in the industrial development of the less developed countries, and this influenced the technical and financial assistance that developed countries gave to LDCs in the 1970s.
8. The United Nations organization promoted international trade among countries between 1945 and 1970. In 1964, the organization held the United Nations conference on trade and development (UNCTAD), and through this conference, countries signed the general agreement on trade and tariffs (GATT), which removed tariff barriers among countries for the smooth running of international trade. The conference even established the world trade organization (WTO), whose work was to coordinate world trade policies, and the organization in 1968, established the world trade Centre (WTC) in New York to promote trade among countries.
9. The United Nations organization (UNO) promoted health standards of people in the world, by establishing the world health organization (WHO). The WHO carried out research on deadly diseases like cancer, tuberculosis and malaria among others. It also introduced the United Nations expanded programmes on immunization (UNEPI), under which the organization carried out immunization against childhood killer diseases in different parts of the world, hence reducing the infant mortality rate. The world health organization by 1970, had funded health programmes in over 1152 countries.
10. The United Nations organization (UNO) promoted education in the world, through the United Nations educationscientific and cultural organization (UNESCO). UNESCO gave financial help to education institutions which had been disorganized by the Second World War, it also organized conferences intended to promote the development of education, science and technology. UNESCO even introduced the United Nations international children’s educationfund (UNICEF), which it used to finance the education of children in different parts of the world, hence promoting education.
11. The UNO improved upon the standards of living of workers in the world, through the International Labor Organization (ILO). The ILO encouraged all workers in the world to form trade unions which would demand for better working conditions from employers. ILO even provided skills to workers by organizing training programmes for workers, and even put up the standard working conditions, which all employers were supposed to respect in the world. This reduced instabilities arising from the workers demonstration, hence causing the maintenance of peace in the working sector.
12. The UNO promoted human rights, by adopting the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR), in 1948. All member powers of the UNO accepted to include all rights described in this declaration in their constitutions. The UNO even established the human rights commission (HRC), to investigate cases of human rights violations in different parts of the world. In 1959, the UNO produced the children’s rights so as to reduce on child abuse, while in 1970, the organization produced the rights of women so as to promote the respect of women in the world.
13. The United Nations organization (UNO) improved on agricultural production, through the food and agricultural organization (FAO). The food and agriculture organization helped to make research on better farming methods, which would result into better agricultural production example in 1969, the expert from FAO developed better rice farming methods in India, and better fish farming methods in Greece and Thailand. The FAO also financed the program of destroying agricultural pests, especially the locusts, which had been a problem to agricultural production in the Middle East and South America.
14. The United Nations organization (UNO) gave relief aid in form of food to people who had been affected by natural disasters, in different parts of the world, through the world food programme. Indeed in 1970, the world food programme distributedfood relief to the flood victims in Ceylon, Hungary and Ecuador. Food relief was also given to the flood victims of earth quakes in Peru and the victims of serious drought in Africa and Bangladesh.
15. The United Nations organization (UNO) was successful in preserving the international environment, through a programme known as the United Nationsenvironmental programme (UNEP). Under the UNEP, the United Nations organization (UNO) came up with various laws of protecting the environment, and designed various methods of controlling the environmental pollution, which would cause desertification. Under this the United Nations organization (UNO) organized several conferences through which countries designed ways of protecting the international environment from pollution.

**THE GENERAL FAILURES ON THE UNITED NATIONS ORGANISATION**

1. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to solve conflicts which created instabilities in the world, hence it’sfailed to maintain peace. A United Nations organization (UNO) failed to solve conflicts between Greeceand the Balkan states of Albania, Bulgaria and Yugoslavia, which Greece accused of supporting communist rebels to overthrow her government. It also failed to end the conflicts between the Arabs and Jews, since they continued to fight in 1967 and 1972, and it failed to stabiles the politics of Congo, hence causing the murder of the Congolese Prime Minister Patrice Lumumba, and the Congolese coup of 1965, through which GeneralMobuttu Seseseko overthrew the government of president Kasavubu.
2. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to end the cold war conflicts, between the communist bloc led by the Soviet Union, and the capitalist bloc led by USA, which had begun towards the end of the Second World War. This caused a number of proxy wars, where different ideological groups supported different sides, as was the case in Korea between 1950 and 1953, china 1979 among other areas, all of which created instabilities in the world between 1945 and 1970.
3. The veto powers of the 5 permanent members of the united nations security council, such as Britain, France, USA, USSR and china delayed decision making in the security council had the powers to vote against a revolution, made some members vote against the revolutions which were not favoring their interests, hence making the fail to maintain international peace and security.
4. The loans and grants which the United Nations organization gave to the developing countries had strings attached. This promoted neocolonialism, since the conditions given enabled developed countries to continue dominating the less developed countries socially, economically and politically. Some of the conditions such as the structural adjustment programmes, just promoted under development in the less developed, because they were not fitting the political, social and economic conditions of the developed countries.
5. In the health field, the United Nations organization (UNO) failed to end drug trafficking, which was one of the major aims of the WHO. The selling and consumption of dangerous drugs like opium, mirea, cannabis and man Juana among others, continued in the different parts of the world especially in Latin America, which promoted crimes and anti-social behaviours in these areas.
6. The United Nations organization (UNO) wasn’t so significant in enforcing decolonization, since by 1970 there were a number of countries which were under control of colonial powers for example the Portuguese colonies of Angola, Mozambique and guinea Bissau alongside Namibia were still under colonial control. Even in some areas where independence had been acquired, the United Nations organization (UNO) had little or no contribution, since much of the efforts were made by liberation movements which were formed by the colonized people.
7. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to create a permanent international peace keeping force, which it could use in the peace making process. The organization relied on forces raised by member powers, whenever there was a crisis. This made the United Nations organization (UNO) fail to intervene, and solve some crises, hence causing its failure to maintain peace between 1945 and 1970.
8. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to establish a common source of funds to run its activities. The organization relied on financial contributions made by member states, which sometimes refused to contribute funds due to their selfish political interests for example the soviet union on many occasions refused to contribute funds towards the operation of IMF and world bank, which she accused of promoting capitalist interests and ideologies.
9. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to stop the invention of nuclear weapons by the nuclear powers, despite influencing the signing of the, nuclear test ban treaty of 1963, and the nuclear non-proliferation on treaty of 1968. Indeed countries continued inventing weapons of mass destruction, and this is what later forced USA and USSR to sign the strategic arms limitation treaties (SALTS) in 1972 and 1979.
10. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to stop terrorist activities in the world, such as suicide bombing, hijacking of planes, and assassination of political leaders, which were on the increase in the 1970s. These activities were promoted by the supporters of the Palestine liberation movement. These also put the world on tension which was a failure of the United Nations organization (UNO) to maintain peace in the world.
11. The United Nations organization (UNO) failed to prevent the rise to power of dictatorial regimes in different parts of the world, which increased violation of human rights, and caused instabilities in different countries for example Fidel Castrol rose to power in Cuba in 1960. Colonel Gadhafi captured power in Libya in 1969, Mobuttu Seseseko rose to power in Congo in 1963, while IdiAmin rose to power in Uganda in 1971, and the United Nations organization (UNO) did not block their relationship, hence failing to end human rights violation in different parts of the world.

**Reference questions**

* + - 1. Assess the achievements of the United Nations organization (UNO) between 1945 and 1970
      2. To what extent did the United Nations organization (UNO) achieve the objectives of the founders between 1945 and 1970?
      3. How successful was the United Nations organization (UNO) in solving international problems between 1945 and 1970.
      4. Assess the impact of the formation of the United Nations organization (UNO) in the world between 1945 and 1970.

# **THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANISATION (NATO) 1949 – 1970**

The north Atlantic treaty organization (NATO) was formed in April 1949, when USA and Canada joined ten other countries in Western Europe, to sign the north Atlantictreaty that led to the formation of the North AtlanticTreaty Organization. It was formed as a military alliance of capitalist countries, which intended to provide a common defense of member powers against communist aggression.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) originated from the Brussels pact of march 1948, which the 5 western European countries that it to say; Britain, Belgium, Holland, Luxemburg and the France had signed, so as to create collective defense against the possible attacks from the soviet union. These powers however found out that they were still weak compared to the soviet union, hence they decided to become strong by expanding the military alliance, hence signing the North Atlantic Treatywith USA Canada and 5 more western European countries, leading to the formation of NATO.

**FACTORS FOR WHICH LED TO FORMATION OF NATO IN 1949**

1. The outbreak of cold war led to the formation of NATO in 1949. This was an ideological conflict that developed between the communist bloc led by Soviet Union, and the capitalist bloc led by USA, after the end of the Second World War. As each bloc struggled to spread it’s ideology in several parts of the world, conflicts, tension and threats of direct war between the communist and capitalist blocs developed, which forced the capitalist countries to form a military alliance among themselves in names of NATO in 1949, such that they could easily defend themselves in case of war from the communist bloc.
2. The sovietisation of Eastern Europe caused the formation of NATO. Even before the end of the Second World War, Soviet Union had established a communist government in Latvia, Estonia, Finland and Albania, and after the end of the war, communism was extended to Poland, Yugoslavia, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Romania among others. This created fear among Western Europe, which forced these countries to join USA and Canada, so as to form a military alliance among themselves in the names of NATO.
3. The need to respond to the iron curtain speech the BritishPrime Minister Winston Churchill had delivered from FultonUniversity in USA in 1946, led to the formation of NATO. Churchill had commented that, an iron curtain had descended across the continent of Europe, dividing it into east and Western Europe, with communism spreading at a faster speed in EasternEurope. The need to prevent the extension of the iron curtain from east to WesternEurope made the western European countries to enter into a collective defense alliance in names of NATO.
4. The need by USA to implement the Truman doctrine caused the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949. The United States president harry Truman had in March in 1947 announced that, USA was to give financial and military assistance to any free country that was threatened by communism, and had given 400 million dollars to Greece and turkey to implement this. Because of the fact that communist pressure was on the European continent the United States found out that resisting further communist expansion could be easily done when she had allied which her capitalist allies on the European continent, which forced USA to sign the north Atlantic treaty that led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
5. The communist pressure on Greece and turkey from 1946, led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). The Soviet Union by 1946 had been providing military and financial assistance to communist rebels, to overthrow governments in Greece and turkey. This scared the Western Europe, hence forcing them to sign the Brussels pact in March 1948, which was expanded with the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) as a defensive military alliance that would save western European countries from communist rebel activities.
6. The berlin crisis of 1948 led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). The Soviet Union had established a blockade on berlin in 1948, when she closed roads and railways connecting Britain, USA and France from their German zone of occupation to berlin. This made Britain, France and USA to resort to the berlin air lift, when they accessed berlin using aero planes, which the Soviet Union threatened to shoot down. This created a war tension between the Soviet Union and the capitalist’s allies, which forced the capitalist allies to form a military alliance with other countries in names of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
7. The arms race between the Soviet Union and USA caused the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). From 1945, USA had monopolized nuclear technology, which she had acquired towards the end of the Second World War, and had used it to produce the atomic bomb. The nuclear competition from the Soviet Union scared USA, hence forcing her to enter a military alliance with western European countries, leading to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949.
8. The formation of the Brussels pact alliance in March 1948 led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). This was a military alliance of 5 countries that’s to say; Britain, Belgium, Holland, Luxemburg and France, through which they had agreed to defend one another in case of communist aggression. The need to strengthen this military alliance, so as to match the strength of the Soviet Union, forced the Brussels pact powers to sign the North Atlantic Treaty with USA, Canada and 5 more western European countries, leading to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
9. The need by western European countries to establish collective defense of member states against any other form of aggression, led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). Apart from threat of invasion by the Soviet Union, western European countries wanted to defend themselves against any other power, which could make aggressions against member states. There was even fear that, Italy and Germany could easily recover militarily, to resume aggressions against European countries, so as to revengefor their defeat in the Second World War, which forced countries to form a military alliance in names of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
10. The need by western European countries to continue getting financial assistance from USA, forced them to enter into a military alliance with USA in names of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). USA had from 1947 begun giving financial assistance to capitalist countries in Western Europe, to construct their economies, which had been weakened by the Second World War. This attracted western European countries to enter into a military with USA such that, the alliance would influence USA to continue giving this assistance to them, and this led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949.
11. The need by western European countries to promote economic cooperation among themselves, led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). The capitalist countries in Western Europe had in 1948 formed an economic organization, in the names of the organization for European economic cooperation (OEEC), which intended to help member states work together, so as to overcome their economic problems. There was however fear that, a possible attack from the Soviet Union would disorganize this economic arrangement among the western European countries, which forced these countries to enter into military alliance in names of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949.
12. The need by the western European countries to promote democracy and freedom in Europe led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). The Soviet Union had denied countries of Eastern Europe democracy, by establishing communist governments which employed communist dictatorship to govern people. Western European countries therefore never wanted communist dictatorship to be spread to Western Europe, hence forming a defensive military alliance in names of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
13. The need to maintain peace and security in Europe after the end of the Second World War, led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). By 1949, western European countries had expressed fear that, communist expansionism would cause insecurity in Europe, as it had already caused civil wars in Greece and turkey. There was also fear that communist expansionism would cause conflicts, which would result into the third world war. This formed western European countries to join USA and Canada, so as to form a defensive military alliance in names of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), which would resist Soviet Union’s expansionism, to create peace in Europe.
14. The formation of communist information bureau (COMINFORM), by communist countries in 1947, to coordinate all the activities of communists, caused the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). This showed to the western powers that communist countries were united, and therefore forced the capitalist countries to create military unity through the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
15. The huge strength of Russia’s military, created fear in Western Europe, which led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). After the Second World War, the Soviet Union had the largest army in the world. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) was therefore formed to counter balance the threats from Soviet Union. USA and Canada were expected to strengthen the military base of western European countries with the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
16. The conflicting ideologies betweenRussia and her former wartime allies contributed to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). Russia championed communism while her war time allies like USA, Britain and France had championed capitalism and democratic governments. Western European powers therefore formed North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) as a military wing that would defend the interests of capitalist countries.
17. The presence of political leading figures who advocated for the formation of a military alliance among capitalist countries, led to the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). The involved Bevin, the British foreign minister and harry Truman, the United States president amongst others.

**ACHIEVEMENTS OF NATO**

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) was established in April in 1949, as a military alliance of capitalist powers. It originally comprised 12 members i.e. USA, Canada and 10 more countries in WesternEurope. It was later joined by Greece and turkey in 1952, and West Germany in 1955. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) aimed at providing collective defense of member states against aggression, resisting communist expansionism in western Europe, maintaining peace in Europe, promoting political and economic cooperation among member states, promoting democracy in Europe, defending the independence of countries which had been threatened by communism, and pressurizing the soviet union to end the berlin blockade, among others. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) had the following achievement;-

* + 1. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) succeeded in creating a joint force of member powers, which was known as the supreme headquarters of allied powers in Europe (SHAPE). This was formed in 1950, by integrating forces of all North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members, and it had its headquarters in parish, which was later in 1967 re-located to Brussels in Belgium. The shape was commanded by the supreme allied commander of Europe (SACEUR) and the first commander was an America known as General Eisenhower. The presence of SHAPE forces scared nonmembers from making aggressions against North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members, which was assumes of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in daringaggressions.
    2. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) succeeded in ending the civil wars in Greece and turkey, which had been propagated by communism. From 1946, the Soviet Union had been financing and giving military assistance to communist rebels to overthrow governments in Greece and turkey, which had caused the civil wars in Greece and turkey. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members however, gave military and financial assistance to Greece and turkey, which enabled them to defeat the communist rebels by 1952, which was a success of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in safe guarding the independence of these countries.
    3. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) ended the occupation of WestGerman, and granted independence to WestGerman in 1954. When the Soviet Union refused the idea of reuniting west and EastGerman in the London conference of 1954, the three North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members, Britain, France, and USA decided to end their occupation of west German, and declared her independence in 1954. This led to the promotion and maintenance of peace between WestGerman and the capitalist victor powers, hence a grist achievement of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
    4. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) expanded its membership, by admitting new countries as members e.g. in 1952, Greece and turkey joined North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), while in 1955, WestGerman was admitted. This increased the strength of the organization, since the new members made military and financial contribution to the organization, hence making it powerful enough to scare aggressors from attacking North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members, which was a great achievement of the organization.
    5. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) successfully pressurized the Soviet Union, and forced her to end the berlin blockade in May 1949. The Soviet Union had closed roads and railways connecting Britain, France and USA from their German zones of occupation to berlin in 1948. The three powers had reacted by adopting the berlin air lift, when they accessed berlin through aero planes, which the Soviet Union threatened to shoot down. The formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949 however, scared the Soviet Union threatened to shooting down the aero planes and instead forced her to end the berlin blockade in May 1949.
    6. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) successfully contained German’saggressions. The aggression of German had been the cause of the second world war, and the fear that German could easily recover militarily and make future aggressions, to revenge for her defeat in the second world war, had been one of the causes of the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) decided to admit west German as a member to the organization, such that she could not make aggressions against fellow North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members, even when west German established her forces, they became part of NATO’s forces, and could not be used by west German for aggressive purpose, which was a success of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in continuingGerman’s aggression.
    7. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) succeeded in resisting the spread of communism to WesternEurope. The Soviet Union had spread communism to most eastern European countries by 1948, and her next target had been WesternEurope, but the presence of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) scared the Soviet Union from attacking countries in WesternEurope, since any attack would cause NATO’s intervention. This enabled WesternEurope to remain purely capitalist and democratic, hence a success of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
    8. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) held negotiations with the Warsaw pact, which resulted into the signing of treaties that reduced the intervention of nuclear weapons. USA representing North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and USSR representing the Warsaw pact, signed the nuclear test ban treaty in 1963, the nuclear nonproliferation treaty in 1968, and the strategic arms limitation treaties in 1972 and 1979, all of which aimed at reducing and ending the intervention of deadly nuclear weapons.
    9. The formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949 led to the creation of balance of power in Europe. Upon the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949, communist countries reacted by forming the military alliance among themselves in names of the Warsaw pact, since the two military alliances checked the activities of one another. This in the process simplified all the negotiations, which led to the end of the military competition among the two military alliance.
    10. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) succeeded in preventing wars from occurring on the European continent between 1949 and 1970. Countries from different parts of the world feared to attack any country in Europe, because this would force all North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members to react against the aggressors. This made wars not to exist on the European continent, despite the presence of wars in other parts of the world, such as Asian and Africa, and this was a success in the maintenance of peace in Europe.
    11. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) promoted political cooperation and unity among member states. The information of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) enabled member powers to consult one another on political issues, since all member states had been capitalist and had been operating democratic type of governments. Indeed there were limited conflicts among North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members due to political unity and cooperation that was created as a result of the creation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).
    12. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) provided financial assistance to member countries, which enabled member countries to strengthen their economies and thereforeundergo economic development. The formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) enabled USA to continue giving financial assistance to the western European countries under the marshal aid plan, which had already begun by 1947 and this was a success of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in promoting economic growth and development among member states.
    13. The formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) led to the establishment of economic organization by North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members in Western Europe, which also promoted economic growth and development among the member powers. In 1955 for example, the western European countries formed the European coal and steel cooperation (ECSC), which was an organization that enabled member powers to have collective methods of exploiting these two minerals, while in 1957, the capitalist countries in western Europe established the European economic community (ECC), under which they carried out free trade among themselves. This was also a success of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in promoting economic growth and development among member states.
    14. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) succeeded in increasing and modernizing its defensive alliance. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members from Western Europe contributed navies and other conventional weapons, while USA contributed nuclear weapons to the alliance, since she hadbeen a nuclear power. This made all the nonmembers to fear North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), since it was equipped with strong and modern weapons and this was a success of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) to the maintenance of peace in Europe.
    15. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) resisted the spread of communism to SouthKorea between 1950 and 1953. When a communist government in north Korea, with support of the soviet union invaded south Korea in 1950, North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members provided military and economic assistance to south Korea, which enabled south Korea to engage north Korea into war until 1953, when north Korea accepted to sign a cease fire agreement, through which she recognized the independence and boundaries of south Korea, which was a success of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in resisting communist expansionism.
    16. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) formed military alliances outside Europe, which helped to resist the expansion of communism in other parts of the world. In 1954, USA representing North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), signed a collective defense treaty with south east Asian countries; such as new Zealand and Australia, which led to the formation of the south east Asian treaty organization, and this is what helped to resist the spread of communism to south easternAsia, which was a success of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in resisting communist expansionism.

**FAILURE OF NATO**

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) failed to totally eliminate communist activities from Western Europe, especially in France and Italy, where the communist political parties remained the strongest opposition political parties. In France for example the communist political party had the largest number of members in parliament under the forth French republic between 1946 and 1948, while in Italy; the communist political party was the strongest political party in the parliament up to the 1970s.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) was internally divided into smaller alliances e.g. in 1962 Britain and USA formed the Anglo- American alliance, under which USA promised to give Britain nuclear weapons, which she was to use for defensive purposes. This however annoyed other North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members from Western Europe, to kill the spirit of cooperation, hence a great weakness.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) failed to promote total cooperation and unity among member states. The formation of the AngloAmerican alliance of 1962 made countries like France to get annoyed, and this made France to withdraw her navies, air forces and ammunitions from North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1946. France even chased away North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) forces from Paris, which had been used as the headquarters of the SHAPE.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) failed to successfully end the invention of nuclear weapons, despite signing disarmament treaties with the Warsaw pact, such as the nuclear test ban treaty of 1963, the nuclear nonproliferation treaty of 1968 and the strategic arms limitation treaties. Indeed USA and USSR continued to invent nuclear weapons, which forced other countries like France, Britain, and china, India, Pakistan, NorthKorea and SouthKorea to also begin inventing nuclear weapons.

The formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949 led to the outbreak of cold war conflicts. Following the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949, communist countries developed suspicion, which forced them to make a military alliance among themselves in the names of WARSAW pact in 1956. The conflicts between North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and Warsaw pact therefore accelerated conflicts between the capitalist and communist blocs, which made up the cold war.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) was dominated by USA as the strongest power, since she had invented nuclear weapons, and this made USA to use North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) forces to achieve her selfish interests for example, USA used North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) forces to get involved into the Korean civil war and the Vietnamese civil war, because of purely selfish interests. This made some to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members to develop a negative feeling against USA, hence leaving the alliance divided and weak.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) failed to raise enough defense forces and weapons, due to withdrawal by omen members. France’s withdrawal of her air forces, navies and armies from North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1946, left North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) weak and unable to raise enough defense weapons and navies. This enabled the WARSAW pact to continue challenging North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), knowing that it wasn’t strong enough to threaten the Warsaw pact.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) interfered into the internal affairs of other countries, which were outside NATO’s area of operation. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) forces for example; interfered into the Korean civil war, which was an affair of the Koreans. They interfered into the SuezCanal crisis of 1956, which was an affair of Egypt, and USA representing North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) interfered into the Vietnamese civil war, which had been an affair of the Vietnamese.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) made efforts to unite German fail, when North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members in 1954 recognizedWestGerman as an independent country, and stopped her occupation. It became very hard to reunite WestGerman which was independent with EastGerman which was still controlled by the Soviet Union. This made the two germans remain separate until 1990 when the cold war ended.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) failed to stop aggressions on the European continent. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) never reacted when the Soviet Union invaded Czechoslovakia in 1968; North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) also never reacted to Greece’s invasion by turkey in the 1970, which was a failure of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in creating and maintaining peace in Europe.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members promoted civil wars, coups and assassination of political leaders especially in Africa for example, North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members plotted for the assassination of the Congolese prime minister Patrice Lumumba in 1961, they were behind the 1966 coup that overthrow Nkrumah in Ghana, the 1965 coup in Algeria that over throw ben Bella and they plotted for the assassination of the Angolan nationalist Augustinho Neto. This created instabilities in different parts of the world.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members had a lot of disarmament over nuclear weapons for example, while USA insisted that North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) needed nuclear weapons to defend members against soviet union’s aggressions, other North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members did not agree with the use of nuclear weapons, since they would lead to the destruction of the entire world. Some North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members even doubted whether USA would use nuclear weapons to defendWestern Europe, instead of defending herself in case of a nuclear war from the Soviet Union. This is what made some countries like France to begin developing their own nuclear weapons.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) members in Europe failed to coordinate their defense spending and policies, for example France withdrew her forces from North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1966, developed her own nuclear weapons and advanced military aircraft, hence undermining the effort of collective defense.

North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) intensified the arms race in Europe between 1960 and 1970. North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and Warsaw pact developed new and deadly nuclear weapons, which threatened international peace and stability.

Lack of popular support in France and other countries weakened North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). In 1956, Russia adopted the policy of peaceful co-existence and minimized the arms race with USA. This made many people in the west believe that North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) had lost its usefulness hence making it unpopular.

**Reference questions**

1. To what extent was North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) successful in achieving the objectives of its founders since 1949?
2. Assess the achievements of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) between 1949 and 1970.
3. How successful was North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in maintaining peace between 1949 and 1970?
4. Assess the performance of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) since its formation in 1949.
5. Account for the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949.
6. Assess the significance of the formation of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949.